

EDUCATIONAL PHILOSOPHY

AE
(LEGAL)

**Vision Statement
and Goals**

A board shall adopt a vision statement and comprehensive goals for the district and the superintendent. *Education Code 11.1511(b)(2)*

**Public Education
Mission, Goals, and
Objectives**

The mission of the Texas public education system is to ensure that all Texas children have access to a quality education that enables them to achieve their full potential and fully participate now and in the future in the social, economic, and educational opportunities in our state and nation. That mission is grounded on the conviction that a general diffusion of knowledge is essential for the welfare of Texas and for the preservation of the liberties and rights of Texas citizens. It is further grounded on the conviction that a successful public education system is directly related to a strong, dedicated, and supportive family and that parental involvement in the school is essential for the maximum educational achievement of a child.

Objectives

The objectives of public education are:

Objective 1: Parents will be full partners with educators in the education of their children.

Objective 2: Students will be encouraged and challenged to meet their full educational potential.

Objective 3: Through enhanced dropout prevention efforts, all students will remain in school until they obtain a diploma.

Objective 4: A well-balanced and appropriate curriculum will be provided to all students. Through that curriculum, students will be prepared to succeed in a variety of postsecondary activities, including employment and enrollment in institutions of higher education.

Objective 5: Educators shall cultivate in students an informed American patriotism and lead students in a close study of the founding documents of the United States and Texas. The purpose of this objective is to:

1. Increase students' knowledge of the deepest and noblest purposes of the United States and Texas;
2. Enhance students' intellectual independence so that students may become thoughtful, informed citizens who have an appreciation for the fundamental democratic principles of our state and national heritage; and
3. Guide students toward understanding and productively functioning in a free enterprise society.

Objective 6: Qualified and highly effective personnel will be recruited, developed, and retained.

EDUCATIONAL PHILOSOPHY

AE
(LEGAL)

Goals

Objective 7: Texas students will demonstrate exemplary performance in comparison to national and international standards.

Objective 8: School campuses will maintain a safe and disciplined environment conducive to student learning.

Objective 9: Educators will keep abreast of the development of creative and innovative techniques in instruction and administration using those techniques as appropriate to improve student learning.

Objective 10: Technology will be implemented and used to increase the effectiveness of student learning, instructional management, staff development, and administration.

Objective 11: The State Board of Education, TEA, and the commissioner shall assist school districts and charter schools in providing career and technology education to students.

The academic goals of public education are to serve as a foundation for a well-balanced and appropriate education.

Goal 1: The students in the public education system will demonstrate exemplary performance in the reading and writing of the English language.

Goal 2: The students in the public education system will demonstrate exemplary performance in the understanding of mathematics.

Goal 3: The students in the public education system will demonstrate exemplary performance in the understanding of science.

Goal 4: The students in the public education system will demonstrate exemplary performance in the understanding of social studies.

Goal 5: The students who graduate high school in the public education system will have the skills and credentials necessary to immediately enter this state's workforce.

Goal 6: The students who graduate high school in the public education system and who elect to pursue postsecondary education will be ready for postsecondary coursework without the need for remediation.

Education Code 4.001, .002

INNOVATION DISTRICTS

AF
(LEGAL)

Definitions

“District-level committee” means the committee established under Education Code 11.251, or a comparable committee if the district is exempted (or has exempted itself) from this provision.

“Innovation plan committee” means a committee appointed by the board of trustees to develop the innovation plan in accordance with statutory requirements. The district-level committee may also serve in this role.

“Public hearing” means an open meeting held by the board of trustees that allows members of the public to hear facts about the proposed plan and designation and provides the opportunity for the public to give opinions and comments on the proposed actions.

“Public meeting” means an open meeting held by the board of trustees that allows members of the public to hear facts about the proposed plan and designation.

“Unacceptable academic performance rating” means a rating of Improvement Required or Unacceptable Performance or as otherwise indicated in the applicable year's academic accountability manual.

“Unacceptable financial accountability rating” means a Financial Integrity Rating System of Texas (FIRST) rating of Substandard Achievement as indicated in the applicable year's financial accountability system manual.

19 TAC 102.1301

District of Innovation

A district is eligible for designation as a district of innovation if the district's final and most recent performance rating under Education Code 39.054 reflects at least acceptable performance.

A board may not vote on the final approval of the innovation plan if the district is assigned either a final or preliminary rating below acceptable performance. In the event the preliminary rating is changed, the board may then vote to become an innovation district.

Consideration of designation as a district of innovation may be initiated by a resolution adopted by the board or a petition signed by a majority of the members of the district-level committee [see BQA].

Education Code 12A.001; 19 TAC 102.1303

Public Hearing

After adopting a resolution or receiving a petition for consideration as a district of innovation, a board shall hold a public hearing as soon as possible, but not later than 30 days, to consider whether the district should develop a local innovation plan for the designation of the district as a district of innovation.

INNOVATION DISTRICTS

AF
(LEGAL)

At the conclusion of the public hearing or within 30 days after conclusion of the public hearing, the board may decline to pursue designation of the district as a district of innovation or appoint a committee to develop a local innovation plan.

The board may outline the parameters around which the innovation plan committee may develop the plan.

Education Code 12A.002; 19 TAC 102.1305

**Local Innovation
Plan**

A local innovation plan meeting all legal requirements must be developed for a district before the district may be designated as a district of innovation.

The local innovation plan must provide for a comprehensive educational program for the district, which program may include:

1. Innovative curriculum, instructional methods, and provisions regarding community participation, campus governance, and parental involvement;
2. Modifications to the school day or year [see EB, EC];
3. Provisions regarding the district budget and sustainable program funding;
4. Accountability and assessment measures that exceed the requirements of state and federal law; and
5. Any other innovations prescribed by the board of trustees.

The plan must also identify requirements imposed by the Education Code that inhibit the goals of the plan and from which the district should be exempted on adoption of the plan, subject to Education Code 12A.004.

The commissioner of education shall maintain a list of provisions from which designated districts of innovation are exempt. The commissioner shall notify the legislature of each provision from which districts enrolling a majority of students in this state are exempt.

Education Code 12A.003, .004(b); 19 TAC 102.1305(d)

**Prohibited
Exemptions**

A local innovation plan may not provide for the exemption of a district designated as a district of innovation from the provisions listed in Education Code 12A.004 and 19 Administrative Code 102.1309.
Education Code 12A.004; 19 TAC 102.1309

An innovation district may not be exempted from the following sections of the Education Code and the rules adopted thereunder:

INNOVATION DISTRICTS

AF
(LEGAL)

1. A state or federal requirement, imposed by statute or rule, applicable to an open-enrollment charter school operating under Education Code Chapter 12, Subchapter D, including, but not limited to, the requirements listed in Education Code 12.104(b), and:
 - a. Education Code Chapter 22, Subchapter B;
 - b. Education Code Chapter 25, Subchapter A, sections 25.001, .002, .0021, .0031, and .004;
 - c. Education Code Chapter 28, sections 28.002, .0021, .0023, .004, .005, .0051, .006, .016, .0211, .0213, .0217, .025, .0254, .02541, .0255, .0258, .0259, and .026;
 - d. Education Code Chapter 29, Subchapter G;
 - e. Education Code Chapter 30, Subchapter A;
 - f. Education Code 30.104;
 - g. Education Code Chapter 34;
 - h. Education Code Chapter 39; and
 - i. Education Code Chapter 39A.
2. Education Code Chapter 11, Subchapters A, C, D, and E, except that a district may be exempt from Education Code 11.1511(b)(5) and (14) and 11.162;
3. Education Code Chapter 12, Subchapter C;
4. Education Code Chapter 12A;
5. Education Code Chapter 13;
6. Education Code 21.0032;
7. Education Code 21.057;
8. Education Code Chapter 37;
9. Education Code Chapter 44, sections 44.0011, .002, .003, .004, .0041, .005, .0051, .006, .007, .0071, .008, .009, .011, .0312, .032, .051, .052, .053, and .054;
10. Education Code Chapter 45, sections 45.003, .0031, .005, .105, .106, .202, and .203;
11. Education Code Chapter 46;
12. Education Code Chapter 48; and
13. Education Code Chapter 49.

INNOVATION DISTRICTS

AF
(LEGAL)

In addition to the prohibited exemptions specified above, an innovation district may not be exempted from:

1. A requirement of a grant or other state program in which the district voluntarily participates;
2. Duties that the statute applies to the execution of that power if a district chooses to implement an authorized power that is optional under the terms of the statute;
3. A requirement of a grant or other state program authorized in the Education Code that would otherwise entitle the district to participation in that program; and
4. Requirements imposed by provisions outside the Education Code, including requirements under Government Code Chapter 822.

19 TAC 102.1309; Education Code 12A.004, 21.057(f)

**Adoption of Local
Innovation Plan**

The board may not vote on adoption of a proposed local innovation plan unless:

1. The final version of the proposed plan has been available on the district's website for at least 30 days;
2. The board has notified the commissioner of the board's intention to vote on adoption of the proposed plan; and
3. The district-level committee [see BQA] has held a public meeting to consider the final version of the proposed plan and has approved the plan by a majority vote of the committee members. The public meeting may occur at any time, including up to or on the same date at which the board intends to vote on final adoption of the proposed plan.

The board may adopt a proposed local innovation plan by an affirmative vote of two-thirds of the membership of the board.

On adoption of a local innovation plan, the district is designated as a district of innovation for the term specified in the plan, but no longer than five calendar years, and shall begin operation in accordance with the plan. In addition, the district is exempt from state requirements identified under Education Code 12A.003(b)(2). [See Local Innovation Plan, above]

The district shall notify the commissioner of approval of the plan along with a list of approved exemptions by completing the agency's form provided at 19 Administrative Code 102.1307(d).

A district's exemption under the plan includes any subsequent amendment or redesignation of an identified state requirement, un-

INNOVATION DISTRICTS

AF
(LEGAL)

less the subsequent amendment or redesignation specifically applies to an innovation district.

The district shall ensure that a copy of the plan is posted on the district's website in accordance with Education Code 12A.0071, for the term of the designation as an innovation district.

Education Code 12A.005; 19 TAC 102.1307

Notice to TEA

Not later than the 15th day after the date on which the board finalizes a local innovation plan either through adoption, amendment, or renewal, the district shall provide a link to the local innovation plan as posted on the district's website to the Texas Education Agency (TEA). TEA shall promptly post the current local innovation plan on the agency's website. *19 TAC 102.1307(g); Education Code 12A.0071(b)*

Term

The term of a district's designation as a district of innovation may not exceed five years and is effective upon district approval and notification of the plan to the TEA. A district may only have one innovation plan at any given time. *Education Code 12A.006; 19 TAC 102.1311*

**Amendment,
Rescission, or
Renewal of Local
Innovation Plan**

A local innovation plan may be amended, rescinded, or renewed if the action is approved by a vote of the district-level committee [see BQA] and a two-thirds majority vote of the board.

An amendment to an approved plan does not change the date of the term of designation as an innovation district. Exemptions that were already formally approved are not required to be reviewed.

A district must notify TEA within five business days of rescission and provide a date at which time it will be in compliance with all sections of the Education Code, but no later than the start of the following school year.

During renewal, all sections of the plan and exemptions shall be reviewed, and the district must follow all components outlined in 19 Administrative Code 102.1307 relating to Adoption of Local Innovation Plans, except that a district is not required to notify the commissioner of the board's intention to vote on the adoption of the proposed plan.

The district shall notify the commissioner of any actions taken along with the associated exemptions and local approval dates.

A district must meet eligibility requirements under 19 Administrative Code 102.1303 in order to renew an innovation plan.

Education Code 12A.007; 19 TAC 102.1313

INNOVATION DISTRICTS

AF
(LEGAL)

Renewal Timeline

In the event that a district fails to renew a plan prior to the expiration of its term, a district may renew the plan in the six months subsequent to the plan's date of expiration in order to maintain a continuous designation as a district of innovation.

The term of a renewed plan, subject to 19 Administrative Code 102.1311, may not begin prior to the date on which the board votes to adopt the renewed plan, unless the plan is adopted during the six months subsequent to the plan's date of expiration.

If a plan is renewed during the timeline described in this provision, the renewed plan will have a term not to exceed five calendar years, beginning on the date of expiration of the prior term.

If a plan is renewed during the timeline described in this provision and changes are made to the plan during the renewal process, those changes will be in effect from the date of adoption of the renewed plan through the expiration date of the renewed plan, unless amended, rescinded, or terminated.

If changes are made to the plan during the renewal process, the district shall mark the changes with the date of the vote to renew the plan in order to denote the earliest date those changes may take effect.

A district whose plan is not renewed during the timeline described in this provision shall comply with all previously adopted exemptions immediately upon expiration of the plan and begin the adoption process over again in its entirety should the district wish to pursue designation as a district of innovation in the future.

19 TAC 102.1313(a)(3)(B)

Website Posting

A district designated as a district of innovation shall ensure that a copy of the district's current local innovation plan is available to the public by posting and maintaining the plan in a prominent location on the district's internet website. *Education Code 12A.0071(a); 19 TAC 102.1307(f)*

The district's innovation plan must be clearly posted on the district's website for the term of the designation as an innovation district. *19 TAC 102.1307(f)*

**Criminal History
Background Checks**

A prohibition, restriction, or requirement imposed by Education Code Chapter 22, Subchapter C (district employee and volunteer criminal history records), applies to the same extent to a district of innovation or other charter entity.

The failure of a district of innovation to provide information required under Education Code 22.0832 (National Criminal History Record

INNOVATION DISTRICTS

AF
(LEGAL)

Information Review of Certain Open-Enrollment Charter School Employees) may result in termination of the district's designation as a district of innovation.

Education Code 22.0815(b)-(c)

**Termination by
Commissioner**

Discretionary
Termination

The commissioner may terminate a district's designation as a district of innovation if the district receives for two consecutive school years:

1. A final unacceptable academic performance rating under Education Code 39.054;
2. A final unacceptable financial accountability rating under Education Code 39.082; or
3. A final unacceptable academic performance rating under Education Code 39.054 for one of the school years and an unacceptable financial accountability rating under Education Code 39.082 for the other school year.

The commissioner may permit the district to amend the local innovation plan to address concerns specified by the commissioner in lieu of terminating the district's designation.

Education Code 12A.008(a)-(b); 19 TAC 102.1315(a)(1)-(a)(2)

The commissioner may terminate a district's designation as a district of innovation if the district fails to comply with the duty to discharge or refuse to hire:

1. Certain employees or applicants for employment under Education Code 12.1059;
2. Certain employees or applicants convicted of certain offenses under Education Code 22A.157; or
3. Certain employees or applicants not eligible for employment or to act as a service provider in educational entities under Education Code 22A.151.

19 TAC 102.1315(a)(3); Education Code 12A.008(b-1) [See DBAA, DF]

Mandatory
Termination

The commissioner shall terminate a district's designation as a district of innovation if the district receives for three consecutive school years:

1. A final unacceptable academic performance rating under Education Code 39.054;

INNOVATION DISTRICTS

AF
(LEGAL)

2. A final unacceptable financial accountability rating under Education Code 39.082; or
3. Any combination of one or more unacceptable ratings Education Code 39.054 and one or more unacceptable ratings under Education Code 39.082.

Education Code 12A.008(c); 19 TAC 102.1315(b)

No Appeal

The commissioner's decision to terminate a district's designation as a district of innovation is final and may not be appealed. *Education Code 12A.008(d); 19 TAC 102.1315(d)*

BOARD MEETINGS

BE
(LOCAL)

Purpose	The purpose of this policy is to convey the dates, times, and intent of meetings and committees or “teams” of the Board.
Overview	The Board, in a quorum, meets to govern the District. Regularly scheduled meetings, work/study meetings, and workshops are crucial vehicles by which the Board executes its responsibility as a governing body. Board committees or “teams” further allow for the refinement of work prior to meetings of the Board in a quorum. [See BDB]
Meeting Place and Time	Board meetings shall be held during a time that is outside of typical work hours. [See FA(LEGAL)] The notice for a Board meeting shall reflect the date, time, and location of the meeting.
Regular Meetings and Work / Study Meetings	Regular meetings of the Board shall normally be held on the third Tuesday of each month at 6:00 p.m. Work/study meetings of the Board shall be held on the Tuesday preceding the third Tuesday of each month at 6:00 p.m. When determined necessary and for the convenience of Trustees, the Board President may change the date, time, or location of a regular meeting or work/study meeting with proper notice.
Special or Emergency Meetings	The Board President shall call special meetings at the Board President’s discretion or on request by two Trustees. The Board President shall call an emergency meeting when it is determined by the Board President or two Trustees that an emergency or urgent public necessity, as defined by law, warrants the meeting.
Agenda	The deadline for submitting items for inclusion on the agenda is the 10th calendar day before the work/study meeting. Items for the regular meetings shall be due by noon the day after the work/study meeting.
Deadline	
Preparation	In consultation with the Board President, the Superintendent shall prepare the agenda for all Board meetings. Any Trustee may request that a subject be included on the agenda for a meeting, and the Superintendent shall include on the preliminary agenda of the meeting all topics that have been timely submitted by a Trustee. Before the official agenda is finalized for any meeting, the Superintendent shall consult the Board President to ensure that the agenda and the topics included meet with the Board President’s approval. In reviewing the preliminary agenda, the Board President shall ensure that any topics the Board or individual Trustees have requested to be addressed are either on that agenda or scheduled for deliberation at an appropriate time in the near future. The Board

President shall not have authority to remove from the agenda a subject requested by a Trustee without that Trustee's specific authorization.

Agenda Distribution

A copy of the agenda and information on the agenda items shall be sent by the Superintendent or designee to each Trustee at least three business days prior to the scheduled date of the meeting and at least one hour prior to the time of an emergency meeting.

The Superintendent shall prepare extra agenda copies and such background materials for each meeting as deemed necessary and desirable for distribution to members of the audience at each meeting.

Under arrangements deemed suitable by the Superintendent, the Superintendent shall have an additional copy of the agenda booklet assembled and distributed (or made available) without charge to the following:

1. A representative of each of the news media, as requested, in order to assist the media in the timely and proper reporting of school business and news to Ector County citizens.
2. Various recognized Ector County teachers and parent-teacher organizations, as determined by the Superintendent, not to exceed seven in number.
3. The school attorney.

Any other requests for a copy of the agenda booklet shall be handled in accordance with requests under the Public Information Act. [See GBAA]

The Superintendent shall also see that one additional copy of the agenda booklet is made available to members of the audience for 30 minutes immediately prior to and during each meeting, for reference purposes, at a location convenient to the audience in the room where such meeting is being held. However, this shall be under an arrangement that the agenda booklet cannot be removed from this location during the meeting by anyone but shall continue to be open and available to all members of the audience throughout the meeting.

Any interested person may also obtain a copy of the agenda booklet prior to or at a meeting in the following manner:

1. Oral or written request of a copy shall be made to the Superintendent's office not less than ten days prior to the work/study meeting and not less than three days prior to a

BOARD MEETINGS

BE
(LOCAL)

regular Board meeting in order to allow time for efficient assembly.

2. The person requesting a copy shall inform the Superintendent's office of his or her phone number and a time period from the person that the booklet is available for pickup, as well as the charge for the copy. Such charge shall be exactly, or as near as possible to, the actual total cost to the District of the reproduction and assembly required for the copy, utilizing the least expensive means practicable for reproduction. However, in no event shall the charge exceed \$.10 per page.
3. The person may then pick up his or her copy at any time during the business hours of the Superintendent's office or immediately prior to the start of the Board meeting, upon payment of the charge.
4. If any person requests a copy of the agenda booklet but fails to pick it up and pay the charge at or prior to the Board meeting, any future requests by the person must be accompanied by payment of the established charge or of an estimated charge when the exact charge cannot yet be determined. An adjustment shall be made when the copy is picked up.
5. A "standing request" for all future agenda booklets may likewise be made by any interested person, but failure to pick up and pay the charge for any booklet at or prior to the particular Board meeting shall terminate such standing order; any future requests shall be handled in accordance with item 4, above.

Notice to Trustees Trustees shall be given notice of regular and special meetings at at least three business days prior to the scheduled date of the meeting and at least one hour prior to the time of an emergency meeting.

Closed Meeting Notice of all meetings shall provide for the possibility of a closed meeting during an open meeting, in accordance with law.

The Board may conduct a closed meeting when the agenda subject is one that may properly be discussed in a closed meeting.
[See BEC]

Order of Business The order of business for regular Board meetings shall be as set out in the agenda accompanying the notice of the meeting. At the meeting, the order in which posted agenda items are taken may be changed by consensus of Trustees.

Work Sessions Board work sessions may be scheduled as needed, with an agenda established in advance by the Superintendent in consultation with the Board presiding officer.

BOARD MEETINGS

BE
(LOCAL)

By no later than December 31 of each year, the Board shall schedule a strategic planning retreat to prepare for the budget formulation and any other topics as deemed necessary.

Press Conference

Conferences with the news media for the purpose of conveying official District information to the public are not subject to any of the notice and posting requirements of the Open Meetings Act, so long as no deliberation concerning public business takes place by Trustees. Such conferences shall normally be coordinated through the Superintendent's office after notification to each Trustee. Press conferences on behalf of the Board shall not be conducted for the purpose of conveying information about a matter for which no official action by the Board has taken place.

Rules of Order

The Board shall observe the parliamentary procedures as found in *Robert's Rules of Order, Newly Revised*, except as otherwise provided in Board procedural rules or by law. Procedural rules may be suspended at any Board meeting by majority vote of the Trustees present.

Meeting Format

The Board President shall be thoroughly familiar with the agenda prior to each meeting and shall understand the shape and tone of each meeting, keeping its image clearly before the Board and audience at all times.

The Board President shall direct the meeting in such a manner as to focus on main issues, explore the consequences of various choices, and encourage pointed discussion when it starts going around instead of ahead. The presiding officer shall move through the agenda in an orderly fashion as rapidly as reasonably feasible. Well-planned and well-conducted meetings shall see all routine requests and action items completed promptly. Delegation and special requests shall be heard at the appropriate time and in a very prompt, business-like manner.

Record Vote

Voting on any item shall be a record vote by show of hands or roll call, as directed by the Board President. All Trustees should vote or should officially abstain on each motion. A Trustee's vote or abstention shall be recorded in the minutes. The Board President shall have a vote on each motion.

Consent Agenda

When the agenda is prepared, the Board President shall determine items, if any, that qualify to be placed on the consent agenda. A consent agenda shall include items of a routine and/or recurring nature grouped together under one action item. For each item listed as part of a consent agenda, the Board shall be furnished with background material. All such items shall be acted upon by one vote without separate discussion, unless a Trustee requests

BOARD MEETINGS

BE
(LOCAL)

that an item be withdrawn for individual consideration. The remaining items shall be adopted under a single motion and vote.

Minutes

The recorded minutes of all meetings shall be approved by vote of the Board, shall be signed by the Board President and the Board Secretary, and shall serve as the legal record of actions taken by the Board.

The Board shall prepare and retain minutes of each of its open meetings. The minutes shall:

1. Include the subject matter of each deliberation.
2. Indicate each vote, order, decision, or other action taken by the Board.

[See CPC regarding retention of records.]

Recording

The Board encourages the press, media, and all interested individuals to attend Board meetings and to videotape or record all or any part of the open proceedings. To this end, the District and its staff shall seek to facilitate all reasonable requests relating to videotaping or recording activities. The Board does not intend to prevent or unreasonably impair recording; however, the purpose of the meeting is to conduct school business, and the proceedings shall not be interrupted for the purpose of accommodating any individual's camera coverage or tape recording. The presiding officer shall seek to minimize the potential for disruption and may stop the sonic or visual reproduction if the individual operating the equipment or the equipment itself is being disruptive or in any way interfering with the orderly conduct of the Board meeting.

**Discussions and
Limitation**

Discussions shall be addressed to the Board President and then all Trustees. Discussion shall be directed solely to the business currently under deliberation, and the Board President shall halt discussion that does not apply to the business before the Board.

The Board President shall also halt discussion if the Board has agreed to a time limitation for discussion of an item, and that time limit has expired. Aside from these limitations, the Board President shall not interfere with debate so long as Trustees wish to address themselves to an item under consideration.

Exhibit A — Sample Board Operating Procedures for Public Comment

Note to developer: The sample Board operating procedures below are based on provisions typically found in policy BED(LOCAL). Adjust the following Board operating procedures as necessary to align with the District's BED(LOCAL) and submit the procedures for Board adoption prior to implementation. Insert these procedures in the District's Board Operating Procedures manual.

Speaker Sign-up

Individuals who wish to provide public comment or testimony to the Board at the designated time during a Board meeting must sign up in advance of the Board meeting by presenting their name, address, and agenda item to be discussed to the President of the Board or designee on the form provided prior to the opening of the meeting. Sign-up will open at 5:30 pm and close at 6:00 pm. When an individual signs up, the individual must indicate whether the comment pertains to an item on the Board agenda and, if so, which item or items. An individual who will be accompanied by a translator must notify the District at the time of sign-up.

If an agenda item is continued or posted again for a meeting on a later date, individuals who wish to address the Board on the item must sign up separately for that later date.

Topic of Public Comment

At meetings other than regular Board meetings, public comments are limited to items on the posted meeting notice and agenda. At regular meetings, comments on other topics may be allowed as time permits. Public comments should be limited to topics relevant to District business.

Time for Public Comment

The Board will conduct public comment at the beginning of its Board meetings.

In the interest of time and the orderly conduct of public business, the Board reserves the right to:

- Increase or decrease the per-speaker time limit to address the Board.
- Take items in a different order than shown on the meeting notice.
- Proceed first with agenda items for which no speakers have registered to provide comment.
- Recommend that comments involving the performance of individual District employees or officers be made through the grievance policy.
- Require that comments involving personally identifiable student information be made through the grievance policy.

BOARD MEETINGS
PUBLIC PARTICIPATION

BED
(EXHIBIT)-A

- Continue a meeting or an agenda item to another day in order to allow adequate time for public comment.
- Make other reasonable adjustments to the timing of public comment in accordance with law.

The Board delegates to its presiding officer the authority to make reasonable adjustments to the timing and conduct of public comment in accordance with law. [See BDAA]

The presiding officer will announce these adjustments in an open meeting.

Per-Speaker Time Limit

A speaker will be given up to 45 minutes to address the Board. If, however, the total number of speakers seeking to address the Board at a meeting exceeds 10, the per-speaker time limit may be reduced. In no event will a speaker be given less than one minute to address the Board. A speaker who wishes to address multiple agenda items may be given one minute as additional time to address the Board.

Written Comments to the Board

Instead of or in addition to speaking at an open meeting, a member of the public may also submit written comments to the Board regarding District business as follows:

[Insert how an individual may submit written comments, for example, email, facsimile (fax), online website submission, in-person at a location]

Written submissions to the Board are subject to public disclosure in accordance with the law.

Exhibit B — Sample Statement for Introducing the Public Comment Segment of a Board Meeting

Note to developer: Adjust the following as necessary to align with the District's BED(LOCAL) and Board operating procedures adopted by the Board at Exhibit A.

"The Board encourages comments about the District from members of the public. Anyone who has signed up to speak in advance of the meeting in accordance with the Board procedures may do so at this time. The Board asks that each participant's comments pertain to District business and be no longer than three minutes.

When necessary for effective meeting management or to accommodate large numbers of individuals wishing to address the Board, the presiding officer may make adjustments to public comment procedures such as the following:

Due to the large number of individuals wishing to speak tonight and in the interest of time, the following adjustments to the public comment procedures will apply: The per speaker time limit may be reduced. In no event will a speaker be given less than one minute to address the Board.

"For any member of the public who is accompanied by a translator, your time will be doubled as required by law."

Remember that the Board may not discuss or act upon any issues that are not posted on our agenda.

In addition, the Board has adopted policies to provide prompt and equitable resolution of complaints and concerns for employees, students or their parents, and the general public. Copies of our District policies and procedures on public comment and filing complaints are available at [Ector County ISD Board Policy Manual - Policy Online](#)

Exhibit C — Public Comment Sign-up Sheet

Note to developer: This text is based on provisions typically found in policy BED(LOCAL). Adjust the following as necessary to align with the District's BED(LOCAL) and the Board's adopted operating procedures.

Public comment at regular Board meetings will be conducted in accordance with BED(LOCAL) and the Board's procedures on public comment.

At meetings other than regular Board meetings, public comments are limited to items on the posted meeting notice and agenda. At regular meetings, comments on other topics may be allowed as time permits. Public comments should be limited to topics relevant to District business.

Instead of or in addition to speaking at an open meeting, a member of the public may also submit written comments to the Board regarding District business as follows:

The following guidelines apply to public comment:

1. Individuals must sign up in advance of the Board meeting by in person at board meeting location. Sign-up will open at 5:30 pm and close at 6:00 pm. When an individual signs up, the individual must indicate whether the comment pertains to an item on the Board agenda and, if so, which item or items. An individual who will be accompanied by a translator must notify the District at the time of sign-up.
2. If an agenda item is continued or posted again for a meeting on a later date, individuals who wish to address the Board on the item must sign up separately for that later date.
3. The period reserved for public comment at a Board meeting will occur at the beginning of the meeting. However, in the interest of time and the orderly conduct of public business, the presiding officer may make adjustments in accordance with the Board's adopted procedures on public comment.
4. A speaker will be given up to three minutes to address the Board. If, however, the total number of speakers seeking to address the Board at a meeting exceeds ten, the per-speaker time limit may be reduced. In no event will a speaker be given less than one minute to address the Board. A speaker who wishes to address multiple agenda items may be given more time to address the Board in accordance with the Board's adopted procedures.
5. Under the Texas Open Meetings Act, the Board is not permitted to discuss or act upon any issues that are not posted on the agenda for the meeting.
6. The Board has adopted complaint policies that are designed to secure, at the lowest possible administrative level, a prompt and equitable resolution of complaints and concerns for employees, students or their parents, and the general public. [See DGBA, FNG, and GF] Each of these processes provides that, if a resolution cannot be achieved administratively, the person may appeal the administrative decision to the Board as a properly posted agenda item. For more information on those policies, please contact Department of School Support at 432-456-0540. If the subject of a speaker's

BOARD MEETINGS
PUBLIC PARTICIPATION

BED
(EXHIBIT)-C

comment involves a pending grievance, the speaker should seek resolution through the grievance process and address the Board only at the appropriate stage of that process.

7. Under the Texas Open Meetings Act, the Board may exercise its authority to discuss certain subject matters on the agenda in closed session, including matters involving individual District staff members and individual students. If a speaker's comment concerns one of these subjects, the speaker should address the concern through the District's complaint policies.
8. Rules of order and decorum will be enforced during the public comment period to ensure efficient meetings. Unlawful or disruptive conduct, including interrupting scheduled speakers, speaking out of turn, or interfering with the rights of others, will not be tolerated. Each participant is legally responsible for the content and consequences of his or her own statements.

Please provide the information requested below if you wish to address the Board during the public comment period:

Name: _____

Telephone or other
contact information: _____

Will you be accompanied by a translator?

- ☐ Yes (if known, please provide the name of the translator: _____)
- ☐ No

Does the topic or topics on which you wish to address the Board appear on the current agenda?

- ☐ Yes
- ☐ No

If Yes, please indicate the topic or topics on the agenda about which you wish to address the Board:

If No, please list any topics on which you would like to comment that are not on the agenda for the meeting:

BOARD MEETINGS
PUBLIC PARTICIPATION

BED
(LOCAL)

**Limit on
Participation**

Audience participation at a Board meeting is limited to the portion of the meeting designated to receive public comment in accordance with this policy. At all other times during a Board meeting, the audience shall not enter into discussion or debate on matters being considered by the Board, unless requested by the presiding officer.

Public Comment

Public comment shall occur at the beginning of the meeting. [See FA]

At all Board meetings, public comment shall be limited to items on the agenda posted with notice of the meeting.

Procedures

Individuals who wish to participate during the portion of the meeting designated for public comment shall sign up with the presiding officer or designee before the meeting begins as specified in the Board's procedures on public comment and shall indicate the agenda item on which they wish to address the Board.

Except as permitted by this policy and the Board's procedures on public comment, an individual's comments to the Board shall not exceed three minutes per meeting.

**Meeting
Management**

When necessary for effective meeting management or to accommodate large numbers of individuals wishing to address the Board, the presiding officer may adjust the time allotted to each speaker. However, no individual shall be given less than one minute to make comments.

Board's Response

Specific factual information or recitation of existing policy may be furnished in response to inquiries, but the Board shall not deliberate or decide regarding any subject that is not included on the agenda posted with notice of the meeting.

**Complaints and
Concerns**

The presiding officer or designee shall determine whether an individual addressing the Board has attempted to solve a matter administratively through resolution channels established by policy. If not, the individual shall be referred to the appropriate policy to seek resolution:

- Employee complaints: DGBA
- Student or parent complaints: FNG
- Public complaints: GF

Disruption

The Board shall not tolerate disruption of the meeting by members of the audience. If, after at least one warning from the presiding officer, any individual continues to disrupt the meeting by his or her words or actions, the presiding officer may request assistance from law enforcement officials to have the individual removed from the meeting.

BOARD POLICIES

BF
(LEGAL)

Compliance

The board and the district's employees must implement and comply with each policy the district is required to adopt under the Education Code or other law. *Education Code 1.007(b)*

Waivers

Except as provided at Restrictions, a district or campus may apply to the commissioner of education for a waiver of a requirement, restriction, or prohibition imposed by the Education Code or rule of the State Board of Education or commissioner. An application must include:

1. A written plan approved by the board that states the achievement objectives of the campus or district and the inhibition imposed on those objectives by the requirement, restriction, or prohibition; and
2. Written comments from the campus-level or district-level committee established under Education Code 11.251.

Education Code 7.056(a), (b)

Submission and
Approval

A campus or district seeking a waiver must submit a written application to the commissioner not later than the 31st day before the campus or district intends to take action requiring a waiver. If the commissioner objects to an application, the commissioner must notify the campus or district in writing that the application is denied not later than the 30th day after the date on which the application is received. If the commissioner does not notify the campus or district of an objection within that time, the application is considered granted. *Education Code 7.056(b), (c)*

Duration

A waiver is effective for the period stated in the application, which may not exceed three years. A campus or district for which a requirement, restriction, or prohibition is waived for a period of three years may receive an exemption from that requirement, restriction, or prohibition at the end of that period if the campus or district has fulfilled the achievement objectives stated in the application. The exemption remains in effect until the commissioner determines that achievement levels of the campus or district have declined. *Education Code 7.056(d)*

Restrictions

Except as provided at Student Achievement Improvement Plan, a campus or district may not receive an exemption or waiver from a:

1. Prohibition on conduct that constitutes a criminal offense;
2. Requirement imposed by federal law or rule, including a requirement for special education or bilingual education programs; or
3. Requirement, restriction, or prohibition relating to:

- a. Essential knowledge or skills under Education Code 28.002, or high school graduation requirements under Education Code 28.025;
- b. Public school accountability as provided by Education Code Chapter 39, Subchapters B, C, D, and J, and Chapter 39A;
- c. Extracurricular activities under Education Code 33.081 or participation in a University Interscholastic League area, regional, or state competition under Education Code 33.0812;
- d. Health and safety under Education Code Chapter 38;
- e. Purchasing under Education Code Chapter 44, Subchapter B;
- f. Elementary school class size limits, except as provided by Education Code 25.112;
- g. Removal of a disruptive student from the classroom under Education Code Chapter 37, Subchapter A;
- h. At-risk programs under Education Code Chapter 29, Subchapter C;
- i. Prekindergarten programs under Education Code Chapter 29, Subchapter E;
- j. Educator rights and benefits under Education Code Chapter 21, Subchapters A, C, D, E, F, G, and I, and Chapter 22, Subchapter A;
- k. Special education programs under Education Code Chapter 29, Subchapter A;
- l. Bilingual education programs under Education Code Chapter 29, Subchapter B; or
- m. Requirements for the first day of instruction under Education Code 25.0811.

Education Code 7.056(e)

*Student
Achievement
Improvement
Plan*

A district or campus that is required to develop and implement a student achievement improvement plan under Chapter 39A, Subchapter A, or Section 39A.051 [see AIC(LEGAL)] may receive an exemption or waiver under these provisions from any law or rule other than:

- 1. A prohibition on conduct that constitutes a criminal offense;

2. A requirement imposed by federal law or rule;
3. A requirement, restriction, or prohibition imposed by state law or rule relating to:
 - a. Public school accountability under Education Code Chapter 39, Subchapters B, C, D, and J, and Chapter 39A; or
 - b. Educator rights and benefits under Education Code Chapter 21, Subchapters A, C, D, E, F, G, and I, and Chapter 22, Subchapter A; or
4. Selection of instructional materials under Education Code Chapter 31.

Education Code 7.056(f)

SUPERINTENDENT
QUALIFICATIONS AND DUTIES

BJA
(LEGAL)

Qualifications

A person may not be employed as a superintendent unless the person holds an appropriate certificate or permit.

The commissioner may waive the requirement for certification of a superintendent if requested by a district as provided by Education Code 7.056 [see BF]. The commissioner may limit the waiver of certification in any manner the commissioner determines is appropriate.

A person who is not certified as a superintendent may not be employed by a district as the superintendent before the person has received a waiver of certification from the commissioner. A person may be designated to act as a temporary or interim superintendent for a district, but the district may not employ the person under a contract as superintendent unless the person has been certified or a waiver has been granted.

Education Code 21.003

Duties

A superintendent is the educational leader and chief executive officer of a district. *Education Code 11.201(a)*

The duties of a superintendent include:

1. Assuming administrative responsibility and leadership for the planning, organization, operation, supervision, and evaluation of the education programs, services, and facilities of a district and for the annual performance appraisal of the district's staff.
2. Except as provided by Education Code 11.202 (duties of principal) [see DK and DPA], assuming administrative authority and responsibility for the assignment, supervision, and evaluation of all personnel of a district other than the superintendent.
3. Overseeing compliance with the standards for school facilities. [See CS]
4. Initiating the termination or suspension of an employee or the nonrenewal of an employee's term contract. [See DF series]
5. Managing the day-to-day operations of a district as its administrative manager, including implementing and monitoring plans, procedures, programs, and systems to achieve clearly defined and desired results in major areas of district operations.
6. Preparing and submitting to a board a proposed budget and administering the budget.

SUPERINTENDENT
QUALIFICATIONS AND DUTIES

BJA
(LEGAL)

7. Preparing recommendations for policies to be adopted by a board and overseeing the implementation of adopted policies.
8. Developing or causing to be developed appropriate administrative regulations to implement policies established by a board.
9. Providing leadership for the attainment and, if necessary, improvement of student performance in a district based on the state's student achievement and quality of learning indicators and other indicators as may be adopted by the commissioner or the board. [See AIA]
10. Organizing a district's central administration.
11. Consulting with the district-level committee. [See BQA]
12. Ensuring:
 - a. Adoption of a Student Code of Conduct [see FO] and enforcement of that Code of Conduct; and
 - b. Adoption and enforcement of other student disciplinary rules and procedures as necessary.
13. Submitting reports as required by state or federal law, rule, or regulation, and ensuring that a copy of any report required by federal law, rule, or regulation is also delivered to the Texas Education Agency (TEA).
14. Providing joint leadership with a board to ensure that the responsibilities of the board and superintendent team are carried out; and
15. Performing any other duties assigned by action of a board.

Education Code 11.201(d)

In addition, a superintendent shall, on a day-to-day basis, ensure the implementation of the policies created by the board. *Education Code 11.1512(a)*

**Collaboration with
the Board**

A board and a superintendent shall work together to:

1. Advocate for the high achievement of all district students;
2. Create and support connections with community organizations to provide community-wide support for the high achievement of all district students;
3. Provide educational leadership for a district, including leadership in developing the district vision statement and long-range educational plan [see AE];

SUPERINTENDENT
QUALIFICATIONS AND DUTIES

BJA
(LEGAL)

4. Establish district-wide policies and annual goals that are tied directly to the district's vision statement and long-range educational plan;
5. Support the professional development of principals, teachers, and other staff; and
6. Periodically evaluate board and superintendent leadership, governance, and teamwork.

Education Code 11.1512(b)

**Prohibited
Interference**

A superintendent may not interfere with an appearance or testimony of specified district personnel required by the board. *Education Code 11.1511(d)* [See BAA]

**Certification of
Compliance With
Certain Laws**

Do Not Hire
Registry

Each year, the superintendent shall certify to the commissioner that the district has complied with the requirements of Education Code 22A.151 (registry of persons not eligible for employment in or provision of services to educational entities). *Education Code 22A.151(g)*

Diversity, Equity,
and Inclusion and
Instructional
Prohibitions

Not later than September 30 each year, the superintendent shall certify to TEA that the district is in compliance with Education Code 39.008, 11.005, and 28.0022. *Education Code 39.008(a)* [See BT(LEGAL) for provisions related to certification requirements.]

**Testimony Before
SBOE**

If the commissioner finds against a school district under Education Code 7.057 in at least five grievances to which that section applies involving the district during the school year, the superintendent must appear before the SBOE to testify regarding the commissioner's findings and the frequency of grievances against the district. *Education Code 26A.004*

SUPERINTENDENT
NONRENEWAL

BJCF
(LOCAL)

Reasons

The Board's decision not to renew the Superintendent's contract shall not be based on the Superintendent's exercise of Constitutional rights or based unlawfully on race, color, religion, sex, gender, national origin, age, disability, or any other basis prohibited by law. Reasons for the nonrenewal of the Superintendent's contract shall be:

1. Deficiencies pointed out in evaluations, supplemental memoranda, or other communications.
2. Failure to fulfill duties or responsibilities.
3. Incompetency or inefficiency in the performance of duties.
4. Insubordination or failure to comply with Board directives.
5. Failure to comply with Board policies or administrative regulations.
6. Failure of the District to make measurable progress toward the goals stated in the District improvement plan. [See BQ]
7. Conducting personal business during school hours when it results in neglect of duties.
8. Drunkenness or excessive use of alcoholic beverages; or possession, use, or being under the influence of alcohol or alcoholic beverages while on District property, while working in the scope of the employee's duties, or while attending any school- or District-sponsored activity.
9. The illegal possession, use, manufacture, or distribution of a controlled substance, a drug, a dangerous drug, hallucinogens, or other substances regulated by state statutes.
10. Failure to meet the District's standards of professional conduct.
11. Failure to report to the Board any arrest, indictment, conviction, no contest or guilty plea, or other adjudication for any felony, any crime involving moral turpitude, or other offense listed at DH(LOCAL). [See DH]
12. Conviction of or deferred adjudication for any felony, any crime involving moral turpitude, or other offense listed at DH(LOCAL); or conviction of a lesser included offense pursuant to a plea when the original charged offense is a felony. [See DH]
13. Failure to comply with reasonable District requirements regarding advanced coursework or professional improvement and growth.

SUPERINTENDENT
NONRENEWAL

BJCF
(LOCAL)

14. Disability, not otherwise protected by law, that prevents the Superintendent from performing the essential functions of the job, with or without reasonable accommodation.
15. Any activity, school-connected or otherwise, that, because of publicity given it or knowledge of it among students, faculty, or the community, impairs or diminishes the Superintendent's effectiveness in the District.
16. Any breach by the Superintendent of an employment contract or any reason specified in the Superintendent's employment contract.
17. Failure to maintain an effective working relationship, or maintain good rapport, with parents, the community, staff, or the Board.
18. Behavior that presents a danger of physical harm to a student or other individuals.
19. Assault on a person on District property or at a school-related function, or on an employee, student, or student's parent regardless of time or place.
20. Use of profanity in the course of performing any duties of employment, whether on or off District premises, in the presence of students, staff, or members of the public, if reasonably characterized as unprofessional.
21. Falsification of records or other documents related to the District's activities.
22. Falsification or omission of required information on an employment application.
23. Misrepresentation of facts to the Board or other District officials in the conduct of District business.
24. Failure to fulfill or maintain requirements for Superintendent certification, unless granted a waiver by the commissioner of education.
25. Any attempt to encourage or coerce a child to withhold information from the child's parent or from other District personnel.
26. Any reason that makes the employment relationship void or voidable, such as a violation of federal, state, or local law.
27. Engaging in or assigning to another individual, whether intentionally or knowingly, an instruction, guidance, activities, or programming prohibited by law. [See EMB]

**SUPERINTENDENT
NONRENEWAL**

**BJCF
(LOCAL)**

28. Engaging in or assigning to another individual, whether intentionally or knowingly, diversity, equity, and inclusion duties prohibited by law.
29. Any reason constituting good cause for terminating the contract during its term.

**Notice of Proposed
Nonrenewal**

If the Board determines that the Superintendent's contract should be considered for nonrenewal, the Board shall deliver to the Superintendent written notice of the proposed nonrenewal in accordance with law.

Request for Hearing

If the Superintendent desires a hearing after receiving notice of the proposed nonrenewal, the Superintendent shall notify the Board in writing not later than the 15th day after receiving the notice. When the Board receives a timely request for a hearing on proposed nonrenewal, the hearing shall be held not later than the 15th day after receipt of the request, unless the parties mutually agree to a delay. The Superintendent shall be given notice of the hearing date as soon as it is set.

Hearing Procedure

Unless the Superintendent requests that the hearing be open, the hearing shall be conducted in closed meeting with only the members of the Board, the Superintendent, their chosen representatives, and such witnesses as may be called in attendance. Witnesses may be excluded from the hearing until called to present evidence. The Superintendent and the Board may each be represented by a person designated in writing to act for them. Notice, at least five days in advance of the hearing, shall be given by each party intending to be represented, including the name of the representative. Failure to give such notice may result in postponement of the hearing.

The conduct of the hearing shall be under the presiding officer's control and shall generally follow the steps listed below:

1. After consultation with the parties, the presiding officer shall impose reasonable time limits for presentation of evidence and closing arguments.
2. The hearing shall begin with the Board's presentation, supported by such proof as it desires to offer.
3. The Superintendent may cross-examine any witnesses for the Board.
4. The Superintendent may then present such testimonial or documentary proofs, as desired, to offer in rebuttal or in general support of the contention that the contract be renewed.

**SUPERINTENDENT
NONRENEWAL**

**BJCF
(LOCAL)**

5. The Board may cross-examine any witnesses for the Superintendent and offer rebuttal to the testimony of the Superintendent's witnesses.
6. Closing arguments may be made by each party.

A record of the hearing shall be made so that a certified transcript can be prepared, if required.

Board Decision

The Board may consider only such evidence as is presented at the hearing. After all the evidence has been presented, if the Board determines that the reasons given in support of the recommendation to not renew the Superintendent's contract are lawful, supported by the evidence, and not arbitrary or capricious, it shall so notify the Superintendent by a written notice not later than the 15th day after the date on which the hearing is concluded. This notice shall also include the Board's decision on renewal, which decision shall be final.

No Hearing

If the Superintendent fails to request a hearing, the Board shall take the appropriate action and notify the Superintendent in writing of that action not later than the 30th day after the date the notice of proposed nonrenewal was sent.

PROHIBITION ON DIVERSITY, EQUITY, AND INCLUSION ACTIVITIES

BT
(LEGAL)

Definitions

“Diversity, equity, and inclusion duties” means:

1. Influencing hiring or employment practices with respect to race, sex, color, or ethnicity except as necessary to comply with state or federal antidiscrimination laws;
2. Promoting differential treatment of or providing special benefits to individuals on the basis of race, color, or ethnicity;
3. Developing or implementing policies, procedures, trainings, activities, or programs that reference race, color, ethnicity, gender identity, or sexual orientation, except for the purpose of student recruitment efforts by colleges and universities designated as historically black colleges and universities in collaboration with school districts, or as necessary to comply with state or federal law;
4. Compelling, requiring, inducing, or soliciting any person to provide a diversity, equity, and inclusion statement or giving preferential consideration to any person based on the provision of a diversity, equity, and inclusion statement.

Education Code 11.005(a)

Prohibited Activities

Except as required by state or federal law, a district may not assign diversity, equity, and inclusion duties to any person and must prohibit a district employee, contractor, or volunteer from engaging in diversity, equity, and inclusion duties at, for, or on behalf of the district.

Discipline Policy

The district shall adopt a policy and procedure for the appropriate discipline, including termination, of a district employee or contractor who intentionally or knowingly engages in or assigns to another person diversity, equity, and inclusion duties. The policy and procedure adopted by the district must ensure that an employee or contractor receives adequate due process and an opportunity to appeal disciplinary actions, including termination, in the same manner provided for other disciplinary actions.

Notice

The district shall provide a physical and electronic copy of the policy and procedure to each district employee or contractor.

Education Code 11.005(b)-(d)

Activities Not Prohibited

Nothing in this policy may be construed to:

1. Limit or prohibit a district from contracting with historically underutilized businesses or businesses owned by members of a minority group or by women in accordance with applicable state law;

PROHIBITION ON DIVERSITY, EQUITY, AND INCLUSION ACTIVITIES

BT
(LEGAL)

2. Limit or prohibit a district from acknowledging or teaching the significance of state and federal holidays or commemorative months and how those holidays or months fit into the themes of history and the stories of this state and the United States of America in accordance with the TEKS adopted under Education Code, Subchapter A, Chapter 28;
3. Affect a student's rights under the First Amendment to the U.S. Constitution or Section 8, Article I, Texas Constitution;
4. Limit or prohibit a school district from analyzing school-based causes and taking steps to eliminate unlawful discriminatory practices as necessary to address achievement gaps and differentials described by Education Code 39.053; or
5. Apply to:
 - a. Classroom instruction that is consistent with the TEKS adopted by the State Board of Education;
 - b. The collection, monitoring, or reporting of data;
 - c. A policy, practice, procedure, program, or activity intended to enhance student academic achievement or postgraduate outcomes that is designed and implemented without regard to race, sex, color, or ethnicity; or
 - d. A student club that is in compliance with the requirements of Education Code 33.0815.

Education Code 11.005(e)

**Certification
Required**

Not later than September 30 of each year, the superintendent of a school district shall certify to the Texas Education Agency (TEA) that the district is in compliance with Education Code 11.005 (prohibition on diversity, equity, and inclusion duties) and the instructional requirements and prohibitions under Education Code 28.0022 [see EMB]. The certification shall be submitted electronically. TEA shall post each certification received under Education Code 39.008(a) on TEA's website.

Requirements

The certification must include:

1. A description of the policies and procedures required by Education Code 11.005(c) and 28.0022(h) and the manner in which district employees and contractors were notified of those policies and procedures;
2. Any existing policies, programs, procedures, or trainings that were altered to ensure compliance with Education Code 39.008, 11.005, or 28.0022; and

PROHIBITION ON DIVERSITY, EQUITY, AND INCLUSION ACTIVITIES

BT
(LEGAL)

3. Any cost savings resulting from actions taken by the school district to comply with this section.

Board Approval

The certification required by Education Code 39.008(a) must be approved by a majority vote of the board at a public meeting that includes an opportunity for public testimony and for which notice was posted on the district's website at least seven days before the date on which the meeting is held.

Education Code 39.008

OTHER REVENUES
GIFTS AND SOLICITATIONS

CDC
(LEGAL)

Use of Donations

General Rule

A conveyance, devise, or bequest of property for the benefit of the public schools, if not otherwise directed by the donor, vests the property in the board or their successors as trustees for those to be benefited by the donation. Funds or other property donated or the income from the property may be spent by the trustees:

1. For any purpose designated by the donor that is in keeping with the lawful purposes of the schools for the benefit of which the donation was made; or
2. For any legal purpose if a specific purpose is not designated by the donor.

Funds for Staff
Positions

A district shall accept from a parent-teacher organization or association recognized by the district a donation designated to fund supplemental educational staff positions at a school campus and spend the donation accepted for the designated purpose at the direction of and within the time period specified by the campus for which the donation was designated. This provision expires September 1, 2025. [See DC]

Education Code 11.156

Prohibited Use

A district may not accept private funding for the purpose of developing a curriculum, purchasing or selecting curriculum materials, or providing teacher training or professional development related to a concept listed in Education Code 28.0022(a)(4)(A). *Education Code 28.0022(c)* [See EMB]

Charitable Raffles

A district is not a “qualified nonprofit organization” for purposes of the Charitable Raffle Enabling Act (Occupations Code 2002.001 et seq.). *Atty. Gen. Op. JM-1176 (1990)*

“Raffle” means the award of one or more prizes by chance at a single occasion among a pool or group of persons who have paid or promised a thing of value for a ticket that represents a chance to win a prize. *Occupations Code 2002.002(6)* [See also GKB]

PURCHASING AND ACQUISITION

CH
(LEGAL)

Note: The board has adopted an innovation plan that affects application of provisions in this legally referenced policy.
[See AF(LOCAL)]

Table of Contents

Board Authority	2
Delegation of Authority.....	2
Purchases Valued at or Above \$100,000.....	2
Methods	2
Site-Based Purchasing	6
Contract Selection Factors.....	6
Preferences.....	7
Notice Publication	8
Electronic Bids or Proposals	9
Right to Work.....	9
Contract with Person Indebted to District.....	9
Out-of-State Bidders	9
Professional Services	10
Professional Services Procurement Act.....	10
Contingent Fee Contract for Legal Services	11
Specific Purchases.....	12
Computers	12
Automated Information System.....	12
Automated External Defibrillators	12
Insurance	12
Other Purchasing Methods.....	13
State Purchasing Program.....	13
Multiple Award Contract Schedule.....	14
Cooperative Purchasing Program.....	14
Commitment of Current Revenue	15
Change Orders.....	15
Criminal Offenses.....	15
Removal from Office	16
Injunction	16

PURCHASING AND ACQUISITION

CH
(LEGAL)

Note: For legal requirements applicable to purchases with federal funds, see CBB.

For required vendor disclosures and contract provisions, including prohibitions, see CHE.

For provisions pertaining to criminal history record information on contractors, see CJA.

For legal requirements related to energy savings performance contracts, see CL.

For information on procuring school buses, see CNB.

For legal requirements applicable to school nutrition procurement, including produce, with federal funds, see COA.

For information regarding construction of school facilities, see CV series.

Board Authority

The board may adopt rules and procedures for the acquisition of goods and services. *Education Code 44.031(d)*

Delegation of
Authority

The board may, as appropriate, delegate its authority regarding an action authorized or required by Education Code Chapter 44, Subchapter B, to be taken by a district to a designated person, representative, or committee.

The board may not delegate the authority to act regarding an action authorized or required to be taken by the board by Education Code Chapter 44, Subchapter B.

*Disaster
Delegation*

Notwithstanding any other provision of the Education Code, in the event of a catastrophe, emergency, or natural disaster affecting a district, the board may delegate to the superintendent or designated person the authority to contract for the replacement, construction, or repair of school equipment or facilities under Education Code Chapter 44, Subchapter B if emergency replacement, construction, or repair is necessary for the health and safety of district students and staff.

Education Code 44.0312

**Purchases Valued at
or Above \$100,000**

Methods

Except as provided by Education Code Chapter 44, Subchapter B, all district contracts for the purchase of goods and services, except contracts for the purchase of produce or vehicle fuel, valued at \$100,000 or more in the aggregate for each 12-month period, shall be made by the method, of the following methods, that provides the best value for a district:

PURCHASING AND ACQUISITION

CH
(LEGAL)

1. Competitive bidding for services other than construction services.
2. Competitive sealed proposals for services other than construction services.
3. A request for proposals for services other than construction services.
4. An interlocal contract.
5. A method provided by Government Code Chapter 2269 for construction services [see CV series];
6. The reverse auction procedure as defined by Government Code 2155.062(d).
7. The formation of a political subdivision corporation under Local Government Code 304.001 (purchase of electricity).

Education Code 44.031(a)

Exceptions

Emergency
Damage or
Destruction

If school equipment, a school facility, or a part of a school facility or personal property is destroyed or severely damaged or, as a result of an unforeseen catastrophe or emergency, undergoes major operational or structural failure, and the board determines that the delay posed by the methods provided for in Education Code 44.031 would prevent or substantially impair the conduct of classes or other essential school activities, then contracts for the replacement or repair of the equipment, school facility, or the part of the school facility may be made by methods other than those required by Education Code 44.031. *Education Code 44.031(h)*

Sole Source

Without complying with Education Code 44.031(a) above, a district may purchase an item that is available from only one source, including:

1. An item for which competition is precluded because of the existence of a patent, copyright, secret process, or monopoly.
2. A film, manuscript, or book.
3. A utility service, including electricity, gas, or water.
4. A captive replacement part or component for equipment.

The exceptions above do not apply to mainframe data-processing equipment and peripheral attachments with a single-item purchase price in excess of \$15,000.

Education Code 44.031(j)-(k)

PURCHASING AND ACQUISITION

CH
(LEGAL)

*Competitive
Bidding*

Except to the extent prohibited by other law and to the extent consistent with Education Code Chapter 44, Subchapter B, a district may use competitive bidding to select a vendor as authorized by Education Code 44.031(a)(1).

A district shall award a competitively bid contract at the bid amount to the bidder offering the best value for the district. In determining the best value for the district, the district is not restricted to considering price alone but may consider any other factors stated in the selection criteria. The selection criteria may include the factors listed in Education Code 44.031(b) [see Contract Selection Factors, below].

Except as provided below, Local Government Code Chapter 271, Subchapter B (Competitive Bidding on Certain Public Works Contracts) does not apply to a competitive bidding process under this policy.

Local Government Code Sections 271.026 (Opening of Bids), 271.027(a) (Award of Contract), and 271.0275 (Safety Record of Bidder Considered) apply to a competitive bidding process under Education Code Chapter 44, Subchapter B. [See CVA for these requirements.]

Education Code 44.0351

[For information on additional competitive procedures under the Public Property Finance Act, see CHH.]

*Competitive
Sealed Proposals*

In selecting a vendor through competitive sealed proposals as authorized by Education Code 44.031(a)(2), a district shall follow the procedures prescribed below.

Request for
Proposals

The district shall prepare a request for competitive sealed proposals that includes information that vendors may require to respond to the request. The district shall state in the request for proposals the selection criteria that will be used in selecting the successful offeror.

Opening
Proposals

The district shall receive, publicly open, and read aloud the names of the offerors and, if any are required to be stated, all prices stated in each proposal. Not later than the 45th day after the date on which the proposals are opened, the district shall evaluate and rank each proposal submitted in relation to the published selection criteria.

Selection

The district shall select the offeror that offers the best value for the district based on the published selection criteria and on its ranking evaluation. The district shall first attempt to negotiate a contract with the selected offeror. The district may discuss with the selected

PURCHASING AND ACQUISITION

CH
(LEGAL)

offeror options for a scope or time modification and any price change associated with the modification. If the district is unable to negotiate a satisfactory contract with the selected offeror, the district shall, formally and in writing, end negotiations with that offeror and proceed to the next offeror in the order of the selection ranking until a contract is reached or all proposals are rejected.

In determining the best value for the district, the district is not restricted to considering price alone but may consider any other factors stated in the selection criteria.

Education Code 44.0352

*Interlocal
Contracts*

“Interlocal contract” means a contract or agreement made under Government Code Chapter 791 (Interlocal Cooperation Act). *Gov’t Code 791.003(2)*

A district, may agree with another local government or with the state or a state agency, including the comptroller, to purchase goods and services. *Gov’t Code 791.025(a)*

A district may agree with another local government, including a nonprofit corporation that is created and operated to provide one or more governmental functions and services, or with the state or a state agency, including the comptroller, to purchase goods and any services reasonably required for the installation, operation, or maintenance of the goods. This provision does not apply to services provided by firefighters, police officers, or emergency medical personnel. *Gov’t Code 791.025(b)*

A district that purchases goods and services under Government Code 791.025 satisfies the requirement to seek competitive bids for the purchase of the goods and services. *Gov’t Code 791.025(c); Atty. Gen. Op. JC-37 (1999)*

Note: For legal provisions related to interlocal contracts, generally, see GRB.

For legal provisions related to using cooperative purchasing for construction-related services, see CV.

Reverse Auction

A district that uses the reverse auction procedure must include in the procedure a notice provision and other provisions necessary to produce a method of purchasing that is advantageous to the district and fair to vendors. *Local Gov’t Code 271.906(b)*

“Reverse auction procedure” means:

1. A real-time bidding process usually lasting less than one hour and taking place at a previously scheduled time and internet

PURCHASING AND ACQUISITION

CH
(LEGAL)

location, in which multiple suppliers, anonymous to each other, submit bids to provide the designated goods or services; or

2. A bidding process usually lasting less than two weeks and taking place during a previously scheduled period and at a previously scheduled internet location, in which multiple suppliers, anonymous to each other, submit bids to provide the designated goods or services.

Gov't Code 2155.062(d)

Site-Based
Purchasing

If a purchase is made at the campus level in a district with a student enrollment of 180,000 or more that has formally adopted a site-based decision-making plan under Education Code Subchapter F, Chapter 11 [see BQ series], that delegates purchasing decisions to the campus level, Education Code 44.031 applies only to the campus and does not require the district to aggregate and jointly award purchasing contracts. A district that adopts site-based purchasing under this provision shall adopt a policy to ensure that campus purchases achieve the best value to the district and are not intended or used to avoid the requirement that a district aggregate purchases under Education Code 44.031(a). *Education Code 44.031(m)*

**Contract Selection
Factors**

Except as provided by Education Code Chapter 44, Subchapter B, in determining to whom to award a contract, the district shall consider:

1. The purchase price.
2. The reputation of the vendor and of the vendor's goods or services.
3. The quality of the vendor's goods or services.
4. The extent to which the goods or services meet the district's needs.
5. The vendor's past relationship with the district.
6. The impact on the ability of the district to comply with laws and rules relating to historically underutilized businesses.
7. The total long-term cost to the district to acquire the vendor's goods or services.
8. For a contract for goods and services, other than goods and services related to telecommunications and information services, building construction and maintenance, or instructional materials, whether the vendor or the vendor's ultimate parent

PURCHASING AND ACQUISITION

CH
(LEGAL)

company or majority owner has its principal place of business in this state or employs at least 500 persons in this state.

9. Any other relevant factor specifically listed in the request for bids or proposals.

Education Code 44.031(b)

In awarding a contract by competitive sealed bid under Education Code 44.031, a district that has its central administrative office located in a municipality with a population of less than 250,000 may consider a bidder's principal place of business in the manner provided by Local Government Code 271.9051. This provision does not apply to the purchase of telecommunications services or information services, as those terms are defined by 47 U.S.C. Section 153. *Education Code 44.031(b-1)*

The factors listed above are the only criteria that may be considered by a district in its decision to award a contract. *R.G.V. Vending v. Weslaco Indep. Sch. Dist.*, 995 S.W.2d 897 (Tex. App.—Corpus Christi 1999, no pet.)

Preferences
*Agricultural
Products*

A district that purchases agricultural products shall give preference to those produced, processed, or grown in Texas if the cost to the district is equal and the quality is equal. If agricultural products produced, processed, or grown in Texas are not equal in cost and quality to other products, the district shall give preference to agricultural products produced, processed, or grown in other states of the United States, if the cost and quality of the U.S. and foreign products are equal.

"Agricultural products" includes textiles and other similar products.

"Processed" means canning, freezing, drying, juicing, preserving, or any other act that changes the form of a good from its natural state to another form.

A district may not adopt product purchasing specifications that unnecessarily exclude agricultural products produced, processed, or grown in Texas.

Vegetation for
Landscaping

A district that purchases vegetation for landscaping purposes, including plants, shall give preference to Texas vegetation if the cost to the district is equal and the quality is equal.

Education Code 44.042

[For legal requirements applicable to school nutrition procurement, including produce and agricultural products, with federal funds, see COA.]

PURCHASING AND ACQUISITION

CH
(LEGAL)

*Recycled
Products*

A district shall give preference in purchasing to products made of recycled materials if the products meet applicable specifications as to quantity and quality and the average price of the product is not more than 10 percent greater than the price of comparable nonrecycled products. Preferences will be applied in accordance with state procurement statutes and rules. *30 TAC 328.203*

Subchapter K of 30 Administrative Code (Governmental Entity Recycling and Purchasing of Recycled Materials) does not apply to a district with a student enrollment of less than 10,000 students. *30 TAC 328.204(a)*

A district regularly shall review and revise its procurement procedures and specifications for the purchase of goods, supplies, equipment, and materials in order to:

1. Eliminate procedures and specifications that explicitly discriminate against products made of recycled materials;
2. Encourage the use of products made of recycled materials; and
3. Ensure to the maximum extent economically feasible that the district purchases products that may be recycled when they have served their intended use.

In developing new procedures and specifications, the district shall encourage the use of recycled products and products that may be recycled or reused.

Health and Safety Code 361.426(b)-(c)

*Bidder's Place of
Business*

In awarding a contract by competitive sealed bid under Education Code 44.031, a district that has its central administrative office located in a municipality with a population of less than 250,000 may consider a bidder's principal place of business in the manner provided by Local Government Code Section 271.9051. This provision does not apply to the purchase of telecommunications services or information services, as those terms are defined by 47 U.S.C. 153. *Education Code 44.031(b-1)*

Notice Publication

Notice of the time by when and place where the bids or proposals, or the responses to a request for qualifications, will be received and opened shall be published in the county in which the district's central administrative office is located, once a week for at least two weeks before the deadline for receiving bids, proposals, or responses to a request for qualifications. If there is not a newspaper in that county, the advertising shall be published in a newspaper in the county nearest the county seat of the county in which a district's central administrative office is located. In a two-step procure-

PURCHASING AND ACQUISITION

CH
(LEGAL)

ment process, the time and place where the second-step bids, proposals, or responses will be received are not required to be published separately. *Education Code 44.031(g)*

Electronic Bids or Proposals

A district may receive bids or proposals under Education Code Chapter 44 through electronic transmission if the board adopts rules to ensure the identification, security, and confidentiality of electronic bids or proposals and to ensure that the electronic bids or proposals remain effectively unopened until the proper time.

Notwithstanding any other provision of Education Code Chapter 44, an electronic bid or proposal is not required to be sealed. A provision of Education Code Chapter 44 that applies to a sealed bid or proposal applies to a bid or proposal received through electronic transmission in accordance with the rules adopted by the board.

Education Code 44.0313

Right to Work

While a district is engaged in procuring goods and services or awarding a contract, or overseeing procurement or construction for a public work or public improvement, a district:

1. May not consider whether a vendor is a member of or has another relationship with any organization; and
2. Shall ensure that its bid specifications and any subsequent contract or other agreement do not deny or diminish the right of a person to work because of the person's membership or other relationship status with respect to any organization.

Education Code 44.043

Contract with Person Indebted to District

The board by resolution may establish regulations permitting the district to refuse to enter into a contract or other transaction with a person indebted to the district. It is not a violation of Education Code Chapter 44, Subchapter B (Purchases; Contracts) for a district, under regulations adopted under this provision, to refuse to award a contract to or enter into a transaction with an apparent low bidder or successful proposer that is indebted to the district.

"Person" includes an individual, sole proprietorship, corporation, nonprofit corporation, partnership, joint venture, limited liability company, and any other entity that proposes or otherwise seeks to enter into a contract or other transaction with the district requiring approval by the board.

Education Code 44.044

Out-of-State Bidders

A district may not award a governmental contract to a nonresident bidder unless the nonresident underbids the lowest bid submitted

PURCHASING AND ACQUISITION

CH
(LEGAL)

by a responsible resident bidder by an amount that is not less than the greater of the amount by which a resident bidder would be required to underbid the nonresident bidder to obtain a comparable contract in the state in which the nonresident's principal place of business is located, or the state in which a majority of the manufacturing relating to the contract will be performed. *Gov't Code 2252.002*

This requirement does not apply to a contract involving federal funds. A district shall use the information published by the comptroller under Government Code 2252.003 (Publication of Other State's Laws on Contracts) to evaluate the bid of a nonresident bidder. A district may rely on information published under Government Code 2252.003 to meet the requirements of Government Code 2252.002. *Gov't Code 2252.003-.004*

"Governmental contract" means a contract awarded by a governmental entity, including a public school district, for general construction, an improvement, a service, or a public works project or for a purchase of supplies, materials, or equipment.

"Resident bidder" refers to a person whose principal place of business is in this state, including a contractor whose ultimate parent company or majority owner has its principal place of business in this state.

Gov't Code 2252.001

**Professional
Services**

Education Code 44.031 does not apply to a contract for professional services rendered, including the services of an architect, attorney, certified public accountant, engineer, or fiscal agent. A district may, at its option, contract for professional services rendered by a financial consultant or a technology consultant in the manner provided by Government Code 2254.003 (Professional Services Procurement Act) (see below), in lieu of the methods provided by Education Code 44.031. *Education Code 44.031(f)*

Professional
Services
Procurement Act
Selection

A district may not select a provider of professional services or a group or association of providers or award a contract for the services on the basis of competitive bids submitted for the contract or for the services, but shall make the selection and award on the basis of demonstrated competence and qualifications to perform the services and for a fair and reasonable price. *Gov't Code 2254.003(a)*

Definition

"Professional services" means services:

1. Within the scope of the practice, as defined by state law, of accounting, architecture, landscape architecture, land survey-

PURCHASING AND ACQUISITION

CH
(LEGAL)

ing, medicine, optometry, professional engineering, real estate appraising, professional nursing, or forensic science;

2. Provided in connection with the professional employment or practice of a person who is licensed or registered as a certified public accountant, architect, landscape architect, land surveyor, physician, optometrist, professional engineer, state-certified or state-licensed real estate appraiser, registered nurse, or a forensic analyst or forensic science expert; or
3. Provided by a person lawfully engaged in interior design, regardless of whether the person is registered as an interior designer under Occupations Code Chapter 1053.

Gov't Code 2254.002

[For specific information on procuring architectural or engineering services, see CV. For information on procuring services of physicians, optometrists, and registered nurses under certain circumstances, see Government Code 2254.008.]

Contingent Fee
Contract for Legal
Services

"Contingent fee contract" means a contract for legal services under which the amount or the payment of the fee for the services is contingent in whole or in part on the outcome of the matter for which the services were obtained. The term includes an amendment to a contract for legal services described by this provision if the amendment changes the scope of representation or may result in the filing of an action or the amending of a petition in an existing action.

Gov't Code 2254.101(2)

Government Code Chapter 2254, Subchapter C provides the manner in which and the situations under which a district may compensate a public contractor under a contingent fee for legal services. That subchapter does not apply to a contract for legal services:

1. Provided to a district under Government Code Chapter 403, Subchapter M; or
2. Entered into by a district for the collection of an obligation, as defined by Government Code 2107.001, that is delinquent [see CCGA(LEGAL) regarding delinquent tax collection] or for services under Government Code 1201.027 [see CCA(LEGAL) regarding issuance of public securities], except that Government Code sections 2254.1032, 2254.1034, 2254.1036, and 2254.1037 do apply to the contract.

Gov't Code 2254.102

A district may select an attorney or law firm to award a contingent fee contract only in accordance with Government Code

PURCHASING AND ACQUISITION

CH
(LEGAL)

2254.003(a) (Professional Services Procurement Act) [see Selection, above] and Government Code 2254.1032.

In procuring legal services under a contingent fee contract, a district shall:

1. Select a well-qualified attorney or law firm on the basis of demonstrated competence, qualifications, and experience in the requested services; and
2. Attempt to negotiate a contract with that attorney or law firm for a fair and reasonable price.

Gov't Code 2254.1032

Specific Purchases

Computers

A district may acquire computers and computer-related equipment, including computer software, through the Department of Information Resources (DIR) under contracts entered into in accordance with Government Code Chapter 2054 or 2157. *Education Code 44.031(i)*

Automated
Information System

A district may purchase an automated information system using the purchasing method described by Government Code 2157.068 for commodity items or a purchasing method designated by the comptroller to obtain the best value for the state, including a request for offers method. A district that purchases an item using a method described above satisfies any state law requiring the district to seek competitive bids for the purchase of the item. *Gov't Code 2157.006; 34 TAC 20.222* [See 1 Administrative Code Chapter 212 for rules related to purchases of commodity items.]

Automated External
Defibrillators

A district that purchases or leases an automated external defibrillator (AED), as defined by Health and Safety Code 779.001, shall ensure that the AED meets standards established by the federal Food and Drug Administration. *Education Code 44.047(a)*

Insurance

A contract for the purchase of insurance is not a contract for professional services. A district must award such a contract using one of the methods in Education Code 44.031. *Atty. Gen. Op. DM-418 (1996)*

*Multiyear
Contracts*

A district may execute an insurance contract for a period longer than 12 months, if the contract complies with Local Government Code 271.903(a) [see Commitment of Current Revenue, below]. If a district executes a multiyear insurance contract, it need not advertise for insurance vendors until the 12-month period during which the district will be executing a new insurance contract. *Atty. Gen. Op. DM-418 (1996)*

PURCHASING AND ACQUISITION

CH
(LEGAL)

**Other Purchasing
Methods**

State Purchasing
Program

The comptroller shall establish a program by which the comptroller performs purchasing services for local governments. The services must include:

1. The extension of state contract prices to participating local governments when the comptroller considers it feasible.
2. Solicitation of bids on items desired by local governments if the solicitation is considered feasible by the comptroller and is desired by the local government.
3. Provision of information and technical assistance to local governments about the purchasing program.

The comptroller may charge a participating local government an amount not to exceed the actual costs incurred by the comptroller in providing purchasing services to the local government under the program.

Local Gov't Code 271.082

*District
Participation*

A district may participate in the purchasing program, including participation in purchases that use the reverse auction procedure, by filing with the comptroller a resolution adopted by the board requesting that the district be allowed to participate on a voluntary basis, and to the extent the comptroller deems feasible, and stating that the district will:

1. Designate an official to act for the district in all matters relating to the program, including the purchase of items from the vendor under any contract, and that the board will direct the decisions of the representative;
2. Be responsible for:
 - a. Submitting requisitions to the comptroller under any contract; or
 - b. Electronically sending purchase orders directly to vendors, or complying with procedures governing a reverse auction purchase, and electronically sending to the comptroller reports on actual purchases made under this provision that provide the information and are sent at the times required by the comptroller;
3. Be responsible for making payment directly to the vendor;
4. Be responsible for the vendor's compliance with all conditions of delivery and quality of the purchased item.

A district that purchases an item under a state contract or under a reverse auction procedure, sponsored by the comptroller satisfies

PURCHASING AND ACQUISITION

CH
(LEGAL)

any state law requiring the district to seek competitive bids for the purchase of the item.

Local Gov't Code 271.083

Multiple Award
Contract Schedule

The comptroller shall develop a schedule of multiple award contracts that have been previously awarded using a competitive process by the federal government or any other governmental entity in any state. *Gov't Code 2155.502(a)*

A district may purchase goods or services directly from a vendor under a contract listed on a schedule developed under Government Code Chapter 2155, Subchapter I. A district contracting for the purchase of an automated information system under a contract listed on a schedule shall comply with Government Code 2157.068(e-1) (Purchase of Information Technology Commodity Items) [see Automated Information System, above]. A purchase authorized by this provision satisfies any requirement of state law relating to competitive bids or proposals.

The price listed for a good or service under a multiple award contract is a maximum price. A district may negotiate a lower price for goods or services under a contract listed on a schedule developed under Government Code Chapter 2155, Subchapter I.

Gov't Code 2155.504

Cooperative
Purchasing
Program

A district may participate in a cooperative purchasing program with another local government of this state or another state or with a local cooperative organization of this state or another state. A district that is participating in a cooperative purchasing program may sign an agreement with another participating local government or a local cooperative organization stating that the district will:

1. Designate a person to act under the direction of, or on behalf of, the district in all matters relating to the program;
2. Make payments to another participating local government or local cooperative organization or directly to a vendor under a contract made under these provisions, as provided in the agreement between the participating local governments or between a local government and a local cooperative organization; and
3. Be responsible for the vendor's compliance relating to the quality of items and terms of delivery, to the extent provided in the agreement between the participating local governments or between a local government and a local cooperative organization.

PURCHASING AND ACQUISITION

CH
(LEGAL)

A district that purchases goods or services under these provisions satisfies any state law requiring the district to seek competitive bids for the purchase of the goods or services.

Local Gov't Code 271.102; Atty. Gen. Op. JC-37 (1999)

**Cooperative
Purchasing
Contract Fees**

A district that enters into a purchasing contract valued at \$25,000 or more under Education Code 44.031(a)(5) (interlocal contract), under Local Government Code Chapter 271, Subchapter F (cooperative purchasing program), or under any other cooperative purchasing program authorized for school districts by law shall document a contract-related fee, including a management fee, paid by or to the district and the purpose of each fee under the contract.

The amount, purpose, and disposition of any fee described above must be presented in a written report and submitted annually in an open meeting of the board. The written report must appear as an agenda item. The commissioner of education may audit the written report.

Education Code 44.0331

**Commitment of
Current Revenue**

If a contract for the acquisition, including lease, of real or personal property retains to the board the continuing right to terminate at the expiration of each budget period during the term of the contract, is conditioned on a best efforts attempt by the board to obtain and appropriate funds for payment of the contract, or contains both the continuing right to terminate and the best efforts conditions, the contract is a commitment of a district's current revenue only. *Local Gov't Code 271.903*

Change Orders

For provisions regarding change orders, see CV.

Criminal Offenses

An officer, employee, or agent of a district commits an offense if the person with criminal negligence makes or authorizes separate, sequential, or component purchases to avoid the requirements of Education Code 44.031(a) or (b). An offense under this provision is a Class B misdemeanor and is an offense involving moral turpitude.

"Component purchases" means purchases of the component parts of an item that in normal purchasing practices would be made in one purchase. "Separate purchases" means purchases, made separately, of items that in normal purchasing practices would be made in one purchase. "Sequential purchases" means purchases, made over a period, of items that in normal purchasing practices would be made in one purchase.

Education Code 44.032(a)-(b)

PURCHASING AND ACQUISITION

CH
(LEGAL)

An officer, employee, or agent of a district commits an offense if the person with criminal negligence violates Education Code 44.031(a) or (b) other than by conduct described by Education Code 44.032(b). An offense under this provision is a Class B misdemeanor and is an offense involving moral turpitude. *Education Code 44.032(c)*

An officer or employee of a district commits an offense if the officer or employee knowingly violates Education Code 44.031, other than by conduct described by Education Code 44.032(b) or (c). An offense under this provision is a Class C misdemeanor. *Education Code 44.032(d)*

Removal from
Office

The final conviction of a person other than a trustee of a district for an offense under Education Code 44.032(b) or (c) above results in the immediate removal from office or employment of that person. A trustee who is convicted of an offense under Education Code 44.032 is considered to have committed official misconduct for purposes of Local Government Code Chapter 87, and is subject to removal as provided by that chapter and Texas Constitution Article V, Section 24. For four years after the date of the final conviction, the removed person is ineligible to be a candidate for or to be appointed or elected to a public office in Texas, is ineligible to be employed by or act as an agent for the state or a political subdivision of the state, and is ineligible to receive any compensation through a contract with the state or a political subdivision of the state. *Education Code 44.032(e)*

Injunction

A court may enjoin performance of a contract made in violation of Education Code Chapter 44, Subchapter B. A county attorney, district attorney, criminal district attorney, citizen of the county in which the district is located, or any interested party may bring an action for an injunction. A party who prevails in an action brought under this provision is entitled to reasonable attorney's fees as approved by the court. *Education Code 44.032(f)*

CONTRACTED SERVICES

CJ
(LEGAL)

**Employment
Assistance
Prohibited**

A district that receives Title I funds shall have regulations or policies that prohibit any individual who is a school employee, contractor, or agent, or a district, from assisting a school contractor or agent in obtaining a new job, apart from the routine transmission of administrative and personnel files, if the individual or district knows, or has probable cause to believe, that such contractor or agent engaged in sexual misconduct regarding a minor or student in violation of the law.

This requirement shall not apply if the information giving rise to probable cause has been properly reported to a law enforcement agency with jurisdiction over the alleged misconduct; and has been properly reported to any other authorities as required by federal, state, or local law, including Title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972 (20 U.S.C. 1681 et seq.) and the implementing regulations under Part 106 of Title 34, Code of Federal Regulations, or any succeeding regulations; and:

1. The matter has been officially closed or the prosecutor or police with jurisdiction over the alleged misconduct has investigated the allegations and notified school officials that there is insufficient information to establish probable cause that the contractor or agent engaged in sexual misconduct regarding a minor or student in violation of the law;
2. The contractor or agent has been charged with and acquitted or otherwise exonerated of the alleged misconduct; or
3. The case or investigation remains open and there have been no charges filed against, or indictment of, the contractor or agent within four years of the date on which the information was reported to a law enforcement agency.

20 U.S.C. 7926 [See also DC]

Severance Pay

A district that enters into a contract or employment agreement, or renewal or renegotiation of an existing contract or employment agreement, that contains a provision for severance pay with an independent contractor must include:

1. A requirement that severance pay that is paid from public money may not exceed the amount of compensation, at the rate at the termination of the contract, the independent contractor would have been paid for 20 weeks, excluding paid time off or accrued vacation leave; and
2. A prohibition of the provision of severance pay when the independent contractor is terminated for misconduct.

CONTRACTED SERVICES

CJ
(LEGAL)

A district shall post each severance agreement in a prominent place on its internet website.

“Misconduct” means an act or omission by a contractor in the performance of the contractor’s duties that the board determines to be misconduct, including any finding of criminal conduct.

“Severance pay” means dismissal or separation income paid on termination of the contract of an independent contractor that is in addition to the contractor’s usual compensation as prescribed by the contract.

[For provisions related to severance agreements for district employees, see DEA.]

Local Gov’t Code 180.011

**Prohibition on
Diversity, Equity,
and Inclusion**

A district shall adopt a policy and procedure for the appropriate discipline, including termination, of a district contractor who intentionally or knowingly engages in or assigns to another person diversity, equity, and inclusion duties. The district shall provide a physical and electronic copy of the policy and procedure to each district contractor.

The policy and procedure adopted by a district must ensure that a contractor receives adequate due process and an opportunity to appeal disciplinary actions, including termination, in the same manner provided for other disciplinary actions. [See BT]

Education Code 11.005(c)-(d) [See also DF]

**Prohibited
Classroom
Instruction**

A district shall adopt a policy and procedure for the appropriate discipline, including termination, of a district or school contractor who intentionally or knowingly engages in or assigns to another person an act prohibited by Education Code 28.0022 (Certain Instructional Requirements and Prohibitions). The district shall provide a physical and electronic copy of the policy and procedure to each district or school contractor. *Education Code 28.0022(h)* [See also DF, EMD]

**Sexual Orientation
and Gender Identity**

A district or district employee may not allow a third party to provide instruction, guidance, activities, or programming regarding sexual orientation and gender identity to students enrolled in prekindergarten through 12th grade.

This provision may not be construed to:

1. Limit a student’s ability to engage in speech or expressive conduct protected by the First Amendment, U.S. Constitution or by Section 8, Article I, Texas Constitution, that does not result in material disruption to school activities;

CONTRACTED SERVICES

CJ
(LEGAL)

2. Limit the ability of a person who is authorized by the district to provide physical or mental health-related services to provide the services to a student, subject to any required parental consent; or
3. Prohibit an organization whose membership is restricted to one sex and whose mission does not advance a political or social agenda from meeting on a district campus.

Education Code 28.0043 [See also EMB]

CONTRACTED SERVICES

CJ
(LOCAL)

**Employment
Assistance
Prohibited**

No District employee shall assist a contractor or agent of the District or of any other school district in obtaining a new job if the employee knows, or has probable cause to believe, that the contractor or agent engaged in sexual misconduct regarding a minor or student in violation of the law. Routine transmission of an administrative file does not violate this prohibition.

No District contractor or agent shall assist an employee, contractor, or agent of the District or of any other school district in obtaining a new job if the contractor or agent knows, or has probable cause to believe, that the individual engaged in sexual misconduct regarding a minor or student in violation of the law. Routine transmission of an administrative or personnel file does not violate this prohibition.

[See also DC for prohibitions relating to employees.]

**Prohibited
Classroom
Instruction or
Activities**

A District contractor is prohibited from intentionally or knowingly engaging in or assigning to another individual instruction, guidance, activities, or programming prohibited by law [see EMB(LEGAL)]. Violation of this policy shall result in termination of the contract. A District contractor shall be permitted to appeal this action in accordance with GF(LOCAL).

**Prohibition on
Diversity, Equity,
and Inclusion**

A contract is subject to termination if the District contractor intentionally or knowingly:

- Engages in diversity, equity, and inclusion (DEI) duties.
- Assigns to another individual DEI duties.

A District contractor shall be permitted to appeal this action in accordance with GF(LOCAL).

[See BT(LEGAL)]

EQUIPMENT AND SUPPLIES MANAGEMENT
INSTRUCTIONAL MATERIALS CARE AND ACCOUNTING

CMD
(LEGAL)

Table of Contents	Instructional Materials and Technology Furnished Without Cost to Students.....2
	Instructional Materials and Technology Allotment 2
	Allotment Adjustment 2
	Permitted Expenditures.....3
	Prohibited Expenditures.....4
	Technological Equipment.....5
	Instructional Materials and Technology Account 5
	Availability of Allotment Funds 6
	Additional State Aid 6
	For State-Approved Instructional Materials.....6
	For Open Education Resource Instructional Materials 7
	Purchasing Method 8
	Requisitions, Use, and Distribution.....8
	Delegation of Authority.....8
	Local Funds 8
	Online Requisition Program 8
	Distribution 8
	OER Instructional Materials 8
	OER Transition Plan 9
	OER Instructional Material Support Program.....10
	Requisition 11
	Parent Portal 11
	Bilingual Instructional Materials 11
	Certification of Instructional Materials 11
	Annual Report.....12
	Ownership 12
	Responsibility for Instructional Materials and Equipment 12
	Acceptable Condition 13
	Lost or Damaged Instructional Materials 14
	Sale or Disposal.....14
	Sale.....14
	Disposal 14

EQUIPMENT AND SUPPLIES MANAGEMENT
INSTRUCTIONAL MATERIALS CARE AND ACCOUNTING

CMD
(LEGAL)

Note: For provisions regarding selection and adoption of instructional materials, see EFA.

**Instructional
Materials and
Technology
Furnished Without
Cost to Students**

Instructional materials selected for use in the public schools shall be furnished without cost to the students attending those schools. Except as provided by Education Code 31.104(d), a district may not charge a student for instructional material or technological equipment purchased by the district with the district's technology and instructional materials allotment. *Education Code 31.001*

Each instructional material, including electronic instructional material only to the extent of any applicable licensing agreement, purchased as provided by Education Code Chapter 31 for a district is the property of the district. *Education Code 31.102(a)-(b)*

**Instructional
Materials and
Technology
Allotment**

A district is entitled to an allotment each biennium from the state instructional materials and technology fund for each student enrolled in the district on a date during the last year of the preceding biennium specified by the commissioner of education. The commissioner shall determine the amount of the allotment per student each biennium on the basis of the amount of money available in the state instructional materials and technology fund to fund the allotment. The allotment shall be transferred from the state instructional materials and technology fund to the credit of the district's instructional materials and technology account as provided by Education Code 31.0212. *Education Code 31.0211(a)*

The commissioner shall, as early as practicable during each biennium, notify each district of the estimated amount to which the district will be entitled during the next fiscal biennium. *Education Code 31.0215(a)*

The commissioner shall determine the amount of the Instructional Materials and Technology Allotment for a district based on PEIMS student enrollment data from the fall snapshot collection of the school year preceding the first year of each biennium.

The amount of the allotment determined by the commissioner is final and may not be appealed.

19 TAC 67.1001(a), (d)

**Allotment
Adjustment
*Change in
Enrollment***

Not later than May 31 of each school year, a district may request that the commissioner adjust the number of students for which the district is entitled to receive an allotment on the grounds that the number of students attending school in the district will increase or decrease during the school year for which the allotment is provided. The commissioner may also adjust the number of students

EQUIPMENT AND SUPPLIES MANAGEMENT
INSTRUCTIONAL MATERIALS CARE AND ACCOUNTING

CMD
(LEGAL)

for which a district is entitled to receive an allotment, without a request by the district, if the commissioner determines a different number of students is a more accurate reflection of students who will be attending school in the district. The commissioner's determination is final. *Education Code 31.0211(e)*

*High Enrollment
Growth*

Each year the commissioner shall adjust the instructional materials and technology allotment of districts experiencing high enrollment growth. *Education Code 31.0214(a)*

Permitted
Expenditures

The allotment funds may be used to purchase or pay for:

1. Instructional materials, regardless of whether the instructional materials are on the list of approved instructional materials maintained by the State Board of Education (SBOE) under Education Code 31.022;
2. Consumable instructional materials;
3. Instructional materials for use in bilingual education classes, as provided by Education Code 31.029;
4. Instructional materials for use in college preparatory courses under Education Code 28.014, as provided by Education Code 31.031;
5. Supplemental instructional materials;
6. OER instructional materials, as provided by Education Code Chapter 31, Subchapter B-1;
7. Instructional materials and technological equipment under any continuing contracts of the district in effect on September 1, 2011;
8. Technological equipment necessary to support the use of any instructional materials purchased with an allotment under this provision;
9. Inventory software or systems for storing, managing, and accessing instructional materials and analyzing the usage and effectiveness of instructional materials;
10. Services, equipment, and technology infrastructure necessary to ensure internet connectivity and adequate bandwidth;
11. Training educational personnel directly involved in student learning in the appropriate use of instructional materials and for providing for access to technological equipment for instructional use;

EQUIPMENT AND SUPPLIES MANAGEMENT
INSTRUCTIONAL MATERIALS CARE AND ACCOUNTING

CMD
(LEGAL)

12. Training personnel in the electronic administration of assessment instruments;
13. The salary and other expenses of an employee who provides technical support for the use of technological equipment directly involved in student learning;
14. Costs associated with distance learning, including services, equipment, and technology such as Wi-Fi, internet access hotspots, wireless network service, broadband service, and other services and technological equipment necessary to facilitate internet access;
15. Costs associated with providing parental access to the district's library materials catalog and the ability to submit a list of library materials that the parent's child is not allowed to access as required by Education Code 33.023. [See EFB]
16. Formats of instructional materials that are fully accessible to students with disabilities;
17. Activities related to the local review and adoption of instructional materials;
18. Software for analyzing the use and effectiveness of instructional materials;
19. Software for analyzing the appropriateness of instructional materials necessary for the teaching of, instruction in, or demonstration of knowledge of the essential knowledge and skills adopted under Education Code 28.002; and
20. Costs associated with complying with Education Code 33.023, relating to parental access to library catalog and access by the parent's child to certain library materials.

Education Code 31.0211(c), 33.023(d); 19 TAC 67.1001(e)

Prohibited
Expenditures

The allotment funds may not be used to purchase instructional material that:

1. Contains obscene or harmful content or would otherwise cause the district to which the funds were allotted to be unable to submit the certification required under Education Code 31.1011(a)(1)(B) [see Certification of Instructional Materials, below]; or
2. Is on the list of rejected instructional materials maintained by the SBOE.

Education Code 31.0211(f)

EQUIPMENT AND SUPPLIES MANAGEMENT
INSTRUCTIONAL MATERIALS CARE AND ACCOUNTING

CMD
(LEGAL)

Allotment funds may not be used to pay for:

1. Services for installation;
2. The physical conduit that transmits data, such as cabling and wiring, or electricity;
3. Office and school supplies;
4. Items that are not directly related to student instruction, such as furniture, athletic equipment, extension cords, temporary contractors, or video surveillance equipment;
5. Travel expenses;
6. Equipment used for moving or storing instructional materials;
7. Instructional material that contains obscene or harmful content or would otherwise cause the district to be unable to submit the certification required under Education Code 31.11011(a)(1)(B); or
8. Instructional material that incorporates three-cueing in the phonics curriculum required under Education Code, Chapter 28.

19 TAC 67.1001(f)

A district may not adopt or otherwise use instructional material included on the list of rejected instructional materials maintained by the SBOE. *Education Code 31.024*

Technological
Equipment

In purchasing technological equipment, a district shall:

1. Secure technological solutions that meet the varying and unique needs of students and teachers in the district; and
2. Consider both the long-term cost of ownership of the technological equipment and flexibility for innovation.

Education Code 31.0211(d)

**Instructional
Materials and
Technology Account**

The commissioner shall maintain an instructional materials and technology account for each district. In the first year of each biennium, the commissioner shall deposit the district's allotment in the account. The commissioner shall pay the cost of instructional materials requisitioned by a district under Education Code 31.103 using funds from the district's instructional materials and technology account.

Money deposited in a district's instructional materials and technology account during each state fiscal biennium remains in the account and available for use by the district for the entire biennium.

EQUIPMENT AND SUPPLIES MANAGEMENT
INSTRUCTIONAL MATERIALS CARE AND ACCOUNTING

CMD
(LEGAL)

At the end of each biennium, a district with unused money in the district's account may carry forward any remaining balance to the next biennium.

A district shall provide to TEA the title and publication information for any instructional materials requisitioned or purchased by the district with the district's instructional materials and technology allotment.

Education Code 31.0212(a)-(d)

Availability of
Allotment Funds

The allotment for each biennium will be made available for district use through EMAT as early as possible in the fiscal year preceding the beginning of the biennium for which the funds have been appropriated.

A district may access its allotment funds for an upcoming school year after submitting to the commissioner:

1. Certification that the school district or open-enrollment charter school has instructional materials that cover all the required TEKS, except those for physical education, as required by Education Code 31.1011;
2. Certification that the school district or open-enrollment charter school has used its allotment for only allowable expenditures; and
3. Information regarding the instructional materials used by the district during the previous school year, including the cost of each material as required by Education Code 31.1012.

Upon completion of the requirements, a district may access its allotment funds by correctly providing all the information required in the state ordering system.

Information required in the state ordering system may include verification of TEKS coverage for certain disbursement requests.

19 TAC 67.1001(g)-(j)

Additional State Aid

For State-Approved
Instructional
Materials

For each student enrolled in the district, a school district is entitled to additional state aid for each school year in an amount equal to \$40, or a greater amount provided by appropriation, to procure instructional material that has been reviewed by the Texas Education Agency (TEA); placed on the SBOE list of approved instructional materials; designated by the SBOE as being included or capable of being included in an instructional materials parent portal; and acquired from a publisher, manufacturer, or other entity that has not been found to violate Education Code 31.151. *Education Code 48.307(a)*

EQUIPMENT AND SUPPLIES MANAGEMENT
INSTRUCTIONAL MATERIALS CARE AND ACCOUNTING

CMD
(LEGAL)

A district is entitled to the amount of state aid provided by 19 Administrative Code 67.1003(a) each school year, regardless of whether the district uses the amount during the school year for which the amount was provided. *19 TAC 67.1003(i)*

For Open Education
Resource
Instructional
Materials

Subject to Education Code 31.0751 (Open Education Resource [OER] transition plan), a district is entitled to additional state aid for each school year in an amount not to exceed \$20 for each student for the costs incurred or for which the district is obligated to pay during the school year in which the aid is provided for the printing and shipping of OER instructional material made available under Education Code Chapter 31, Subchapter B-1. *Education Code 48.308(a)*

*Amount of
Additional State
Aid*

The commissioner of education shall determine the amount of the additional state aid for OER instructional materials for a district based on PEIMS student enrollment data from the fall snapshot collection of the current school year.

Before PEIMS student enrollment data from the fall snapshot collection of the current school year is available, a district will have an expected allotment amount that is based on 90 percent of the PEIMS student enrollment data from the fall snapshot collection of the previous school year.

Funds may only be used for the costs incurred or for which a district is obligated to pay during the school year in which the aid is provided.

Requisitions

Requisitions for funding must be submitted in TEA's online requisition and disbursement system (EMAT) before August 31 of the fiscal year in which the aid is provided.

The entitlements for each year will be made available for district use through EMAT as early as possible in the fiscal year for which the funds have been appropriated.

*Permissible Use
of Additional
State Aid*

The additional state aid for OER instructional materials may be used to purchase:

1. OER instructional material placed on the list of approved materials outlined in Education Code 31.022, including any non-text components of the approved product, such as manipulative kits; and
2. OER instructional material components placed on the list of approved materials outlined in Education Code 31.022, only after an initial purchase of all components of the product.

EQUIPMENT AND SUPPLIES MANAGEMENT
INSTRUCTIONAL MATERIALS CARE AND ACCOUNTING

CMD
(LEGAL)

The additional state aid for OER instructional materials may not be used to purchase or reimburse for:

1. Instructional material or material components not on the list of approved instructional materials;
2. Instructional material placed on the rejected list of instructional materials;
3. Instructional material that promotes three-cueing as defined in Education Code 28.0062(a-1); or
4. Printing of SBOE-approved OER material, which may be otherwise procured through a requisition in EMAT.

The commissioner may grant a waiver to exempt a district from an initial purchase of each component of an approved product if the district can demonstrate that it already possesses an identical or near-identical component for each student and/or teacher as indicated by the product design.

19 TAC 67.1004

Purchasing Method

A district is not required to use a method provided by Education Code 44.031(a) to purchase instructional materials that have been reviewed by TEA and included on the list of approved instructional materials maintained by the SBOE. *Education Code 31.102(d)*

Requisitions, Use, and Distribution

Delegation of Authority

The board may delegate to an employee the authority to requisition, distribute, and manage the inventory of instructional materials, consistent with Education Code Chapter 31 and rules adopted under that chapter. *Education Code 31.104(a)*

Local Funds

A district may use local funds to purchase any instructional materials in addition to those selected under Education Code Chapter 31. *Education Code 31.106*

Online Requisition Program

A district shall make a requisition for instructional materials using EMAT. A district may requisition instructional materials for grades above the grade level in which a student is enrolled. *Education Code 31.103(b)-(c)*

Distribution

The board shall distribute printed instructional materials to students in the manner that the board determines is most effective and economical. *Education Code 31.102(c)*

OER Instructional Materials

A district may adopt OER instructional material at any time. A district may only adopt or otherwise use an OER instructional material that is not included on the list of rejected instructional materials maintained by the SBOE.

EQUIPMENT AND SUPPLIES MANAGEMENT
INSTRUCTIONAL MATERIALS CARE AND ACCOUNTING

CMD
(LEGAL)

OER Transition
Plan

Except as otherwise provided by the Education Code, the commissioner may not require a district to adopt or use an OER instructional material. A district may not be charged for a cost associated with the selection of an OER instructional material, except for the cost of printing copies of the material. *Education Code 31.073*

To qualify for additional state aid under Education Code 48.308, the board must adopt an OER instructional material transition plan to assist classroom teachers in the district who will be using an OER instructional material in a specific subject or grade level for which the teacher has not previously used an OER instructional material.

The plan must ensure that OER instructional materials are used in a manner that maintains the instructional flexibility of a classroom teacher to address the needs of each student.

A district that participates in the program developed and maintained by TEA under Education Code 31.0752 is not required to adopt a transition plan under this provision. [See OER Instructional Material Support Program, below]

Education Code 31.0751

The OER instructional material transition plan shall be submitted in a format determined by the commissioner.

A district is required to have a locally maintained OER transition plan that complies with 19 Administrative Code 67.1315 to access funding allotted under Education Code 48.308.

A district is required to submit an OER instructional material transition plan only when:

1. First adopting an SBOE-approved OER product for a grade level or subject/course; or
2. Expanding implementation of an SBOE-approved OER product to additional campuses and/or grade levels.

The OER instructional material transition plan adopted by the board of trustees shall include the plan of the district to ensure the following:

1. Clear communication and stakeholder change management plans and timelines;
2. Timely access to print materials and related manipulatives through OER procurement and distribution;

EQUIPMENT AND SUPPLIES MANAGEMENT
INSTRUCTIONAL MATERIALS CARE AND ACCOUNTING

CMD
(LEGAL)

3. Sufficient planning and instructional time evidenced by instructional calendars and master schedules aligned to the requirements of the materials;
4. Clear expectations for the implementation of:
 - a. Instructional materials;
 - b. Internalization and student work analysis protocols; and
 - c. Curriculum-embedded assessments;
5. Processes for stakeholder communication and public posting, as outlined in Education Code 26.006, if materials have been modified by the district;
6. The maintenance of instructional flexibility through clear guidance for acceptable teacher modifications to instructional pacing, sequencing, and lesson content to address the needs of each student; and
7. Sufficient professional learning and development for school leaders, instructional coaches, and teachers, including:
 - a. Pre-service product onboarding and orientation; and
 - b. Ongoing, job-embedded, curriculum-based professional learning, including cycles of observation and feedback.

The commissioner may request and review OER instructional material transition plans before funding is released and reject a plan subsequent to review.

19 TAC 67.1315

OER Instructional
Material Support
Program

TEA shall develop and maintain a program to assist school districts in adopting and using OER instructional material, including by assisting districts to:

1. Maintain the instructional flexibility of classroom teachers to address the needs of each student; and
2. Schedule instructional periods in a manner that allows classroom teachers sufficient time to effectively prepare and present instructional material within the teacher's normal work day.

TEA shall engage in efforts to meet the demand from districts that request assistance for the 2024-25 or 2025-26 school year. Until September 1, 2027, a school district may apply assistance received to offset the payment of costs related to implementing OER

EQUIPMENT AND SUPPLIES MANAGEMENT
INSTRUCTIONAL MATERIALS CARE AND ACCOUNTING

CMD
(LEGAL)

instructional material, regardless of whether the district incurred the cost before receiving the assistance.

Education Code 31.0752

Requisition

A district that selects OER instructional material shall requisition a sufficient number of printed copies for use by students unable to access the instructional material electronically unless the district provides to each student:

1. Electronic access to the instructional material at no cost to the student; or
2. Printed copies of the portion of the instructional material that will be used in the course.

Education Code 31.103(d)

Parent Portal

An entity that hosts an instructional materials parent portal must comply with requests regarding parental access to the portal made by a district in compliance with Education Code 31.154 or Education Code 26.006 [see EFA]. *Education Code 31.154(e)*

[For more information regarding the requirements for certain entities that supply instructional materials to host a parent portal, see Education Code 31.154.]

**Bilingual
Instructional
Materials**

A district shall purchase with its allotment or otherwise acquire instructional materials for use in bilingual education classes. *Education Code 31.029*

**Certification of
Instructional
Materials**

Prior to the beginning of each school year, a district shall submit to the SBOE and commissioner certification that the district:

1. For each subject in the required curriculum under Education Code 28.002, other than physical education, and each grade level:
 - a. Provides each student with instructional materials that cover all elements of the essential knowledge and skills adopted by the SBOE for that subject and grade level; and
 - b. In the provision of instructional materials, the district protects students from obscene or harmful content as necessary for compliance with the Children's Internet Protection Act (Pub. L. No. 106-554) [see CQ], Education Code 28.0022 [see EMB], Penal Code 43.22, and any other law or regulation that protects students from obscene or harmful content [see EFA]; and

EQUIPMENT AND SUPPLIES MANAGEMENT
INSTRUCTIONAL MATERIALS CARE AND ACCOUNTING

CMD
(LEGAL)

2. The district used money allocated to the district or school under the instructional materials and technology allotment only for purposes allowed under Education Code 31.0211.

To determine whether each student has instructional materials that cover all elements of the essential knowledge and skills, a district may consider:

1. Instructional materials adopted by the SBOE;
2. Instructional materials developed, purchased, or otherwise acquired by the district; and
3. OER instructional materials and other electronic instructional materials included in the repository under Education Code 31.0722.

Education Code 31.1011

Annual Report

Each district shall annually report to TEA information regarding the instructional materials used by the district during the previous school year, including the cost of each material. *Education Code 31.1012*

Ownership

Except as otherwise provided, a student must return all instructional materials to the teacher at the end of the school year or when the student withdraws from school. At the end of the school year for which OER instructional material that a district does not intend to use for another student is distributed, the printed copy of the OER instructional material becomes the property of the student to whom it is distributed.

This provision does not apply to an electronic copy of OER instructional material.

Education Code 31.104(c), (g)-(h)

**Responsibility for
Instructional
Materials and
Equipment**

Each student or the student's parent or guardian is responsible for all instructional material and technological equipment not returned in an acceptable condition by the student. A student who fails to return in an acceptable condition all instructional materials and technological equipment forfeits the right to free instructional materials and technological equipment until all instructional materials and technological equipment previously issued but not returned in an acceptable condition are paid for by the student, parent, or guardian.

As provided by board policy, a district may waive or reduce the payment required if the student is from a low-income family. [See FP] The district shall allow the student to use instructional materials and technological equipment at school during each school day.

EQUIPMENT AND SUPPLIES MANAGEMENT
INSTRUCTIONAL MATERIALS CARE AND ACCOUNTING

CMD
(LEGAL)

If instructional materials or technological equipment is not returned in an acceptable condition or paid for, a district may withhold the student's records. A district may not prevent the student from graduating, participating in a graduation ceremony, or receiving a diploma. [See FL and GBA regarding student and parental right to access records; and FD, FFAB, and FL regarding a district's duties to provide records to another district]

The board may not require an employee of the district who acts in good faith to pay for instructional materials or technological equipment that is stolen, misplaced, or not returned by a student. [See DG]

These provisions do not apply to an electronic copy of OER instructional material.

Education Code 31.104(d), (e), (h) [See also EFA]

Acceptable
Condition

Printed instructional materials are considered to be in acceptable condition if:

1. The cover, binding, pages, spine, and all integral components of the instructional materials are wholly intact and the instructional materials are fully usable by students; and
2. No component of the instructional materials is soiled, torn, or damaged (whether intentionally or by lack of appropriate care) to the extent that any portion of the content is too disfigured or obscured to be fully accessible to other students.

Electronic instructional materials are considered to be in acceptable condition if:

1. All components or applications that are a part of the electronic instructional materials are returned;
2. The electronic materials perform as they did when they were new;
3. The electronic instructional materials do not contain computer code (e.g., bug, virus, worm, or similar malicious software) that has been designed to self-replicate, damage, change, or otherwise hinder the performance of any computer's memory, file system, or software; and
4. The electronic instructional materials have not been installed with plug-ins, snap-ins, or add-ins without the prior approval of the district.

Technological equipment is considered to be in acceptable condition if:

EQUIPMENT AND SUPPLIES MANAGEMENT
INSTRUCTIONAL MATERIALS CARE AND ACCOUNTING

CMD
(LEGAL)

1. The equipment is returned with the software and hardware in their original condition unless the district authorized changes; and
2. The physical condition of the equipment is fully usable as it was originally intended to be used.

19 TAC 66.1310

Lost or Damaged
Instructional
Materials

A district may order replacements for instructional materials that have been lost or damaged directly from the publisher of the instructional materials or any source for a printed copy of OER instructional material. *Education Code 31.104(b)*

Sale or Disposal

The board shall determine how the district will dispose of discontinued printed instructional materials, electronic instructional materials, and technological equipment.

Sale

The board may sell printed instructional materials on the date the instructional material is discontinued for use in the public schools by the SBOE or the commissioner. The board may also sell electronic instructional materials and technological equipment owned by the district.

Use of Proceeds

Any funds received by a district from a sale must be used to purchase instructional materials and technological equipment allowed under Education Code 31.0211.

Disposal

The board may dispose of printed instructional material before the date the instructional material is discontinued for use in the public schools by the SBOE if the board determines that the instructional material is not needed by the district and the board does not reasonably expect that the instructional material will be needed. A district must notify the commissioner of any instructional material the district disposes of under this provision.

Education Code 31.105

TECHNOLOGY RESOURCES
DISTRICT, CAMPUS, AND CLASSROOM WEBSITES

CQA
(LEGAL)

**District Information
Required on Website**

A district that at any time on or after January 1, 2019, maintained a publicly accessible internet website shall post on a publicly accessible website the following information:

1. The district's contact information, including a mailing address, telephone number, and email address;
2. Each member of the board;
3. The date and location of the next election for board members [see BB series];
4. The requirements and deadline for filing for candidacy of board member, which shall be continuously posted for at least one year before the election day for the office [see BB series];
5. Each notice of a meeting of the board under Government Code Chapter 551, Subchapter C [see BE]; and
6. Each record of a meeting of the board under Government Code 551.021 [see BE].

Items 5 and 6 above do not apply to a district with a population of less than 5,000 in the district's boundaries and located in a county with a population of less than 25,000.

Gov't Code 2051.201

Note: See GBA regarding the confidentiality of certain board member information.

**Required Trustee
Information**

Each district that maintains an internet website shall post on the website the name, email address, and term of office, including the date the term began and the date the term expires, of each member of the district's board of trustees. If a district does not maintain an internet website, the district shall submit the information required above to the Texas Education Agency (TEA). On receipt of the district's information, TEA shall post the information on TEA's internet website.

Not later than the 30th day after a new person is sworn in as a member of a district's board, the district shall update the information required above and, as applicable, post the updated information on the district's internet website or submit the updated information to TEA for posting on TEA's internet website.

A district shall annually submit to TEA the information required above for each member of the district's board of trustees. The in-

formation must identify the member designated as chair and be updated as required.

Education Code 11.1518

Note: The following is an index of website posting requirements that are addressed in the legal reference material of the policy manual. The required postings are listed in the order they appear in the policy manual. The list is not all-inclusive. The list does not address postings that are required in response to a specific incident or postings required under special circumstances.

Required Website Postings

The following posting requirements apply to a district that maintains an internet website:

1. A board may not vote on adoption of a proposed local innovation plan unless the final version of the proposed plan has been available on the district website for at least 30 days. *Education Code 12A.005(a)(1); 19 TAC 102.1307(a)(1)* [See AF]
2. A district designated as a district of innovation shall ensure that a copy of its current local innovation plan is available to the public by posting and maintaining the plan in a prominent location on the district's website. *Education Code 12A.0071(a); 19 TAC 102.1305(e), .1307(f)* [See AF]
3. Not later than 30 days after an accreditation status of accredited-warned, accredited-probation, or not accredited-revoked is assigned, a district must post notice on the home page of its website with a link to the required notification and maintain this until the district is assigned the accredited status. *19 TAC 97.1055(f)* [See AIA]
4. A district with a local accountability system must produce a campus scorecard and make available on the district website an explanation of the methodology used to assign local accountability performance ratings. *19 TAC 97.1003(g)* [See AIA]
5. A board shall disseminate its Texas Academic Performance Report (TAPR) by posting it on the district website. *19 TAC 97.1008(f)* [See AIB]
6. Not later than the 10th day after the first day of instruction of each school year, a district shall make available each campus report card, the district's performance report, the district's accreditation status and performance rating, and a definition and

TECHNOLOGY RESOURCES
DISTRICT, CAMPUS, AND CLASSROOM WEBSITES

CQA
(LEGAL)

- explanation of each accreditation status. *Education Code 39.362* [See AIB]
7. A district shall post its annual federal report card. *20 U.S.C. 6311(h)(2)* [See AIB]
 8. A district or campus assigned a rating of D that qualifies under *Education Code 39.0543(b)* must notify the public of the meeting for input for the development of a local improvement plan 15 days prior to the meeting by way of the district and campus website. *19 TAC 97.1061(b)(3)(A)(ii)* [See AIC]
 9. A campus intervention team must notify the public of the meeting for input for the development of a targeted improvement plan 15 days prior to the meeting by way of the district and campus website. *Education Code 39A.056; 19 TAC 97.1061(e)(3)(A)(ii)* [See AIC]
 10. A district shall post a targeted improvement plan for a campus assigned an unacceptable performance rating on its website before the board hearing on the plan. *Education Code 39A.057(b)* [See AIC]
 11. A district shall notify stakeholders of their ability to review the completed campus turnaround plan and post the completed plan on the district website at least 30 days before the final plan is submitted to the board of trustees. *19 TAC 97.1064(e)* [See AIC]
 12. A district shall post required election notices. *Election Code 85.007* [See BBBA]
 13. A district shall post required election information. *Election Code 4.009* [See BBBA]
 14. The district shall post the branch daily register each day early voting is conducted. *Election Code 85.072* [See BBBA]
 15. A district shall post early voting rosters. *Election Code 87.121* [See BBBA]
 16. A district shall post election results. *Election Code 65.016* [See BBBB]
 17. A district shall post the minutes of the last regular board meeting held before an election of trustees if the minutes reflect that a trustee is deficient in meeting the trustee's training requirement. *Education Code 11.159(b); 19 TAC 61.1(k)* [See BBD]

TECHNOLOGY RESOURCES
DISTRICT, CAMPUS, AND CLASSROOM WEBSITES

CQA
(LEGAL)

18. A district shall post a report filed with the district by a candidate, board member, or specific-purpose committee pursuant to Election Code Chapter 254 not later than the 10th business day after it is received. *Election Code 254.0401* [See BBBC]
19. A district shall provide access to conflicts disclosure statements and questionnaires. *Local Gov't Code 176.009* [See BBFA, CHE]
20. A district shall post the statements regarding activities to support and promote student health. *Education Code 28.004* [See BDF]
21. A district must post notice of school health advisory council (SHAC) meetings. *Education Code 28.004(d-1)* [See BDF]
22. A district must post the minutes and audio or video recording of each SHAC meeting. *Education Code 28.004(d-2)* [See BDF]
23. In addition to the other place at which notice or an agenda of a meeting is required to be posted by the Open Meetings Act, a district must also concurrently post notice of a meeting and the agenda for the meeting on the district's website. *Gov't Code 551.056(b)* [See BE]
24. A district that has a student enrollment of 10,000 or more shall post the archived recording, or a link thereto, of its meetings. *Gov't Code 551.128(b-1)* [See BE]
25. A board shall post minutes of a regular or special meeting, as approved by the board, not later than the seventh day after the date of a meeting at which a quorum of the board is present and voting. *Education Code 11.0621(b)(1)* [See BE]
26. A board shall post any resolution adopted by the board not later than the seventh day after the date of the meeting at which the resolution was adopted. *Education Code 11.0621(b)(2)* [See BE]
27. A district must post notice at least seven days before the date on which a meeting is held to discuss the certification of compliance with Education Code 11.005 (prohibition on diversity, equity, and inclusion activities) and 28.0022 (instructional requirements and prohibitions). *Education Code 39.008* [See BJA, BT, EMB]
28. A district conducting a bond election shall post the election order, the election notice, the contents of the proposition, and any sample ballot. *Election Code 4.003(f)* [See CCA]

TECHNOLOGY RESOURCES
DISTRICT, CAMPUS, AND CLASSROOM WEBSITES

CQA
(LEGAL)

29. A district conducting a bond election shall post the voter information document beginning not later than the 21st day before election day and ending on the day after the election. *Gov't Code 1251.052(d)* [See CCA]
30. A district issuing capital appreciation bonds shall post required information about the bonds. *Gov't Code 1201.0245* [See CCA]
31. The tax assessor for a district shall post prominently on a district's website a notice informing each owner of property located in the appraisal district that the estimated amount of taxes to be imposed on the owner's property may be found in the property tax database maintained by the appraisal district under Tax Code 26.17. *Tax Code 26.04(e-2)* [See CCG]
32. Not later than 30 days before the date of an election to approve a tax rate, a district must post the results of an efficiency audit. *Education Code 11.184* [See CCG]
33. A district shall include on the home page of its website the prescribed statement if the district increases the amount of taxes to fund maintenance and operation expenditures. *Tax Code 26.05(b)* [See CCG]
34. A district shall maintain a link to the area of the comptroller's website where information on each of the district's agreements to limit appraised value, if any, is maintained. *Former Tax Code 313.0265(c), as continued in effect by Tax Code 313.171* [See CCGB]
35. A district shall post a summary of its proposed budget concurrently with publication of the proposed budget. *Education Code 44.0041* [See CE]
36. In the format prescribed by the comptroller, a district shall post or cause to be posted tax rate and budget information. *Tax Code 26.18* [See CE]
37. A district shall maintain its adopted budget on the district's website until the third anniversary of the date the budget was adopted. *Education Code 44.0051* [See CE]
38. A district shall continuously post its contact information and Annual Local Debt Report until the district posts the next annual report, or, as an alternative, the district may continually maintain a link to the comptroller's website where the district's financial information may be viewed. *Local Gov't Code 140.008; 34 TAC 10.1-.6* [See CFA]

TECHNOLOGY RESOURCES
DISTRICT, CAMPUS, AND CLASSROOM WEBSITES

CQA
(LEGAL)

39. A district must post the Landowner's Bill of Rights statement provided by Government Code 402.031 before or at the same time as the district first represents in any manner to a landowner that the district possesses eminent domain authority. *Property Code 21.0112* [See CHG]
40. A district shall post each severance agreement entered into with an employee or independent contractor in a prominent place on its website. *Local Gov't Code 180.011* [See CJ, DEA]
41. Prior to conducting an active threat exercise, a district must provide adequate notice of the exercise through multiple distribution networks, including the district's website. *19 TAC 103.1211(b)(1)* [See CKB]
42. A district must make available information regarding its compliance with requirements related to the transportation of students enrolled in the district who reside outside the district. *Education Code 34.007* [See CNA]
43. If a district adopts the Health and Human Services model guidelines for use of digital devices developed under Education Code 38.0231(a), the district shall post the guidelines. *Education Code 38.0231(d)* [See CQC]
44. A district that does not participate in the uniform group health insurance program (TRS ActiveCare) shall post its comparability report, together with the policy or contract for the group health coverage plan. *Education Code 22.004(d)* [See CRD]
45. A district that is a service provider seeking to limit liability under the Digital Millennium Copyright Act must post information regarding its designated agent. *17 U.S.C. 512(c)(2)* [See CY]
46. A district shall post its employment policy and any regulations referenced. *Education Code 11.1513(a)* [See DC]
47. A district shall post the board's employment policies. *Education Code 21.204(d)* [See DCB]
48. The board shall make publicly available in a prominent location on the district's website procedures for resolving grievances; standardized forms for filing a grievance, a notice of appeal, or a request for a hearing; and the method by which a grievance may be filed electronically. *Education Code 26A.003* [See DGBA, FNG, GF]

TECHNOLOGY RESOURCES
DISTRICT, CAMPUS, AND CLASSROOM WEBSITES

CQA
(LEGAL)

49. The board shall adopt and post on the district's website early childhood literacy and mathematics proficiency plans that set specific annual goals. *Education Code 11.185(a)* [See EA]
50. The board shall post on the district's website and on the website, if any, of each campus the annual report of progress toward the goals set under the early childhood literacy and mathematics plans. *Education Code 11.185* [See EA]
51. The board shall post on the district's website and on the website, if any, of each campus the annual report of progress toward the goals set under the college, career, and military readiness plans. *Education Code 11.186* [See EA]
52. A district shall make available on the district's website at the beginning of each semester an instructional plan or course syllabus for each class offered in the district for that semester. *Education Code 26.0062* [See EEP]
53. A district shall post on the home page of the district's website a notice stating that a parent of a student enrolled in the district is entitled to review instructional materials and may request that the district make the instructional materials available for review. *Education Code 26.006(g)* [See EFA]
54. If established, a local school library advisory council shall ensure that notice of the date, hour, place, and subject of its meetings are posted at least 72 hours before the meeting on the district's website, along with minutes and audio or video recording of the meetings. *Education Code 33.025* [See EFB]
55. A district shall post on its website a form adopted by TEA to be used in making written challenges to library materials. *Education Code 33.027* [See EFB]
56. A district shall post curriculum materials used in the district's human sexuality instruction or instruction relating to the prevention of child abuse, family violence, dating violence, and sex trafficking, if the materials are in the public domain. *Education Code 28.004(j)* [See EHAA]
57. A district shall post the transition and employment guide for students enrolled in special education programs and their parents in order to provide information on statewide services and programs that assist in the transition to life outside the public school system. *Education Code 29.0112* [See EHBAD]
58. Each year, a district shall post a report on measurable outcomes for each dropout recovery education program offered by the district. *Education Code 29.081(e-6)* [See EHBC]

TECHNOLOGY RESOURCES
DISTRICT, CAMPUS, AND CLASSROOM WEBSITES

CQA
(LEGAL)

59. A district shall make available on the district or campus website by November 1 of each school year a family engagement plan to assist the district in achieving and maintaining high levels of family involvement and positive family attitudes toward education. *19 TAC 102.1003(h)* [See EHBG]
60. Annually, a district shall post any agreement between the district and a public institution of higher education to provide a dual credit program. *Education Code 28.009(b-2)* [See EHDD]
61. A district shall publish information from TEA explaining the advantages of the distinguished level of achievement and each endorsement. *Education Code 28.02121* [See EIF]
62. A district shall post the date the PSAT/NMSQT will be administered and the date any college advanced placement tests will be administered. *Education Code 29.916* [See EK]
63. A district that receives funds under Title 1, Part A shall post on its website and the website of each campus for each grade served, information on each assessment required by the state to comply with 20 U.S.C. 6311, other assessments required by the state, and assessments required districtwide. *20 U.S.C. 6312(e)(2)(B)* [See EKB]
64. A district shall post in a prominent location the form developed by TEA for providing information about parental rights and options. *Education Code 26.001(d)(4)* [See FA]
65. A district shall post information regarding local programs and services, including charitable programs and services, available to assist students who are homeless. *Education Code 33.906* [See FDC]
66. A district shall prominently post information about required and recommended immunizations and procedures for claiming an exemption from immunization requirements. *Education Code 38.019* [See FFAB]
67. Each school year, the board shall post a summary of the [Guidelines for the Care of Students with Food Allergies at Risk for Anaphylaxis](#)¹ on the district's website with instructions for obtaining access to the complete guidelines document. *Education Code 38.0151* [See FFAF]
68. A district must prominently display the contact information required to be listed for the Title IX Coordinator and policy. *34 C.F.R. 106.8(b)* [See FFH]

TECHNOLOGY RESOURCES
DISTRICT, CAMPUS, AND CLASSROOM WEBSITES

CQA
(LEGAL)

69. A district must make available all materials used to train Title IX coordinators, investigators, decision-makers, and any person who facilitates an informal resolution process. *34 C.F.R. 106.45(b)(10)(i)(D)* [See FFH]
70. To the extent practicable, a district must post the procedure for reporting bullying established by the district's bullying policy. *Education Code 37.0832(e)* [See FFI]
71. A district shall post the email address and dedicated phone number of the campus behavior coordinator for each district campus. *Education Code 26.015* [See FO]
72. A district that suspends the applicability of the requirements of the Public Information Act must provide notice to the public of the suspension. The district must maintain the notice of the suspension during the suspension period. *Gov't Code 552.2325(h)* [See GBAA]
73. If the board designates a method for making a written request for public information, other than mail, email, or hand-delivery, the board must post a statement that a request may be made by that method unless the statement is on the sign required by Government Code 552.205. *Gov't Code 552.234(b)* [See GBAA]
74. A board that allows requestors to use the public information request form created by the attorney general must post the form on the district website. *Gov't Code 552.235* [See GBAA]
75. A district shall post on its website and each campus shall post on any campus website a notice regarding the district's ability to refuse entry or eject certain persons, including the appeal process. *Education Code 37.105; 19 TAC 103.1207(g)* [See GKA]

Optional Website Postings

A district that maintains an internet website has the following options:

1. A board may broadcast an open meeting over the internet. *Gov't Code 551.128* [See BE]
2. A district may make its proposed budget clearly accessible on the home page of the district's website instead of including a physical copy of the proposed budget with the notice of a meeting at which the board will discuss or adopt a budget. *Gov't Code 551.043(c)* [See BE, CCG]
3. A district may publish the superintendent's employment contract on the district's website instead of publishing it in the an-

TECHNOLOGY RESOURCES
DISTRICT, CAMPUS, AND CLASSROOM WEBSITES

CQA
(LEGAL)

nual financial management report. *19 TAC 109.1001(q)(3)(B)(i)* [See CFA]

4. Notice of a vacant position for which a certificate or license is required may be provided by posting the position on the district's internet website, rather than on a bulletin board. *Education Code 11.1513* [See DC]
5. A district shall either post online or provide physical copies of the report on library materials. *Education Code 35.006* [See EFB]
6. A district may place on its internet website a current copy of the procedural safeguards notice regarding special education and related services. *34 C.F.R. 300.504(b)* [See EHBAE]
7. A district may provide the annual notice to the parent of each student enrolled in grade 9 or above of the availability of subsidies for certain exam fees and the availability and enrollment qualifications for programs under which a student may earn college credit and career and technology education programs or other work-based education programs in the district. *Education Code 28.010* [See EHDD]
8. A board may post a mailing address and email address designated for receiving written requests for public information on its website. *Gov't Code 552.234(d)* [See GBAA]

**Geospatial Data
Products**

"Geospatial data product" means a document, computer file, or internet website that contains geospatial data; a map; or information about a service involving geospatial data or a map. *Gov't Code 2051.101(1)*

Notice

A district shall include a notice on each geospatial data product that:

1. Is created or hosted by the district;
2. Appears to represent property boundaries; and
3. Was not produced using information from an on-the-ground survey conducted by or under the supervision of a registered professional land surveyor or land surveyor authorized to perform surveys under laws in effect when the survey was conducted.

The notice must be in substantially the following form: "This product is for informational purposes and may not have been prepared for or be suitable for legal, engineering, or surveying purposes. It does not represent an on-the-ground survey and represents only the approximate relative location of property boundaries."

TECHNOLOGY RESOURCES
DISTRICT, CAMPUS, AND CLASSROOM WEBSITES

CQA
(LEGAL)

The notice may include language further defining the limits of liability of a geospatial data product producer; apply to a geospatial data product that contains more than one map; or for a notice that applies to a geospatial data product that is or is on an internet website, be included on a separate page that requires the person accessing the website to agree to the terms of the notice before accessing the geospatial data product.

Gov't Code 2051.102

Exemption

A district is not required to include the notice on a geospatial data product that:

1. Does not contain a legal description, a property boundary monument, or the distance and direction of a property line;
2. Is prepared only for use as evidence in a legal proceeding;
3. Is filed with the clerk of any court; or
4. Is filed with the county clerk.

Gov't Code 2051.103

¹ TDSHS Guidelines for the Care of Students with Food Allergies at Risk for Anaphylaxis:

<https://www.dshs.texas.gov/sites/default/files/schoolhealth/pdf/FINAL%20Guidelines%20for%20Food%20Allergies%203.2023.pdf>

FACILITIES CONSTRUCTION

CV
(LEGAL)

Table of Contents	Definition	3
	Board Authority	3
	Delegation of Authority.....	3
	Contracts Valued at or Above \$100,000	4
	Exceptions	4
	Notice Publication	4
	Contract Selection Criteria	5
	Experience Modifier	5
	Using Method Other Than Competitive Bidding.....	6
	Determine Best Value	6
	Publish Criteria.....	6
	Make Evaluations Public.....	6
	Submission	6
	Documents Related to Evaluation and Ranking.....	6
	Uniform General Conditions for Contracts	7
	Right to Work.....	7
	Collective Bargaining	7
	Out-of-State Bidders	7
	Change Orders.....	7
	Unsigned Change Orders	8
	Inspection, Verification, and Testing.....	8
	Impact Fees.....	9
	Design Professionals	9
	Architects and Engineers	9
	Procuring Architectural or Engineering Services	11
	Contracts for Engineering, Architectural, or Land Surveying Services	12
	Payment and Performance Bonds	13
	Failure to Obtain Payment Bond.....	13
	Bond for Insured Loss.....	14
	Prevailing Wage on Public Works.....	14
	Enforcement.....	15
	Retainage and Reimbursement	16
	Penalty for Noncompliance	16

FACILITIES CONSTRUCTION

CV
(LEGAL)

Criminal Offense 17

Required Workers’ Compensation Coverage 17

Exception 18

Definitions 18

Criminal Offenses 18

Enforcement Actions 18

Defects in Facilities 18

Attorney Fees..... 20

Construction Liability Claims..... 20

Note: For information on the new instructional facilities allotment, see CBA.

For additional legal requirements applicable to purchases with federal funds, see CBB.

For information on procuring goods and services under Education Code Chapter 44, see CH.

For required vendor disclosures and contract provisions, including prohibitions, see CHE.

For provisions pertaining to criminal history record information on contractors, see CJA(LEGAL).

For legal requirements related to energy savings performance contracts, see CL.

For facility standards, see CS.

Definition “Public work contract” means a contract for constructing, altering, or repairing a public building or carrying out or completing any public work. *Gov’t Code 2253.001(4)*

Board Authority A district may adopt rules as necessary to implement Government Code Chapter 2269. *Gov’t Code 2269.051; 19 TAC 61.1040(e)(2)(H)*

Delegation of Authority The board may delegate its authority under Government Code Chapter 2269 regarding an action authorized or required by Chapter 2269 to a designated representative, committee, or other person. *Gov’t Code 2269.053(a)*

The district shall provide notice of the delegation, the limits of the delegation, and the name or title of each designated person by rule or in the request for bids, proposals, or qualifications or in an addendum to the request. *Gov’t Code 2269.053(b); Education Code 44.0312(a)*

If the district fails to provide that notice, a ranking, selection, or evaluation of bids, proposals, or qualifications for construction services other than by the board in an open public meeting is advisory only. *Education Code 44.0312(a); 19 TAC 61.1040(e)(2)(E)*

A superintendent shall ensure that a requirement to specify the level of delegation of authority is included in the bid specifications when procuring construction services to select a contractor, in accordance with Education Code 44.0312. *19 TAC 61.1040(e)(2)(F)*

FACILITIES CONSTRUCTION

CV
(LEGAL)

[For information regarding delegation in the event of a catastrophe, emergency, or natural disaster, see CH.]

**Contracts Valued at
or Above \$100,000**

Except as provided by Education Code Chapter 44, Subchapter B, all district contracts for the purchase of goods and services valued at \$100,000 or more in the aggregate for each 12-month period shall be made by the method, of the following methods, that provides the best value for a district [see also CH]:

1. An interlocal contract. *Education Code 44.031(a)(4)* [See CH]
2. A method provided by Government Code Chapter 2269 for construction services. *Education Code 44.031(a)(5)*
 - a. Competitive bidding. *Gov't Code 2269 Subch. C* [See CVA]
 - b. Competitive sealed proposals. *Gov't Code 2269 Subch. D* [See CVB]
 - c. Construction manager-agent method. *Gov't Code 2269 Subch. E* [See CVC]
 - d. Construction manager-at-risk method. *Gov't Code 2269 Subch. F* [See CVD]
 - e. Design-build method. *Gov't Code 2269 Subch. G* [See CVE]
 - f. Job order contracting. *Gov't Code 2269 Subch. I* [See CVF]
3. The reverse auction procedure as defined by Government Code 2155.062(d). *Education Code 44.031(a)(6)* [See CH]

Education Code 44.031(a); Gov't Code Ch. 2269

Exceptions
*Emergency
Damage or
Destruction*

For information on procurement options when school equipment, a facility, or personal property is destroyed or severely damaged as a result of an unforeseen catastrophe or emergency, under Education Code 44.031, see CH.

*Contracts
Requiring a Bond*

A reverse auction procedure may not be used to obtain services related to a public work contract for which a bond is required under Government Code 2253.021 [see Payment and Performance Bonds, below]. "Reverse auction procedure" has the meaning assigned by Government Code 2155.062 or a procedure similar to that described by Section 2155.062. *Gov't Code 2253.021(h)*

Notice Publication

A board shall advertise or publish notice of requests for bids, proposals, or qualifications in a manner prescribed by law.

FACILITIES CONSTRUCTION

CV
(LEGAL)

For a contract entered into by a board under a method provided by Government Code 2269, the board shall publish notice of the time and place the bid or proposal or request for qualifications will be received and opened in a manner prescribed by law.

Gov't Code 2269.052(a)-(b)

[See CH for additional notice publication requirements.]

**Contract Selection
Criteria**

In determining the award of a contract under Government Code Chapter 2269, the district shall consider and apply:

1. Any existing laws, including any criteria, related to historically underutilized businesses; and
2. Any existing laws, rules, or applicable municipal charters, including laws applicable to local governments, related to the use of women, minority, small, or disadvantaged businesses.

In determining the award of a contract, the district may consider:

1. The price.
2. The offeror's experience and reputation.
3. The quality of the offeror's goods or services.
4. The impact on the ability of the district to comply with rules relating to historically underutilized businesses.
5. The offeror's safety record.
6. The offeror's proposed personnel.
7. Whether the offeror's financial capability is appropriate to the size and scope of the project.
8. Any other relevant factor specifically listed in the request for bids, proposals, or qualifications.

Gov't Code 2269.055

Experience Modifier
Definitions

"Contract" means a contract awarded by a district that is:

1. A construction contract, as defined by Business and Commerce Code 272.0001; or
2. A contract for constructing, altering, or repairing a public building or carrying out or completing any public work.

"Contract solicitation" means a request for bids, proposals, qualifications, offers, or other responses from potential contractors under a contract.

FACILITIES CONSTRUCTION

CV
(LEGAL)

“Experience modifier” means a factor expressed as a value that:

1. Is assigned to an employer seeking to purchase a workers’ compensation insurance policy in this state;
2. Affects the premium amount for the policy; and
3. Is based on the employer’s past loss experience.

*Voidable
Contract
Provisions*

An offer to contract or a contract solicitation may not require a specified experience modifier in order to accept the offer or respond to the contract solicitation.

A contract or an agreement collateral to or affecting a contract may not require the contractor to have a specified experience modifier.

A contract solicitation, an offer, a contract, or an agreement collateral to or affecting a contract that violates these requirements is voidable as against public policy.

Gov’t Code 2252.910

**Using Method Other
Than Competitive
Bidding**

Determine Best
Value

The board that considers a construction contract using a method authorized by Government Code Chapter 2269 other than competitive bidding must, before advertising, determine which method provides the best value for the district.

Publish Criteria

The district shall base its selection among offerors on applicable criteria listed for the particular method used. The district shall publish in the request for proposals or qualifications:

1. The criteria that will be used to evaluate the offerors;
2. The applicable weighted value for each criterion; and
3. A detailed methodology for scoring each criterion.

Make Evaluations
Public

The district shall document the basis of its selection and shall make the evaluations public not later than the seventh day after the date the contract is awarded.

Gov’t Code 2269.056

Submission

A person who submits a bid, proposal, or qualification to a governmental entity shall seal it before delivery. *Gov’t Code 2269.059*

**Documents Related
to Evaluation and
Ranking**

An offeror who submits a bid, proposal, or response to a request for qualifications for a construction contract under Government Code Chapter 2269 may, after the contract is awarded, make a request in writing to the district to provide documents related to the evaluation of the offeror’s submission.

FACILITIES CONSTRUCTION

CV
(LEGAL)

Not later than the 30th day after the date a request is made, the district shall deliver to the offeror the documents relating to the evaluation of the submission including, if applicable, its ranking of the submission.

Gov't Code 2269.060

**Uniform General
Conditions for
Contracts**

After reviewing the uniform general conditions adopted by the Texas Facilities Commission under Government Code 2166.302, a school district may adopt uniform general conditions to be incorporated in all district building construction contracts. *Education Code 44.035*

Right to Work

While engaged in procuring goods or services, awarding a contract, or overseeing procurement or construction for a public work or public improvement under Government Code Chapter 2269, a district:

1. May not consider whether a person is a member of or has another relationship with any organization; and
2. Shall ensure that its bid specifications and any subsequent contract or other agreement do not deny or diminish the right of a person to work because of the person's membership or other relationship status with respect to an organization.

Gov't Code 2269.054

**Collective
Bargaining**

A district awarding a public work contract funded with state money, including the issuance of debt guaranteed by the state, may not:

1. Prohibit, require, discourage, or encourage a person bidding on the public work contract, including a contractor or subcontractor, from entering into or adhering to an agreement with a collective bargaining organization relating to the project; or
2. Discriminate against a person described by item 1 based on the person's involvement in the agreement, including the person's status or lack of status as a party to the agreement or willingness or refusal to enter into the agreement.

Gov't Code 2269.0541(a)

**Out-of-State Bidders
Change Orders**

For legal requirements regarding out-of-state bidders, see CH.

If a change in plans or specifications is necessary after the performance of a contract is begun or if it is necessary to decrease or increase the quantity of work to be performed or of materials, equipment, or supplies to be furnished, the district may approve change orders making the changes. The district may grant general authority to an administrative official to approve the change orders.

FACILITIES CONSTRUCTION

CV
(LEGAL)

The total contract price may not be increased because of the changes unless additional money for increased costs is approved for that purpose from available money or is provided for by the authorization of the issuance of time warrants.

A contract with an original contract price of \$1 million or more may not be increased by more than 25 percent. If a change order for a contract with an original contract price of less than \$1 million increases the contract amount to \$1 million or more, the total of the subsequent change orders may not increase the revised contract amount by more than 25 percent of the original contract price.

Education Code 44.0411

Unsigned Change
Orders

A vendor may elect not to proceed with additional work directed by a district under a public work contract if:

1. The vendor has not received a written, fully executed change order for the district-directed additional work; and
2. The aggregate actual or anticipated value of the additional work under the vendor's contract terms plus any previous district-directed additional work for which the vendor has not received a written, fully executed change order exceeds 10 percent of the vendor's original public work contract amount.

A subcontractor may elect not to proceed with additional work directed by a vendor under a subcontract if:

1. The subcontractor has not received a written, fully executed change order for the district-directed additional work from the vendor; and
2. The aggregate actual or anticipated value of the additional work under the subcontractor's subcontract terms plus any previous district-directed additional work for which the subcontractor has not received a written, fully executed change order exceeds 10 percent of the subcontractor's subcontract amount.

A vendor or subcontractor who elects not to proceed with additional work is not responsible for damages associated with the election not to proceed.

Gov't Code 2251.0521

**Inspection,
Verification, and
Testing**

Independently of the contractor, construction manager-at-risk, or design-build firm, a district shall provide or contract for the construction materials engineering, testing, and inspection services and the verification testing services necessary for acceptance of the facility by the district. The district shall select the services for

which it contracts in accordance with Government Code 2254.004.
Gov't Code 2269.058

Note: For additional requirements related to code compliance, including fees and contracts, see 19 Administrative Code 61.1040(e)(5).

Impact Fees

A district is not required to pay impact fees imposed under Local Government Code Chapter 395 unless the board consents to the payment of the fees by entering a contract with the political subdivision that imposes the fees. The contract may contain terms the board considers advisable to provide for the payment of the fees.
Local Gov't Code 395.022

Design Professionals

A district shall designate one design professional to be the prime design professional for a capital improvement project and shall contractually engage the prime design professional to review and coordinate the design of the project, allowing the prime design professional to rely on and contract for other design professionals where appropriate. *19 TAC 61.1040(a)(4), (e)(4)(D)*

A district shall require any design professional contractually engaged to procure professional design services from any other design professional as a subconsultant to select and subcontract the professional design services based on the qualification-based selection process established in Government Code Chapter 2254. [See Procuring Architectural or Engineering Services, below] *19 TAC 61.1040(e)(5)(B)*

Architects and Engineers

An architect or engineer required to be selected or designated under Government Code Chapter 2269 has full responsibility for complying with Occupations Code Chapter 1051 or 1001, as applicable.

If the selected or designated architect or engineer is not a full-time employee of the district, the district shall select the architect or engineer on the basis of demonstrated competence and qualifications as provided by Government Code 2254.004 [see Procuring Professional Services, below].

Gov't Code 2269.057

Registered Architect

An architectural plan or specification for any of the following may be prepared only by an architect:

1. A new building having construction costs exceeding \$100,000 that is to be:
 - a. Constructed and owned by a district; and

FACILITIES CONSTRUCTION

CV
(LEGAL)

- b. Used for education, assembly, or office occupancy; or
- 2. An alteration or addition having construction costs exceeding \$50,000 that:
 - a. Is to be made to an existing building that:
 - (1) Is owned by a district; and
 - (2) Is or will be used for education, assembly, or office occupancy; and
 - b. Requires the removal, relocation, or addition of a wall or partition or the alteration or addition of an exit.

This provision does not prohibit an owner of a building from contracting with an architect or engineer as the prime design professional for a building construction, alteration, or addition project. Designation as the prime design professional does not expand the scope of practice of an architect or engineer beyond the scope of practice that the architect or engineer is authorized to practice under Occupations Code Chapter 1001 or 1051.

Occupations Code 1051.703; 22 TAC 1.212

*Registered
Engineer*

A district may not construct a public work involving engineering in which the public health, welfare, or safety is involved, unless:

- 1. The engineering plans, specifications, and estimates have been prepared by an engineer; and
- 2. The engineering construction is to be performed under the direct supervision of an engineer.

Occupations Code 1001.407

The following work is exempt from Occupations Code Chapter 1001 (Texas Engineering Practice Act):

- 1. A public work that involves electrical or mechanical engineering, if the contemplated expense for the completed project is \$8,000 or less; or
- 2. A public work that does not involve electrical or mechanical engineering, if the contemplated expense for the completed project is \$20,000 or less.

Occupations Code 1001.053

FACILITIES CONSTRUCTION

CV
(LEGAL)

*Certification for
Purchases
Through
Purchasing
Cooperatives*

A district may not enter into a contract to purchase construction-related goods or services through a purchasing cooperative under Government Code Chapter 791 in an amount greater than \$50,000 unless a person designated by the district certifies in writing that:

1. The project for which the construction-related goods or services are being procured does not require the preparation of plans and specifications under Occupation Code Chapter 1001 or 1051; or
2. The plans and specifications required under Occupation Code Chapters 1001 and 1051 have been prepared.

“Purchasing cooperative” means a group purchasing organization that governmental entities join as members and the managing entity of which receives fees from members or vendors.

Gov’t Code 791.011(j)

Note: For legal provisions related to interlocal contracts, generally, see GRB.

For legal provisions related to using interlocal contracts for purchasing goods and services, see CH.

Procuring
Architectural or
Engineering
Services

Education Code 44.031 does not apply to a contract for professional services rendered, including the services of an architect. *Education Code 44.031(f)* [See CH for information on the Professional Services Procurement Act generally.]

In procuring architectural, engineering, or land-surveying services, a district shall:

1. First select the most highly qualified provider on the basis of demonstrated competence and qualifications; and
2. Then attempt to negotiate with that provider a contract at a fair and reasonable price.

If a satisfactory contract cannot be negotiated with the most highly qualified provider of architectural, engineering, or land-surveying services, a district shall formally end negotiations with that provider, select the next most highly qualified provider, and attempt to negotiate a contract with that provider at a fair and reasonable price. The district shall continue this process to select and negotiate with providers until a contract is entered into.

Gov’t Code 2254.004

FACILITIES CONSTRUCTION

CV
(LEGAL)

	An interlocal contract between a district and a purchasing cooperative may not be used to purchase engineering or architectural services. <i>Gov't Code 791.011(h)</i>
Contracts for Engineering, Architectural, or Land Surveying Services <i>Indemnification</i>	A covenant or promise in, in connection with, or collateral to a contract for engineering, architectural, or land surveying services to which a district is a party is void and unenforceable if the covenant or promise provides that a licensed engineer, registered architect, or land surveyor whose work product is the subject of the contract must indemnify or hold harmless the district against liability for damage, other than liability for damage to the extent that the damage is caused by or results from an act of negligence, intentional tort, intellectual property infringement, or failure to pay a subcontractor or supplier committed by the indemnitor or the indemnitor's agent, consultant under contract, or another entity over which the indemnitor exercises control.
<i>Duty to Defend</i>	Except as provided below, a covenant or promise in, in connection with, or collateral to a contract for engineering, architectural, or land surveying services to which a district is a party is void and unenforceable if the covenant or promise provides that a licensed engineer, registered architect, or land surveyor whose work product is the subject of the contract must defend a party, including a third party, against a claim based wholly or partly on the negligence of, fault of, or breach of contract by the district, the district's agent, the district's employee, or other entity, excluding the engineer, architect, or land surveyor or that person's agent, employee, or subcontractant, over which the district exercises control. A covenant or promise may provide for the reimbursement of a district's reasonable attorney's fees in proportion to the engineer's, architect's, or land surveyor's liability.
<i>District as Additional Insured</i>	A district may require in a contract for engineering, architectural, or land surveying services to which the district is a party that the engineer, architect, or land surveyor name the district as an additional insured under the engineer's, architect's, or land surveyor's general liability insurance policy and provide any defense provided by the policy.
<i>Standard of Care</i>	A contract for engineering, architectural, or land surveying services to which a district is a party must require a licensed engineer, registered architect, or land surveyor to perform services: 1. With the professional skill and care ordinarily provided by competent engineers, architects, or land surveyors practicing under the same or similar circumstances and professional license; and

FACILITIES CONSTRUCTION

CV
(LEGAL)

2. As expeditiously as is prudent considering the ordinary professional skill and care of a competent engineer, architect, or land surveyor.

In a contract for engineering, architectural, or land surveying services to which a district is a party, a provision establishing a different standard of care than a standard described above is void and unenforceable. If a contract contains a void and unenforceable provision, the standard of care described above applies.

Nothing in these provisions prohibits a district in a contract for engineering or architectural services to which the district is a party from including and enforcing conditions that relate to the scope, fees, and schedule of a project in the contract.

Local Gov't Code 271.904

**Payment and
Performance Bonds**

A district that makes a public work contract with a prime contractor shall require the contractor, before beginning the work, to execute to the district:

1. A performance bond if the contract is in excess of \$100,000; and
2. A payment bond if the contract is in excess of \$25,000.

A bond required by this provision must be executed by a corporate surety in accordance with Insurance Code Article 7.19-1 (now Insurance Code 3503.001-.005). A bond for a public work contract with a district must be payable to and its form must be approved by the awarding board.

Gov't Code 2253.021(a), (d)-(e)

The performance bond is solely for the protection of the district awarding the public work contract, in the amount of the contract, and conditioned on the faithful performance of the work in accordance with the plans, specifications, and contract documents.

Gov't Code 2253.021(b)

The payment bond is solely for the protection and use of payment bond beneficiaries who have a direct contractual relationship with the prime contractor or a subcontractor to supply public work labor or material, and in the amount of the contract. *Gov't Code 2253.021(c)*

**Failure to Obtain
Payment Bond**

If a district fails to obtain from a prime contractor a payment bond as required above or fails to include in a lease the lease terms required by Government Code 2252.909 [see CDB]:

FACILITIES CONSTRUCTION

CV
(LEGAL)

1. The district is subject to the same liability that a surety would have if the surety had issued a payment bond and if the district had obtained the bond; and
2. A payment bond beneficiary is entitled to a lien on money due to the prime contractor in the same manner and to the same extent as if the public work contract were subject to Property Code Chapter 53, Subchapter J (Lien on Money Due Public Works Contractor).

Gov't Code 2253.027(a)

**Bond for Insured
Loss**

A district shall ensure that an insurance company that is fulfilling its obligation under a contract of insurance by arranging for the replacement of a loss, rather than by making a cash payment directly to the district, furnishes or has furnished by a contractor:

1. A performance bond as described above for the benefit of a district; and
2. A payment bond, as described above for the benefit of the beneficiaries described above.

If the payment bond is not furnished, the district is subject to the same liability that a surety would have if the surety had issued the payment bond and the district had required the bond to be provided.

The bonds required to be furnished by the provisions above shall be furnished before the contractor begins work. It is an implied obligation under a contract of insurance for the insurance company to furnish these bonds.

*Exception to
Bond
Requirement*

These provisions do not apply to a district when a surety company is complying with an obligation under a bond that had been issued for the benefit of the district.

Gov't Code 2253.022

**Prevailing Wage on
Public Works**

"Worker" includes a laborer or mechanic. *Gov't Code 2258.001(3)*

A worker employed on a public work by or on behalf of a district shall be paid:

1. Not less than the general prevailing rate of per diem wages for work of a similar character in the locality in which the work is performed; and
2. Not less than the general prevailing rate of per diem wages for legal holiday and overtime work.

The requirements above do not apply to maintenance work. A worker is employed on a public work for purposes of this provision if the worker is employed by a contractor or subcontractor in the execution of a contract for public work with a district.

Gov't Code 2258.021

For a contract for a public work awarded by a district, the board shall determine the general prevailing rate of per diem wages in the district for each craft or type of worker needed to execute the contract and the prevailing rate for legal holiday and overtime work by:

1. Conducting a survey of the wages received by classes of workers employed on projects of a character similar to the contract work in the district in which the public work is to be performed; or
2. Using the prevailing wage rate as determined by the U.S. Department of Labor in accordance with the Davis-Bacon Act (40 U.S.C. Section 276a et seq.), and its subsequent amendments.

The board shall determine the general prevailing rate of per diem wages as a sum certain, expressed in dollars and cents. A board shall specify in the call for bids for the contract and in the contract itself the wage rates determined under these provisions. The board's determination of the general prevailing rates of per diem wages is final.

Gov't Code 2258.022(a), (c)-(e)

Government Code 2258.022(b) applies to a public work located in a county bordering the United Mexican States or in a county adjacent to a county bordering the United Mexican States. *Gov't Code 2258.022(b)*

Enforcement

A board awarding a contract, and an agent or officer of the board, shall:

1. Take cognizance of complaints of all violations of Government Code Chapter 2258 committed in the execution of the contract; and
2. Withhold money forfeited or required to be withheld under Government Code Chapter 2258 from the payments to the contractor under the contract, except that the board may not withhold money from other than the final payment without a determination by the board that there is good cause to believe

that the contractor has violated Government Code Chapter 2258.

On receipt of information, including a complaint by a worker, concerning an alleged violation of Government Code 2258.023 [see Penalty for Noncompliance, below] by a contractor or subcontractor, a board shall make an initial determination as to whether good cause exists to believe that the violation occurred. A board must make its determination before the 31st day after the date the board receives the information. A board shall notify in writing the contractor or subcontractor and any affected worker of its initial determination.

Gov't Code 2258.051-.052(a)-(c)

Retainage and
Reimbursement

A board shall retain any amount due under the contract pending a final determination of the violation. *Gov't Code 2258.052(d)*

Note: Arbitration of unresolved issues is governed by Government Code 2258.053-.055.

A board shall use any amounts retained under Government Code Chapter 2258 to pay the worker the difference between the amount the worker received in wages for labor on the public work at the rate paid by the contractor or subcontractor and the amount the worker would have received at the general prevailing rate as provided in the arbitrator's award. The board may adopt rules, orders, or ordinances relating to the manner in which the reimbursement is made. *Gov't Code 2258.056(a)-(b)*

Penalty for
Noncompliance

The contractor who is awarded a contract by a district or a subcontractor of the contractor shall pay not less than the rates determined under these provisions to a worker employed by it in the execution of the contract. A contractor or subcontractor who violates this provision shall pay to the district on whose behalf the contract is made, \$60 for each worker employed for each calendar day or part of the day that the worker is paid less than the wage rates stipulated in the contract. A board awarding a contract shall specify this penalty in the contract. A contractor or subcontractor does not violate this section if a board awarding a contract does not determine the prevailing wage rates and specify the rates in the contract as required by these provisions. The board shall use any money collected under this provision to offset the costs incurred in the administration of Government Code Chapter 2258. *Gov't Code 2258.023*

FACILITIES CONSTRUCTION

CV
(LEGAL)

Criminal Offense

An officer, agent, or representative of a district commits an offense if the person willfully violates or does not comply with a provision of Government Code 2258. *Gov't Code 2258.058(a)*

**Required Workers'
Compensation
Coverage**

A district shall ensure a contract for construction services required to be procured by a method in Government Code Chapter 2269 specifies the contractor's responsibilities for site safety and requires compliance with the requirement to provide workers' compensation insurance in accordance with Labor Code 406.096, below. *19 TAC 61.1040(e)(3)(D)*

A district that enters into a building or construction contract shall require the contractor to certify in writing that the contractor provides workers' compensation insurance coverage for each employee of the contractor employed on the public project. Each subcontractor shall provide such a certificate relating to coverage of the subcontractor's employees to the general contractor, who shall provide the subcontractor's certificate to the district. *Labor Code 406.096(a)-(b)*

A district that enters into a building or construction contract on a project shall:

1. Include in the bid specifications all the duties and responsibilities of contractors pertaining to required workers' compensation coverage, using the language required by 28 Administrative Code 110.110(c)(7).
2. As part of the contract, using the language required by 28 Administrative Code 110.110(c)(7), require the contractor to perform the duties and responsibilities pertaining to required workers' compensation coverage as set out in 28 Administrative Code 110.110(d).
3. Obtain from the contractor a certificate of coverage for each person providing services on the project, prior to that person beginning work on the project.
4. Obtain from the contractor a new certificate of coverage showing extension of coverage:
 - a. Before the end of the current coverage period, if the contractor's current certificate shows that the coverage period ends during the duration of the project; and
 - b. No later than seven days after the expiration of the coverage for each other person providing services on the project whose current certificate shows that the coverage period ends during the duration of the project.

FACILITIES CONSTRUCTION

CV
(LEGAL)

5. Retain certificates of coverage on file for the duration of the project and for three years thereafter.
6. Provide a copy of the certificate of coverage to the Texas Department of Insurance, Division of Workers' Compensation upon request and to any person entitled to a copy by law.
7. Use the language contained in 28 Administrative Code 110.110(c)(7) for bid specifications and contracts, without any additional words or changes, except those required to accommodate the specific document in which they are contained or to impose stricter standards of documentation.

28 TAC 110.110(c)

Exception This coverage requirement does not apply to sole proprietors, partners, and corporate officers who meet the requirements of Labor Code 406.097(c), and who are explicitly excluded from coverage in accordance with Labor Code 406.097(a). *28 TAC 110.110(i)*

Definitions "Persons providing services on the project" includes all persons or entities performing all or part of the services the contractor has undertaken to perform on the project, regardless of whether that person contracted directly with the contractor and regardless of whether that person has employees. This includes but is not limited to independent contractors, subcontractors, leasing companies, motor carriers, owner-operators, employees of any such entity, or employees of any entity furnishing persons to perform services on the project. "Services" includes but is not limited to providing, hauling, or delivering equipment or materials, or providing labor, transportation, or other service related to a project. "Services" does not include activities unrelated to the project, such as food/beverage vendors, office supply deliveries, and delivery of portable toilets. *28 TAC 110.110(a)(7)*

"Project" includes the provision of all services related to a building or construction contract for a district. *28 TAC 110.110(a)(8)*

Criminal Offenses For information on criminal offenses for violations of Education Code 44.031, see CH.

Enforcement Actions Government Code Chapter 2269 may be enforced through an action for declaratory or injunctive relief filed not later than the 15th day after the date on which the contract is awarded. *Gov't Code 2269.452*

Defects in Facilities A district that brings an action for recovery of damages for the defective design, construction, renovation, or improvement of a district facility financed by bonds shall provide the commissioner with written notice of the action by registered or certified mail, return re-

ceipt requested, not later than the 30th day after the date the action is filed. If the district fails to comply with this provision, the court or an arbitrator or other adjudicating authority shall dismiss the action without prejudice. The dismissal of an action under this provision extends the statute of limitations on the action for a period of 90 days.

The notice must include a copy of the petition and an itemized list of the defects in the design, construction, renovation, or improvement for which the district is seeking damages under the action.

In an action involving an instructional facility financed by bonds for which the district receives state assistance under Education Code Chapter 46, Subchapter A (Instructional Facilities Allotment), the commissioner may join in the action on behalf of the state to protect the state's share in the action.

A district that brings an action under these provisions shall use the net proceeds from the action for:

1. The repair of the defective design, construction, renovation, or improvement of the facility on which the action is brought, including the repair of any ancillary damage to furniture and fixtures;
2. The replacement of the facility on which the action is brought;
3. The reimbursement of the district for a repair or replacement; or
4. Any other purpose with written approval from the commissioner.

Education Code 46.008 applies to the repair. A district shall provide to the commissioner an itemized accounting of any repairs made.

The state's share resulting from an action brought under these provisions involving an instructional facility financed by bonds for which the school district receives state assistance under Education Code Chapter 46, Subchapter A is state property. The district shall send to the comptroller any portion of the state's share not used by the district to repair the defective design, construction, renovation, or improvement of the instructional facility on which the action is brought or to replace the facility. Education Code 48.272 applies to the state's share.

Definitions

"Net proceeds" means the difference between the amount recovered by or on behalf of a school district in an action, by settlement

or otherwise, and the legal fees and litigation costs incurred by the district in prosecuting the action.

“State’s share” means an amount equal to the district's net proceeds from the recovery multiplied by a percentage determined by dividing the amount of state assistance under Education Code Chapter 46, Subchapter A used to pay the principal of and interest on bonds issued in connection with the instructional facility that is the subject of the action by the total amount of principal and interest paid on the bonds as of the date of the judgment or settlement.

Education Code 44.151

*Attorney General
Enforcement*

If the attorney general believes that a district has violated or is violating Education Code 44.151(d), (e), or (f) (use of proceeds, accounting, and the state’s share), the attorney general may, after providing at least two weeks' notice to the district, bring an action on behalf of the state to enjoin the district from violating those sections.

In such an action, the attorney general may request and the court may order any other appropriate relief that is in the public interest, including payment of:

1. A civil penalty in an amount not to exceed \$20,000 for each violation;
2. The attorney general's reasonable costs for investigating and prosecuting the violation; or
3. If applicable, the amount of the state's share.

Education Code 44.152(a)-(b)

Attorney Fees

A governmental contract may not provide for the award of attorney’s fees to a district in a dispute in which the district prevails unless the contract provides for the award of attorney’s fees to each other party to the contract if that party prevails in the dispute.

“Governmental contract” means a contract awarded by a governmental entity for general construction, an improvement, a service, or a public works project or for a purchase of supplies, materials, or equipment.

Gov’t Code 2252.904

*Construction
Liability Claims*

To assert a claim against a contractor, subcontractor, supplier, or design professional for damages arising from damage to or loss of real or personal property caused by an alleged construction defect in an improvement to real property that is a public building or public work in which the district has an interest, the district must comply

FACILITIES CONSTRUCTION

CV
(LEGAL)

with Government Code Chapter 2272, which may not be waived. A
purported waiver of Chapter 2272 is void. *Gov't Code 2272.002(a),*
.0025

COMPENSATION AND BENEFITS
COMPENSATION PLAN

DEA
(LEGAL)

**Minimum Salary
Schedule —
Educators**

A district shall pay each classroom teacher, full-time librarian, full-time school counselor, or full-time nurse not less than the minimum monthly salary, based on the employee's level of experience, specified in Education Code 21.402 and 19 Administrative Code 153.1021.

Definitions

*Classroom
Teacher*

"Classroom teacher" means an educator who teaches an average of at least four hours per day in an academic or career and technology instructional setting, focusing on the delivery of the Texas Essential Knowledge and Skills, and who holds the relevant certificate from the State Board for Educator Certification (SBEC). Although noninstructional duties do not qualify as teaching, necessary functions related to the educator's instructional assignment, such as instructional planning and transition between instructional periods, should be applied to creditable classroom time.

Librarian

"Librarian" means an educator who provides full-time library services and holds the relevant certificate from SBEC.

School Counselor

"School counselor" means an educator who provides full-time counseling and guidance services and holds the relevant certificate from SBEC.

Nurse

"Nurse" means an educator employed to provide full-time nursing and health-care services and who meets all the requirements to practice as a registered nurse (RN) pursuant to the Nursing Practice Act and the rules and regulations relating to professional nurse education, licensure, and practice and has been issued a license to practice professional nursing in Texas.

Full-Time

"Full-time" means contracted employment for at least ten months (187 days) for 100 percent of the school day, in accordance with the definitions of school day in Education Code 25.082, employment contract in Education Code 21.002, and school year in Education Code 25.081.

19 TAC 153.1022(a)

**Placement on
Salary Schedule**

The commissioner's rules determine the experience for which a teacher, librarian, school counselor, or nurse is to be given credit in placing the teacher, librarian, school counselor, or nurse on the minimum salary schedule. A district shall credit the teacher, librarian, school counselor, or nurse for each year of experience, whether or not the years are consecutive. *Education Code 21.402(a), .403(c); 19 TAC 153.1022*

**Employees
Formerly on Career
Ladder**

A teacher or librarian who received a career ladder supplement on August 31, 1993, is entitled to at least the same gross monthly salary the teacher or librarian received for the 1994-95 school year as long as the teacher or librarian is employed by the same district.

COMPENSATION AND BENEFITS
COMPENSATION PLAN

DEA
(LEGAL)

In addition, a teacher or librarian who was on level two or three of the career ladder is entitled, as long as he or she is employed by the same district, to placement on the minimum salary schedule according to the guidelines at Education Code 21.403(d). *Education Code 21.402(f), .403(d)*

Pay Increases

A district shall not grant any extra compensation, fee, or allowance to a public officer, agent, servant, or contractor after service has been rendered or a contract entered into and performed in whole or in part. *Tex. Const. Art. III, Sec. 53*

Public Hearing —
Contract Employees

A district may not pay an employee or former employee more than an amount owed under a contract with the employee unless the district holds at least one public hearing. Notice of the hearing must be given in accordance with notice of a public meeting under the Texas Open Meetings Act [see BE].

The board must state the following at the public hearing:

1. The source and exact amount of the payment;
2. The reason the payment is being offered including the public purpose that will be served by making the payment; and
3. The terms for distribution of the payment that effect and maintain the public purpose.

Local Gov't Code 180.007

Severance Pay

A district that enters into a contract or employment agreement, or renewal or renegotiation of an existing contract or employment agreement, that contains a provision for severance pay with an employee must include:

1. A requirement that severance pay that is paid from public money may not exceed the amount of compensation, at the rate at the termination of employment or the contract, the employee would have been paid for 20 weeks, excluding paid time off or accrued vacation leave; and
2. A prohibition of the provision of severance pay when the employee is terminated for misconduct.

Definitions

“Misconduct” means an act or omission by any employee of a political subdivision in the performance of the employee’s duties that the school board determines to be misconduct. The term includes any finding of criminal conduct.

“Severance pay” means a dismissal or separation income paid on termination of the employment of an employee that is in addition to

COMPENSATION AND BENEFITS
COMPENSATION PLAN

DEA
(LEGAL)

	the employee's usual earnings from the employer at the time of termination.
Website Posting	A political subdivision shall post each severance agreement in a prominent place on the political subdivision's internet website.
Application	These requirements apply to an action brought against a district by an employee of the district arising from the termination of the person's employment. A court may not issue a writ of execution or mandamus in connection with a judgment in the action if the judgment does not comply with this section. <i>Local Gov't Code 180.011</i> [For provisions related to severance agreements for independent contractors, see C.J.]
Salary Advances and Loans	A district shall not lend its credit or gratuitously grant public money or things of value in aid of any individual, association, or corporation. <i>Tex. Const. Art. III, Sec. 52; Brazoria County v. Perry, 537 S.W.2d 89 (Tex. Civ. App.—Houston [1st Dist.] 1976, no writ)</i>
Designation of Compensation for Benefits	An employee who is covered by a cafeteria plan or who is eligible to pay health-care premiums through a premium conversion plan may elect to designate a portion of the employee's compensation to be used as health-care supplementation. The amount designated may not exceed the amount permitted under federal law. <i>Education Code 22.103</i>
Use	An employee may use the compensation designated for health-care supplementation for any employee benefit, including depositing the designated amount into a cafeteria plan in which the employee is enrolled or using the designated amount for health-care premiums through a premium conversion plan. <i>Education Code 22.106</i>
Annual Election	Each school year, an active employee must elect in writing whether to designate a portion of the employee's compensation to be used as health-care supplementation. The election must be made at the same time that the employee elects to participate in a cafeteria plan, if applicable. <i>Education Code 22.105</i>
Definition	For purposes of the designation of compensation as health-care supplementation, "employee" means an active, contributing member of the Teacher Retirement System (TRS) who: 1. Is employed by a district; 2. Is not a retiree eligible for coverage under Insurance Code Chapter 1575 (retiree group health benefits); 3. Is not eligible for coverage by a group insurance plan under Insurance Code Chapter 1551 (state employee health insurance).

COMPENSATION AND BENEFITS
COMPENSATION PLAN

DEA
(LEGAL)

ance) or Chapter 1601 (state university employee health insurance); and

4. Is not an individual performing personal services for the district as an independent contractor.

Education Code 22.101(2)

**TRS Contributions
for New Hires**

During each fiscal year, a district shall pay an amount equal to the state contribution rate, as established by the General Appropriations Act for the fiscal year, applied to the aggregate compensation of new members of the retirement system, during their first 90 days of employment.

“New member” means a person first employed on or after September 1, 2005, including a former member who withdrew retirement contributions under Government Code 822.003 and is reemployed on or after September 1, 2005.

On a monthly basis, a district shall:

1. Certify to TRS the total amount of salary paid during the first 90 days of employment of a new member and the total amount of employer payments under this section for the payroll periods; and
2. Retain information, as determined by TRS, sufficient to allow administration of this section, including information for each employee showing the applicable salary as well as aggregate compensation for the first 90 days of employment for new employees.

A district must remit the amount required under this section to TRS at the same time the district remits the member’s contribution. In computing the amount required to be remitted, a district shall include compensation paid to an employee for the entire pay period that contains the 90th calendar day of new employment.

Gov’t Code 825.4041

**TRS Surcharge for
Rehired Retirees**

TRS Fund
Contributions

During each payroll period for which a retiree is reported, a district shall contribute to the retirement system for each retiree reported an amount based on the retiree’s salary equal to the sum of:

1. The current contribution amount that would be contributed by the retiree if the retiree were an active, contributing member; and

COMPENSATION AND BENEFITS
COMPENSATION PLAN

DEA
(LEGAL)

2. The current contribution amount authorized by the General Appropriations Act that the state would contribute for that retiree if the retiree were an active, contributing member.

Gov't Code 825.4092(b)

Health Insurance
Contributions

In addition, each payroll period and for each rehired retiree who is enrolled in TRS Care (retiree group health insurance), a district shall contribute to the TRS Care trust fund an amount established by TRS. In determining the amount to be contributed by the district, TRS shall consider the amount a retiree is required to pay for the retiree and any enrolled dependents to participate in the group program and the full cost of the retiree's and enrolled dependents' participation in the group program. If more than one employer reports the retiree to TRS during a month, the amount of the required payment shall be prorated among employers. *Gov't Code 825.4092(c); Insurance Code 1575.204(b)*

Exception

A district is not required to contribute these amounts for a retiree who retired from the retirement system before September 1, 2005. *Gov't Code 825.4092(e)*

**Notice Regarding
Earned Income Tax
Credit**

Not later than March 1 of each year, a district shall provide employees with information regarding general eligibility requirements for the federal earned income tax credit by one of the following means:

1. In person;
2. Electronically at the employee's last known email address;
3. Through a flyer included, in writing or electronically, as a payroll stuffer; or
4. By first class mail to the employee's last known address.

A district may not satisfy this requirement solely by posting information in the workplace.

In addition, a district may provide employees with IRS publications and forms, or information prepared by the comptroller, relating to the earned income tax credit.

Labor Code 104.001-.003

Decreasing Pay

The commissioner has held that a district may reduce educator compensation if it gives sufficient warning of a possible reduction in pay when educators can still unilaterally resign from their contracts. A sufficient warning must be both formal enough and specific enough to give educators a meaningful opportunity to decide whether to continue employment with a district. *Brajenovich v. Alief*

COMPENSATION AND BENEFITS
COMPENSATION PLAN

DEA
(LEGAL)

Indep. Sch. Dist., Tex. Comm'r of Educ. Decision No. 021-R10-1106 (2009)

Widespread Salary
Reductions

The following provisions apply only to a widespread reduction in the amount of annual salaries paid to classroom teachers in a district based primarily on district financial conditions rather than on teacher performance.

For any school year in which a district has reduced the amount of the annual salaries paid to classroom teachers from the amount paid for the preceding school year, the district shall reduce the amount of the annual salary paid to each district administrator or other professional employee by a percent or fraction of a percent that is equal to the average percent or fraction of a percent by which teacher salaries have been reduced.

Education Code 21.4032

A board may not reduce salaries until the district has complied with the requirements at Education Code 21.4022 [see Salary Reduction/Furlough Process, below]. *Education Code 21.4022*

Furlough Program

In accordance with district policy [see DFFA], a board may implement a furlough program and reduce the number of days of service otherwise required under Education Code 21.401 [see DC] by not more than six days of service during a school year if the commissioner certifies that the district will be provided with less state and local funding for that year than was provided to the district for the 2010-11 school year. *Education Code 21.4021(a)*

A board may not implement a furlough program until the district has complied with the requirements at Education Code 21.4022 [see Salary Reduction/Furlough Process, below]. *Education Code 21.4022*

Funding Levels

Not later than July 1 of each year, the commissioner shall determine for each district whether the estimated amount of state and local funding per student in weighted average daily attendance to be provided to the district under the Foundation School Program for maintenance and operations for the following school year is less than the amount provided to the district for the 2010-11 school year. If the amount estimated to be provided is less, the commissioner shall certify the percentage decrease in funding to be provided to the district. *Education Code 48.010*

Salaries

Notwithstanding Education Code 21.402 (minimum salary schedule), a board may reduce the salary of an employee who is furloughed in proportion to the number of days by which service is reduced. Any reduction in the amount of the annual salary must be

COMPENSATION AND BENEFITS
COMPENSATION PLAN

DEA
(LEGAL)

equally distributed over the course of the employee's current contract with the district.

Furlough Days

A furlough program must subject all contract personnel to the same number of furlough days. An educator may not be furloughed on a day that is included in the number of days of instruction required under Education Code 25.081 [see EB]. Implementation of a furlough program may not result in an increase in the number of required teacher workdays. An educator may not use personal, sick, or any other paid leave while the educator is on a furlough.

*Contract
Resignation*

If a board adopts a furlough program after the date by which a teacher must give notice of resignation from a probationary, term, or continuing contract [see DFE], an employee who subsequently resigns is not subject to sanctions imposed by SBEC.

No Appeal

A decision by a board to implement a furlough program is final and may not be appealed and does not create a cause of action or require collective bargaining.

Education Code 21.4021

*Salary Reduction /
Furlough Process*

A board may not implement a furlough program under Education Code 21.4021 or reduce salaries until the district has complied with the requirements below.

*Employee
Involvement*

A district must use a process to develop a furlough program or other salary reduction proposal, as applicable, that:

1. Includes the involvement of the district's professional staff; and
2. Provides district employees with the opportunity to express opinions regarding the furlough program or salary reduction proposal, as applicable, at the public meeting described below.

Public Meeting

A board must hold a public meeting at which the board and district administration present:

1. Information regarding the options considered for managing the district's available resources, including consideration of a tax rate increase and use of the district's available fund balance;
2. An explanation of how the district intends, through implementation of a furlough program or salary reductions, as applicable, to limit the number of district employees who will be discharged or whose contracts will not be renewed. Any explanation of a furlough program must state the specific number of furlough days proposed to be required; and

COMPENSATION AND BENEFITS
COMPENSATION PLAN

DEA
(LEGAL)

3. Information regarding the local option residence homestead exemption.

The public and district employees must be provided with an opportunity to comment at the public meeting.

Education Code 21.4022

TERMINATION OF EMPLOYMENT

DF
(LEGAL)

Note: For a detailed treatment of termination and nonrenewal of educator contracts, see policies DF AA and DF AB (Probationary Contracts), DF BA and DF BB (Term Contracts), and DF CA (Continuing Contracts).

**Withholding
Information**

An attempt by any district employee to encourage or coerce a child to withhold information from the child's parent is grounds for discharge or suspension under Education Code 21.104 (probationary contracts), 21.156 (continuing contracts), and 21.211 (term contracts) or by the State Board for Educator Certification (SBEC), if applicable. *Education Code 26.008(b)*

**Registry of Persons
Not Eligible for
Employment**

A district shall discharge, or refuse to hire, or terminate, a person listed on TEA's registry of persons who are not eligible to be employed. [See DBAA] *Education Code 22A.151(b)*

**Discharge of
Convicted
Employees**

A district shall discharge or refuse to hire an employee or applicant for employment if the district obtains information through a criminal history record information (CHRI) review that the employee or applicant has been:

1. Convicted of or placed on deferred adjudication community supervision for:
 - a. An offense requiring registration as a sex offender under Code of Criminal Procedure Chapter 62;
 - b. An offense under Penal Code 21.12, Improper Relationship Between an Educator and a Student, or Penal Code 43.24, Sale, Distribution, or Display of Harmful Material to a Minor;
 - c. A felony offense under Penal Code Chapter 43, Public Indecency;
 - d. A felony offense involving school property; or
 - e. An offense under the laws of another state or federal law that is equivalent to items a, b, c, or d; or
2. Convicted of:
 - a. A felony under Title 5, Penal Code; or
 - b. An offense under the laws of another state or federal law that is equivalent to an offense under item 2a, above.

Exception

However, a district is not required to discharge an employee if the person committed an offense under Title 5, Penal Code, and:

TERMINATION OF EMPLOYMENT

DF
(LEGAL)

1. The date of the offense is more than 30 years before the date the person's employment will begin; and
2. The employee satisfied all terms of the court order entered on conviction.

Education Code 22A.157(a)-(b), 22A.201(a) [See DBAA]

Certification to
Commissioner

Each school year, a superintendent shall certify to the commissioner that the district has complied with the above provisions. *Education Code 22A.157(f)*

Sanctions

SBEC may impose a sanction on an educator who does not discharge an employee if the educator knows or should have known, through a criminal history record information review, that the employee has criminal history described in Discharge of Convicted Employees, above. *Education Code 22A.157(e)*

Termination for
Failure to Disclose

A district may discharge an employee if the district obtains information of the employee's conviction of a felony or of a misdemeanor involving moral turpitude that the employee did not disclose to SBEC or the district. An employee so discharged is considered to have been discharged for misconduct for purposes of Labor Code 207.044 (unemployment compensation). *Education Code 22A.157(d)*

**Certain Offenses
Against Students**

Mandatory
Termination

If a district receives notice that SBEC has revoked the certificate of a person based on the offenses listed at Discharge of Convicted Employees, the district shall:

1. Immediately remove the person whose certificate has been revoked from campus or from an administrative office, as applicable, to prevent the person from having any contact with a student; and
2. For a person employed under a Chapter 21 probationary, continuing, or term contract, with the approval of the board or its designee:
 - a. Suspend the person without pay;
 - b. Provide the person with written notice that the person's contract is void [see Notice to Employee, below]; and
 - c. Terminate the employment of the person as soon as practicable.

Education Code 22A.201(a), (c)

Discretionary
Termination

If a district becomes aware that a person employed by the district under a probationary, continuing, or term contract under Chapter 21 has been convicted of or received deferred adjudication for a

TERMINATION OF EMPLOYMENT

DF
(LEGAL)

felony offense, and the person is not subject to the mandatory termination provision above, the district may, with the approval of the board or its designee:

1. Suspend the person without pay;
2. Provide the person with written notice that the person's contract is void [see Notice to Employee, below]; and
3. Terminate the employment of the person as soon as practicable.

Education Code 22A.201(d)

Notice to Employee

A person's probationary, continuing, or term contract under Chapter 21 is void if, with the approval of the board or its designee, the district provides written notice to the person, under the mandatory or discretionary termination provisions above, that the person's contract is void. *Education Code 22A.201(e)*

No Appeal

Action taken by a district under the mandatory or discretionary terminations provisions above is not subject to appeal under Education Code Chapter 21 and the notice and hearing requirements of Chapter 21 do not apply to the action. *Education Code 22A.201(g)*

Invalid or Expired Certification

An employee's probationary, term, or continuing contract is void if the employee:

1. Does not hold a valid certificate or permit issued by SBEC;
2. Fails to fulfill the requirements necessary to renew or extend the employee's temporary, probationary, or emergency certificate or any other certificate or permit issued under Education Code Chapter 21, Subchapter B; or
3. Fails to comply with any requirement under Education Code Chapter 22, Subchapter C [criminal history review, see DBAA], if the failure results in suspension or revocation of the employee's certificate.

Education Code 21.0031(a)

A certificate or permit is not considered to have expired if:

1. The employee has completed the requirements for renewal of the certificate or permit;
2. The employee submitted the request for renewal before the expiration date; and

TERMINATION OF EMPLOYMENT

DF
(LEGAL)

3. The date the certificate or permit would have expired is before the date SBEC takes action to approve the renewal of the certificate or permit.

Education Code 21.0031(f)

District's Options

If a district has knowledge that an employee's contract is void under Education Code 21.0031(a), the district may:

1. Terminate the employee;
2. Suspend the employee with or without pay; or
3. Retain the employee for the remainder of the school year on an at-will employment basis in a position that does not require a contract under Education Code 21.002, at the employee's existing rate of pay or at a reduced rate.

The employee is not entitled to the minimum salary prescribed by Education Code 21.402.

Education Code 21.0031(b)

Exception

A district may not terminate or suspend an employee under 21.0031(b) because of the employee's lack of a valid certificate or permit, or failure to renew or extend a certificate or permit, if:

1. The employee requests an extension from SBEC to renew, extend, or otherwise validate the employee's certificate or permit; and
2. Not later than the 10th day after the date the contract is void, the employee takes necessary measures to renew, extend, or otherwise validate the employee's certificate or permit, as determined by SBEC.

Education Code 21.0031(b-1)

No Appeal or
Chapter 21 Hearing

A school district's decision under Education Code 21.0031(b) is not subject to appeal under Education Code Chapter 21, and the notice and hearing requirements of that chapter do not apply to the decision. *Education Code 21.0031*

Applicability

These void contract provisions do not affect the rights and remedies of a party in an at-will employment relationship and do not apply to a certified teacher assigned to teach a subject for which the teacher is not certified. *Education Code 21.0031; Nunez v. Simms, 341 F.3d 385 (5th Cir. 2003)*

Report to SBEC

A superintendent shall report the educator's termination to SBEC if the conditions set forth at Education Code 22A.051 exist. [See DHB]

TERMINATION OF EMPLOYMENT

DF
(LEGAL)

**Report to
Superintendent**

A principal shall report the educator's termination to the superintendent if the conditions set forth at Education Code 22A.051 exist. [See DPA]

**Falsification of
Military Record**

A district may discharge an employee, regardless of whether the employee is employed under an employment contract, if the district determines, based on a reasonable factual basis, that the employee, in obtaining the employee's employment or any benefit relating to the employee's employment, falsified or otherwise misrepresented any information regarding the employee's military record in a manner that would constitute an offense under Penal Code 32.54.

An employment contract entered into by a district with an employee discharged by the employer under Labor Code Chapter 105 is void and unenforceable as against public policy. [See DF series]

Labor Code Ch. 105

**Prohibition on
Diversity, Equity,
and Inclusion**

A district shall adopt a policy and procedure for the appropriate discipline, including termination, of a district employee or contractor who intentionally or knowingly engages in or assigns to another person diversity, equity, and inclusion duties. The district shall provide a physical and electronic copy of the policy and procedure to each district employee or contractor.

The policy and procedure adopted by a district must ensure that an employee or contractor receives adequate due process and an opportunity to appeal disciplinary actions, including termination, in the same manner provided for other disciplinary actions. [See BT]

Education Code 11.005(c)-(d)

**Prohibited
Classroom
Instruction**

A district shall adopt a policy and procedure for the appropriate discipline, including termination, of a district or school employee or contractor who intentionally or knowingly engages in or assigns to another person an act prohibited by Education Code 28.0022 (Certain Instructional Requirements and Prohibitions). The district shall provide a physical and electronic copy of the policy and procedure to each district or school employee or contractor. [See EMB] *Education Code 28.0022(h)*

Reasons

The recommendation to the Board and its decision not to renew a contract under this policy shall not be based on an employee's exercise of Constitutional rights or based unlawfully on an employee's race, color, religion, sex, gender, national origin, age, disability, or any other basis prohibited by law. Reasons for proposed nonrenewal of an employee's term contract shall be:

1. Deficiencies pointed out in observation reports, appraisals or evaluations, supplemental memoranda, or other communications.
2. Failure to fulfill duties or responsibilities.
3. Incompetency or inefficiency in the performance of duties.
4. Inability to maintain discipline in any situation in which the employee is responsible for the oversight and supervision of students.
5. Insubordination or failure to comply with official directives.
6. Failure to comply with Board policies or administrative regulations.
7. Excessive absences.
8. Conducting personal business during school hours when it results in neglect of duties.
9. Reduction in force because of financial exigency. [See DFFA]
10. Reduction in force because of a program change. [See DFFB]
11. The employee is not retained at a campus in accordance with the provisions of a campus turnaround plan. [See AIC]
12. Drunkenness or excessive use of alcoholic beverages; or possession, use, or being under the influence of alcohol or alcoholic beverages while on District property, while working in the scope of the employee's duties, or while attending any school- or District-sponsored activity.
13. The illegal possession, use, manufacture, or distribution of a controlled substance, a drug, a dangerous drug, hallucinogens, or other substances regulated by state statutes.
14. Failure to meet the District's standards of professional conduct.
15. Failure to report any arrest, indictment, conviction, no contest or guilty plea, or other adjudication for any felony, any crime

involving moral turpitude, or other offense listed at DH(LOCAL). [See DH]

16. Conviction of or deferred adjudication for any felony, any crime involving moral turpitude, or other offense listed at DH(LOCAL); or conviction of a lesser included offense pursuant to a plea when the original charged offense is a felony. [See DH]
17. Failure to comply with reasonable District requirements regarding advanced coursework or professional improvement and growth.
18. Disability, not otherwise protected by law, that prevents the employee from performing the essential functions of the job, with or without reasonable accommodation.
19. Any activity, school-connected or otherwise, that, because of publicity given it, or knowledge of it among students, faculty, or the community, impairs or diminishes the employee's effectiveness in the District.
20. Any breach by the employee of an employment contract or any reason specified in the employee's employment contract.
21. Failure to maintain an effective working relationship, or maintain good rapport, with parents, the community, or colleagues.
22. A significant lack of student progress attributable to the educator.
23. Behavior that presents a danger of physical harm to a student or to other individuals.
24. Assault on a person on District property or at a school-related function, or on an employee, student, or student's parent regardless of time or place.
25. Use of profanity in the course of performing any duties of employment, whether on or off school premises, in the presence of students, staff, or members of the public, if reasonably characterized as unprofessional.
26. Falsification of records or other documents related to the District's activities.
27. Falsification or omission of required information on an employment application.
28. Misrepresentation of facts to a supervisor or other District official in the conduct of District business.

TERM CONTRACTS
NONRENEWAL

DFBB
(LOCAL)

29. Failure to fulfill requirements for state licensure or certification, including passing certification or licensing examinations required by state or federal law or by the District, for the employee's assignment.
30. Failure to maintain licensing and certification requirements, including the completion of required continuing education hours, for the employee's assignment.
31. Failure to complete certification or permit renewal requirements, or failure to fulfill the requirements of a deficiency plan, under an Emergency Permit or a Temporary Classroom Assignment Permit.
32. Any attempt to encourage or coerce a child to withhold information from the child's parent or from other District personnel.
33. Any reason that makes the employment relationship void or voidable, such as a violation of federal, state, or local law.
34. Engaging in or assigning to another individual, whether intentionally or knowingly, an instruction, guidance, activities, or programming prohibited by law. [See EMB]
35. Engaging in or assigning to another individual, whether intentionally or knowingly, diversity, equity, and inclusion duties prohibited by law.
36. Any reason constituting good cause for terminating the contract during its term.

Recommendations
from Administration

Administrative recommendations for renewal or proposed nonrenewal of term contracts shall be submitted to the Superintendent. A recommendation for proposed nonrenewal shall be supported by any relevant documentation. The final decision on the administrative recommendation to the Board on each employee's contract rests with the Superintendent.

Superintendent's
Recommendation

The Superintendent shall prepare lists of employees whose contracts are recommended for renewal or proposed nonrenewal by the Board. Supporting documentation, if any, and reasons for the recommendation shall be submitted for each employee recommended for proposed nonrenewal.

The Board shall consider such information, as appropriate, in support of recommendations for proposed nonrenewal and shall then act on all recommendations. If the Board votes to propose nonrenewal for any employees, it shall also decide whether any requested hearing will be conducted by the Board or by an independent hearing examiner.

TERM CONTRACTS
NONRENEWAL

DFBB
(LOCAL)

Notice of Proposed
Nonrenewal

After the Board votes to propose nonrenewal, the Superintendent or designee shall deliver written notice of proposed nonrenewal in accordance with law.

If the notice of proposed nonrenewal does not contain a statement of the reason or all the reasons for the proposed action, and the employee requests a hearing, the District shall give the employee notice of all reasons for the proposed nonrenewal at a reasonable time before the hearing.

The Board has chosen to designate the type of hearing for proposed nonrenewals on a case-by-case basis. In the notice of proposed nonrenewal, the employee shall receive notice of whether the Board [see Request for Board Hearing, below] or an independent hearing examiner appointed by the commissioner of education [see Request for Appointment of Hearing Examiner, below] will conduct the hearing.

**Request for
Appointment of
Hearing Examiner**

If the notice of proposed nonrenewal states that the nonrenewal hearing will be conducted by an independent hearing examiner, the employee may request a hearing by filing a written request with the commissioner, and providing the Board a copy of the request, not later than the 15th day after the date the employee received the notice of proposed nonrenewal.

Hearing Procedures

The hearing shall be conducted by an independent hearing examiner in accordance with the process described at DFD.

Board Decision

Following the hearing, the Board shall take appropriate action in accordance with DFD.

**Request for Board
Hearing**

If the notice of proposed nonrenewal states that the nonrenewal hearing will be conducted by the Board, the employee may request a hearing by providing written notice to the Board not later than the 15th day after the date the employee received the notice of proposed nonrenewal.

When a timely request for a hearing on a proposed nonrenewal is received by the presiding officer, the Board shall notify the employee whether the hearing will be conducted by the Board [see Hearing by the Board, below] or an attorney designated by the Board [see Hearing by an Attorney Designated by the Board, below].

In either case, the hearing shall be held not later than the 15th day after receipt of the request, unless the parties mutually agree to a delay. The employee shall be given notice of the hearing date as soon as it is set.

Hearing by the Board Unless the employee requests that the hearing be open, the hearing shall be conducted in closed meeting with only the members of the Board, the employee, the Superintendent, their representatives, and such witnesses as may be called in attendance. Witnesses may be excluded from the hearing until called to present evidence. The employee and the administration may choose a representative. Notice, at least five days in advance of the hearing, shall be given by each party intending to be represented, including the name of the representative. Failure to give such notice may result in postponement of the hearing.

Hearing Procedures The conduct of the hearing shall be under the presiding officer's control and shall generally follow the steps listed below:

1. After consultation with the parties, the presiding officer shall impose reasonable time limits for presentation of evidence and closing arguments.
2. The hearing shall begin with the administration's presentation, supported by such proof as it desires to offer.
3. The employee may cross-examine any witnesses for the administration.
4. The employee may then present such testimonial or documentary proof, as desired, to offer in rebuttal or general support of the contention that the contract be renewed.
5. The administration may cross-examine any witnesses for the employee and offer rebuttal to the testimony of the employee's witnesses.
6. Closing arguments may be made by each party.

A record of the hearing shall be made so that a certified transcript can be prepared, if required.

Board Decision The Board may consider only evidence presented at the hearing. After all the evidence has been presented, if the Board determines that the reasons given in support of the recommendation to not renew the employee's contract are lawful, supported by the evidence, and not arbitrary or capricious, it shall so notify the employee by a written notice not later than the 15th day after the date on which the hearing is concluded. This notice shall also include the Board's decision on renewal, which decision shall be final.

Hearing by an Attorney Designated by the Board The hearing must be private unless the employee requests in writing that the hearing be public, except that the attorney may close the hearing to maintain decorum. If the employee does not request a public hearing, only the attorney designated by the Board, the

TERM CONTRACTS
NONRENEWAL

DFBB
(LOCAL)

employee, the Superintendent, their representatives, and witnesses will be permitted to be in attendance, and witnesses may be excluded from the hearing until called to present evidence. The employee and the administration may choose a representative. Notice, at least five days in advance of the hearing, shall be given by each party intending to be represented, including the name of the representative. Failure to give such notice may result in postponement of the hearing.

The conduct of the hearing shall be under the control of the attorney designated by the Board and shall generally follow the steps listed at Hearing by the Board.

Not later than the 15th day after the completion of the hearing, the attorney shall provide to the Board a record of the hearing and his or her recommendation on renewal.

Board Review

The Board shall consider the record of the hearing and the attorney's recommendation at the first Board meeting for which notice can be posted, unless the parties agree in writing to a different date. The Board shall notify the employee of the meeting date as soon as it is set. At the meeting, the Board shall allow each party an equal amount of time to present oral arguments. The Board shall notify the employee in writing of the Board's decision on renewal not later than the 15th day after the date of the meeting.

No Hearing

If the employee fails to request a hearing, the Board shall take the appropriate action and notify the employee in writing of that action not later than the 30th day after the date the notice of proposed nonrenewal was sent.

EMPLOYEE RIGHTS AND PRIVILEGES

DG
(LEGAL)

**Employee Free
Speech**

District employees do not shed their constitutional rights to freedom of speech or expression at the schoolhouse gate.

However, neither an employee nor anyone else has an absolute constitutional right to use all parts of a school building or its immediate environs for unlimited expressive purposes. When a public employee makes statements pursuant to his or her official duties, the employee is not speaking as a citizen for First Amendment purposes, and the Constitution does not insulate the communications from employer discipline.

Garcetti v. Ceballos, 547 U.S. 410 (2006); *Tinker v. Des Moines Indep. Cmty. Sch. Dist.*, 393 U.S. 503 (1969) [See also GKD]

**Whistleblower
Protection**

A board or its agents shall not suspend or terminate the employment of, or take other adverse personnel action against, an employee who in good faith reports a violation of law by a district or another public employee to an appropriate law enforcement authority.

A “report” is made to an “appropriate law enforcement authority” if the authority is a part of a state or local governmental entity or the federal government that the employee in good faith believes is authorized to:

1. Regulate under or enforce the law alleged to be violated in the report; or
2. Investigate or prosecute a violation of criminal law.

Gov’t Code 554.002

A supervisor who suspends or terminates the employment of or takes an adverse personnel action against an employee for reporting a violation of law shall be subject to civil penalties. *Gov’t Code 554.008*

Definitions

“Employee” means an employee or appointed officer who is paid to perform services for a district. It does not include independent contractors. *Gov’t Code 554.001(4)*

“Law” means a state or federal statute, an ordinance of a local governmental entity, or a rule adopted under a statute or ordinance. *Gov’t Code 554.001(1)*

A “good faith” belief that a violation of the law occurred means that:

1. The employee believed that the conduct reported was a violation of law; and

EMPLOYEE RIGHTS AND PRIVILEGES

DG
(LEGAL)

2. The employee's belief was reasonable in light of the employee's training and experience.

Wichita County v. Hart, 917 S.W.2d 779 (Tex. 1996)

A "good faith" belief that a law enforcement authority is an appropriate one means:

1. The employee believed the governmental entity was authorized to:
 - a. Regulate under or enforce the law alleged to be violated in the report, or
 - b. Investigate or prosecute a violation of criminal law; and
2. The employee's belief was reasonable in light of the employee's training and experience.

Tex. Dep't of Transp. v. Needham, 82 S.W.3d 314 (Tex. 2002)

**Whistleblower
Complaints**

An employee who alleges a violation of whistleblower protection may sue a district for injunctive relief, actual damages, court costs, and attorney's fees, as well as other relief specified in Government Code 554.003. *Gov't Code 554.003*

Initiate Grievance

Before suing, an employee must initiate action under a district's grievance policy or other applicable policies concerning suspension or termination of employment or adverse personnel action.

The employee must invoke a district's grievance procedure not later than the 90th day after the date on which the alleged suspension, termination, or other adverse employment action occurred or was discovered by the employee through reasonable diligence.

Legal Action

If a board does not render a final decision before the 61st day after grievance procedures are initiated, the employee may elect to:

1. Exhaust a district's grievance procedures, in which case the employee must sue not later than the 30th day after the date those procedures are exhausted to obtain relief under Government Code Chapter 554; or
2. Terminate district grievance procedures and sue within the timelines established by Government Code 554.005 and 554.006.

Gov't Code 554.005, 554.006 [See DGBA regarding grievance procedures]

EMPLOYEE RIGHTS AND PRIVILEGES

DG
(LEGAL)

Burden of Proof	If the employee brings a lawsuit, the employee has the burden of proof unless the suspension, termination, or adverse personnel action occurred within 90 days after the employee reported a violation of law, in which case the suspension, termination, or adverse personnel action is presumed, subject to rebuttal, to be because the employee made the report.
Affirmative Defense	It is an affirmative defense to a whistleblower suit that the district would have taken the action against the employee that forms the basis of the suit based solely on information, observation, or evidence that is not related to the fact that the employee made a report protected under the whistleblower law. <i>Gov't Code 554.004</i>
Notice of Rights	A board shall inform its employees of their rights regarding whistleblower protection by posting a sign in a prominent location in the workplace. The design and content of the sign shall be as prescribed by the attorney general. <i>Gov't Code 554.009</i>
Right to Report a Crime	A district employee may report a crime witnessed at the school to any peace officer with authority to investigate the crime. A district may not adopt a policy requiring a school employee to refrain from reporting a crime witnessed at the school or to report a crime witnessed at the school only to certain persons or peace officers. <i>Education Code 37.148</i>
Protection for Reporting Child Abuse	A district may not suspend or terminate the employment of, discriminate against, or take other adverse employment action against a professional employee who in good faith: 1. Reports child abuse or neglect to: a. The person's supervisor, b. An administrator of the facility where the person is employed, c. A state regulatory agency, or d. A law enforcement agency; or 2. Initiates or cooperates with an investigation or proceeding by a governmental entity relating to an allegation of child abuse or neglect. "Adverse employment action" means an action that affects an employee's compensation, promotion, transfer, work assignment, or performance evaluation, or any other employment action that would dissuade a reasonable employee from making or supporting a report of abuse or neglect under Family Code 261.101.

EMPLOYEE RIGHTS AND PRIVILEGES

DG
(LEGAL)

A person may sue for injunctive relief, damages, or both if the person is suspended or terminated from the person's employment; is discriminated against; or suffers any other adverse employment action.

A district employee who has a cause of action under the provisions at Whistleblower Protection, above, may not bring an action under Protection for Reporting Child Abuse.

Family Code 261.110(a)-(c), (l)

**Protection from
Disciplinary
Proceedings**

For purposes of the following provisions, "disciplinary proceeding" means discharge or suspension of a professional employee, or termination or nonrenewal of a professional employee's term contract. [See DGC regarding immunity] *Education Code 22.0512(b)*

Reporting Child
Abuse or
Maltreatment

A district employee may not be subject to any disciplinary proceeding resulting from an action taken in compliance with Education Code 38.0041 [prevention of child abuse and other maltreatment, see FFG]. *Education Code 38.0041(g)*

Use of Physical
Force

A professional employee may not be subject to disciplinary proceedings for the employee's use of physical force against a student to the extent justified under Penal Code 9.62. This provision does not prohibit a district from enforcing a policy relating to corporal punishment or bringing a disciplinary proceeding against a professional employee of the district who violates the district policy relating to corporal punishment. *Education Code 22.0512(a); Tex. Atty. Gen. Op. GA-0202 (2004)*

Penal Code 9.62 provides that the use of force, other than deadly force, against a person is justified:

1. If the actor is entrusted with the care, supervision, or administration of the person for a special purpose; and
2. When and to the degree the actor reasonably believes the force is necessary to further the special purpose or to maintain discipline in a group.

Penal Code 9.62

**Failure to Follow
Scope, Sequence,
and Instructional
Materials**

A district may not penalize a teacher who does not follow the pacing of recommended or designated instructional materials or the pacing of the recommended or designated scope and sequence for a subject in the required curriculum under Education Code 28.002(a) in a particular grade level based on the teacher's determination that the teacher's students need more or less time in a specific area to demonstrate proficiency in the essential knowledge and skills for that subject and grade level [see EHAA].

EMPLOYEE RIGHTS AND PRIVILEGES

DG
(LEGAL)

A district may take appropriate action with respect to a teacher for conduct described above based on documented evidence of a deficiency in classroom instruction obtained through observation or substantiated and documented third-party information.

Education Code 28.0027(b), (c)

A classroom teacher employed by a district may not be subject to disciplinary proceedings for an allegation that the teacher violated Education Code 28.0022, the Establishment Clause of the First Amendment of the United States Constitution, or a related state or federal law if:

1. The teacher used only instructional material included on the list of approved instructional material maintained by the State Board of Education under Education Code 31.022 and adopted by the district; and
2. The allegation does not dispute that the teacher delivered instruction from the instructional material with fidelity.

This immunity is in addition to, and may not be construed to interfere with, any other immunity provided by law.

Education Code 22.05125

**Instructional
Materials and
Technological
Equipment**

A board may not require an employee who acts in good faith to pay for instructional materials or technological equipment that is damaged, stolen, misplaced, or not returned. An employee may not waive this provision by contract or any other means.

Exception

A district may enter into a written agreement with an employee whereby the employee assumes financial responsibility for electronic instructional material or technological equipment usage off school property or outside of a school-sponsored event in consideration for the ability of the employee to use the electronic instructional material or technological equipment for personal business.

The written agreement shall be separate from the employee's contract of employment, if applicable, and shall clearly inform the employee of the amount of the financial responsibility and advise the employee to consider obtaining appropriate insurance. An employee may not be required to enter into such an agreement as a condition of employment.

Education Code 31.104(e); 19 TAC 66.107(c)

Controversial Topics

For any course or subject, including an innovative course, for a grade level from kindergarten through grade 12, a teacher may not be compelled to discuss a widely debated and currently controver-

EMPLOYEE RIGHTS AND PRIVILEGES

DG
(LEGAL)

sial issue of public policy or social affairs. *Education Code 28.0022(a)*

Note: For instructional requirements and prohibitions, including requirements for student discussion, see EMB.

Jury Duty

A district may not discharge, threaten to discharge, intimidate, or coerce any permanent employee because the employee serves as a juror or grand juror, or for the employee's attendance or scheduled attendance in connection with the service, in any court in the United States. An employee who is discharged, threatened with discharge, intimidated, or coerced is entitled to return to the same employment that the employee held when summoned for jury or grand jury service if the employee, as soon as practical after release from jury or grand jury service, gives the employer actual notice that the employee intends to return. *Civ. Prac. & Rem. Code 122.001*

A district may not discharge, discipline, reduce the salary of, or otherwise penalize or discriminate against a school district employee because of the employee's compliance with a summons to appear as a juror. For each regularly scheduled workday on which a non-salaried employee serves in any phase of jury service, a school district shall pay the employee the employee's normal daily compensation [see DEC]. *Education Code 22.006(a), (b)*

Voting

A person commits an offense if, with respect to another person over whom the person has authority in the scope of employment, the person knowingly refuses to permit the other person to be absent from work on election day or while early voting is in process for the purpose of attending the polls to vote, or subjects or threatens to subject the other person to a penalty for attending the polls on election day or while early voting is in progress to vote. Penalty means a loss of wages or another benefit of employment.

It is an exception to the application of this provision that the person's conduct occurs in connection with an election in which the polls are open on election day or while early voting is in progress for voting for two consecutive hours outside of the voter's working hours.

Election Code 276.004

Breaks for Nursing Mothers

A district shall provide a reasonable break time for an employee to express breast milk for the employee's nursing child for one year after the child's birth each time the employee has need to express the milk.

EMPLOYEE RIGHTS AND PRIVILEGES

DG
(LEGAL)

A district shall provide a place, other than a bathroom, that is shielded from view and free from intrusion from coworkers and the public, which may be used by an employee to express breast milk.

A district shall not be required to compensate an employee receiving reasonable break time for any time spent during the workday for such purpose unless otherwise required by federal or state law or municipal ordinance.

Break time provided shall be considered hours worked if the employee is not completely relieved from duty during the entirety of the break.

A district that employs less than 50 employees is not subject to these requirements, if the requirements would impose an undue hardship by causing the district significant difficulty or expense when considered in relation to the size, financial resources, nature, or structure of the district.

This requirement does not preempt a state law or municipal ordinance that provides greater protections to employees.

29 U.S.C. 218d

**Right to Express
Breast Milk**

A district employee is entitled to express breast milk at the employee's workplace. *Gov't Code 619.002*

The district shall develop a written policy on the expression of breast milk by employees under Government Code Chapter 619. The policy must state that the district shall support the practice of expressing breast milk and make reasonable accommodations for the needs of employees who express breast milk.

A district shall provide a reasonable amount of break time for an employee to express breast milk each time the employee has need to express the milk. The district shall provide a place, other than a multiple user bathroom, that is shielded from view and free from intrusion from other employees and the public where the employee can express breast milk.

A district may not suspend or terminate the employment of, or otherwise discriminate against, an employee because the employee has asserted the employee's rights under Government Code Chapter 619. Government Code Chapter 619 does not create a private or state cause of action against a district.

Gov't Code Ch. 619

**Charitable
Contributions**

A board or a district employee may not directly or indirectly require or coerce any district employee to:

EMPLOYEE RIGHTS AND PRIVILEGES

DG
(LEGAL)

1. Make a contribution to a charitable organization or in response to a fund-raiser; or
2. Attend a meeting called for the purpose of soliciting charitable contributions.

A board or district employee may not directly or indirectly require or coerce any district employee to refrain from the same acts.

Education Code 22.011

Protection of Nurses

A district may not suspend, terminate, or otherwise discipline or discriminate against a nurse who refuses to engage in an act or omission relating to patient care that:

1. Would constitute grounds for reporting the nurse to the Board of Nurse Examiners under Occupations Code Chapter 301, Subchapter I;
2. Constitutes a minor incident, as defined at Occupations Code 301.419; or
3. Would violate Occupations Code Chapter 301 or a rule of the Board of Nurse Examiners, if the nurse notifies the district at the time of the refusal that this is the reason for refusing to engage in the act or omission.

Occupations Code 301.352(a)

Designated Time for Prayer

The board of trustees may adopt a policy requiring every campus of the district or school to provide students and employees with an opportunity to participate in a period of prayer and reading of the Bible or other religious text on each school day in accordance with this section. [See FNA]

Regardless of whether the board adopts a policy under Education Code 25.0823(a), this section does not prohibit a student or employee of the district or school from participating in prayer or reading the Bible or other religious text during a period of the school day that is not designated as a period of prayer and reading of the Bible or other religious text.

Education Code 25.0823(a),(g)

Right to Engage in Religious Speech or Prayer

The right of an employee of a school district or open-enrollment charter school to engage in religious speech or prayer while on duty may not be infringed on by the district or school or another state governmental entity, unless the infringement is necessary to further a compelling state interest; and narrowly tailored using the least restrictive means to achieve that compelling state interest.

Education Code 22.012

Exhibit A — Employee Complaint Form — Level One

Note: Informal resolution is encouraged but does not extend any deadlines in DGBA(LOCAL), except by mutual written consent.

Whistleblower complaints must be filed within the time specified by law and may be made to the Superintendent or designee beginning at Level Two.

This form is required to initiate any employee complaint, regardless of the level at which the complaint begins.

A complaint form that is incomplete in any material way may be refiled with the District upon completion if the refiling is within the designated time for filing a complaint.

Attach to this form any documents you believe will support the complaint. If you do not have copies of these documents, copies may be presented at the Level One hearing. After the Level One hearing, you may supplement the record with additional documents or include additional claims. Please keep a copy of the completed form and any supporting documentation for your records.

To file a formal complaint, please fill out this form completely and submit it by hand delivery, electronic communication, or U.S. mail to the appropriate administrator within the time established in DGBA(LOCAL). All complaints will be heard in accordance with DGBA(LEGAL) and (LOCAL) or any exceptions outlined therein.

(Please print)

Name: _____

Address: _____

Telephone number: _____

Email address: _____

Campus/Department: _____

If you will be represented in presenting your complaint, please identify the person representing you. If the person representing you will participate by telephone conference call, please check the box below. The District will inform you if the equipment necessary for telephone representation is unavailable.

☐ Representation will be by telephone conference call.

Please note: You must designate a representative who will be participating in person or by telephone with advance notice of at least three days, or the District may reschedule the conference or hearing to a later date.

PERSONNEL-MANAGEMENT RELATIONS
EMPLOYEE COMPLAINTS/GRIEVANCES

DGBA
(EXHIBIT)-A

Name: _____

Address: _____

Telephone number: _____

Email address: _____

Please describe the decision or circumstances causing your complaint (*give specific factual details*).

What was the date of the decision or circumstances causing your complaint?

Please explain how you have been harmed by this decision or circumstance.

Please describe any efforts you have made to resolve your concerns and the responses to your efforts. Please include dates of communication and the person with whom you communicated regarding your concerns.

Please describe the outcome or remedy you seek for this complaint.

Employee signature: _____

Signature of employee's representative: _____

Date of filing: _____

Exhibit B — Response to Level One Complaint

(date)

(complainant's name)

(complainant's address)

(complainant's email)

Dear _____:

Having considered the complaint at the Level One conference on _____
(date), I have decided on the following response:

[Note: When preparing the letter, include only one of the following choices.]

For the following reasons, I am unable to provide the remedy you seek:

OR

I will take the following actions to grant the remedy you seek for your complaint:

OR

For the following reasons, I am unable to provide the full remedy you seek for your complaint:

I will take the following actions to provide a partial remedy:

The following documents support this decision:

PERSONNEL-MANAGEMENT RELATIONS
EMPLOYEE COMPLAINTS/GRIEVANCES

DGBA
(EXHIBIT)-B

*(signature of supervisor, principal, or other
appropriate administrator)*

Complainant, please note:

To appeal this response, you must file a written notice of appeal with the appropriate administrator within the time limits set in DGBA(LOCAL). The necessary appeal forms are available on the District's website at _____ *(insert URL)*. If you have any questions, please contact _____ *(insert position title)*.

Exhibit C — Level Two Appeal Notice

To appeal a Level One decision, or the lack of a timely response after a Level One conference, please fill out this form completely and submit it by hand delivery, electronic communication, or U.S. mail to the Superintendent or designee within the time established in DGBA(LOCAL). Appeals will be heard in accordance with DGBA(LEGAL) and (LOCAL) or any exceptions outlined therein.

Name: _____

Address: _____

Telephone number: _____

Email address: _____

Campus/Department: _____

If you will be represented in presenting your appeal, please identify the person representing you. If the person representing you will participate by telephone conference call, please check the box below. The District will inform you if the equipment necessary for telephone representation is unavailable.

☐ Representation will be by telephone conference call.

Please note: You must designate a representative who will be participating in person or by telephone with an advance notice of at least three days, or the District may reschedule the conference or hearing to a later date.

Name: _____

Address: _____

Telephone number: _____

Email address: _____

Who held the Level One conference? _____

Date of conference: _____

Date you received a response to the Level One conference: _____

Please explain specifically how you disagree with the outcome at Level One.

PERSONNEL-MANAGEMENT RELATIONS
EMPLOYEE COMPLAINTS/GRIEVANCES

DGBA
(EXHIBIT)-C

Attach a copy of the Level One response being appealed, if applicable.

Employee signature: _____

Signature of employee's representative: _____

Date of filing: _____

Exhibit D — Response to Level Two Appeal

(date)

(complainant's name)

(complainant's address)

(complainant's email)

Dear _____:

Having considered the Level Two appeal on _____ (date), I have decided on the following response:

[Note: When preparing the letter, include only one of the following choices.]

For the following reasons, I am unable to grant your appeal:

I will uphold the decision made at Level One by _____ (name) and communicated to you in the Level One response.

OR

For the following reasons, I wish to grant your appeal:

I have instructed _____ (name) to find a resolution in keeping with the remedy you seek.

OR

For the following reasons, I am unable to fully grant your appeal:

I have instructed _____ (name) to take the following actions as a partial remedy to your complaint:

PERSONNEL-MANAGEMENT RELATIONS
EMPLOYEE COMPLAINTS/GRIEVANCES

DGBA
(EXHIBIT)-D

The following documents support this decision:

_____, Superintendent (*or designee*)

Complainant, please note:

To appeal this response, you must file a written notice of appeal with the appropriate administrator within the time limits set in DGBA(LOCAL). The necessary appeal forms are available on the District's website at _____ (*insert URL*). If you have any questions, please contact _____ (*insert position title*).

Exhibit E — Level Three Appeal Notice

To appeal a Level Two decision, or the lack of a timely response after a Level Two conference, please fill out this form completely and submit it by hand delivery, electronic communication, or U.S. mail to the Superintendent or designee within the time established in DGBA(LOCAL). Appeals will be heard in accordance with DGBA(LEGAL) and (LOCAL) or any exceptions outlined therein.

Name: _____

Address: _____

Telephone number: _____

Email address: _____

Campus/Department: _____

If you will be represented in presenting your appeal, please identify the person representing you. If the person representing you will participate by telephone conference call, please check the box below. The District will inform you if the equipment necessary for telephone representation is unavailable.

☐ Representation will be by telephone conference call.

Please note: You must designate a representative who will be participating in person or by telephone with an advance notice of at least three days, or the District may reschedule the conference or hearing to a later date.

Name: _____

Address: _____

Telephone number: _____

Email address: _____

Who held the Level Two conference? _____

Date of conference: _____

Date you received a response to the Level Two conference: _____

Please explain specifically how you disagree with the outcome at Level Two.

PERSONNEL-MANAGEMENT RELATIONS
EMPLOYEE COMPLAINTS/GRIEVANCES

DGBA
(EXHIBIT)-E

Do you want the Board to hear this appeal in open session?

- ☐ No
☐ Yes

If yes, the Board will consider your request; however, you may not have a legal right under the Texas Open Meetings Act to require a meeting in open session.

Attach a copy of the Level Two response being appealed, if applicable.

Employee signature: _____

Signature of employee's representative: _____

Date of filing: _____

Exhibit F — Board's Response to Level Three Appeal

(date)

(complainant's name)

(complainant's address)

(complainant's email)

Dear _____:

Having heard the presentation of your appeal at Level Three, the Board took the following action at its meeting on _____ (date):

[Note: When preparing the letter or announcing the decision at the Board meeting, include only one of the following choices.]

For the following reasons, we have denied the appeal and have upheld the decision made by the Superintendent (or designee) at Level Two:

OR

For the following reasons, we have granted the appeal and have instructed the Superintendent to find a resolution in keeping with the remedy you seek:

OR

For the following reasons, we have partially denied and partially granted the appeal:

PERSONNEL-MANAGEMENT RELATIONS
EMPLOYEE COMPLAINTS/GRIEVANCES

DGBA
(EXHIBIT)-F

We have instructed the Superintendent as follows:

The following documents support this decision:

Pursuant to Education Code 7.057(a), a person may appeal in writing to the commissioner if the person is aggrieved by actions or decisions of the Board that violate the law or a provision of a written employment contract if a violation causes or would cause monetary harm to the employee. This section does not apply to Subchapter G, Chapter 21, or a student disciplinary action under Chapter 37.

Parents, students, or educators who have completed the grievance process and received the Board's final decision may file an appeal of the Board's final decision to the Commissioner of Education.

The only document required to file an appeal is the Petition for Review. Pursuant to Administrative Code 157.1049, a Petition for Review must be filed within 45 calendar days after the decision complained of is first communicated to the filing party.

The Petition for Review must be filed with TEA's Division of Hearings and Appeals (160) by electronic filing system, email to HearingsandAppeals@tea.texas.gov, mail or hand delivery to 1701 N. Congress Ave., Austin, Texas 78701, or facsimile (fax) to (512) 475-3662. See TEA's website for more information on grievance appeals.

Sincerely,

_____, President of the Board of Trustees

School District

PERSONNEL-MANAGEMENT RELATIONS
EMPLOYEE COMPLAINTS/GRIEVANCES

DGBA
(LEGAL)

**United States
Constitution**

A district shall take no action abridging the freedom of speech or the right of the people to petition the board for redress of grievances. *U.S. Const. Amend. I, XIV*

When a board sits in public meetings to conduct public business and hear the views of citizens, it may not discriminate between speakers on the basis of the content of their speech or the message it conveys. *Rosenberger v. Rector & Visitors of Univ. of Virginia*, 515 U.S. 819, 828 (1995); *City of Madison v. Wis. Emp. Rel. Comm'n*, 429 U.S. 167, 174 (1976); *Pickering v. Bd. of Educ.*, 391 U.S. 563, 568 (1968) [See DG]

Texas Constitution

Employees shall have the right, in a peaceable manner, to assemble together for their common good and to apply to those invested with the powers of government for redress of grievances or other purposes, by petition, address, or remonstrance. *Tex. Const. Art. I, Sec. 27*

Federal Laws

Section 504

A district that receives federal financial assistance, directly or indirectly, and that employs 15 or more persons shall adopt grievance procedures that incorporate appropriate due process standards and that provide for the prompt and equitable resolution of complaints alleging any action prohibited by Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973. *34 C.F.R. 104.7(b), .11*

Americans with
Disabilities Act

A district that employs 50 or more persons shall adopt and publish grievance procedures providing for prompt and equitable resolution of complaints alleging any action that would be prohibited by the Code of Federal Regulations, Title 28, Part 35 (Americans with Disabilities Act regulations). *28 C.F.R. 35.107, .140*

Title IX

A district that receives federal financial assistance, directly or indirectly, shall adopt and publish grievance procedures providing for prompt and equitable resolution of employee complaints alleging any action prohibited by Title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972. *34 C.F.R. 106.8(c); North Haven Bd. of Educ. v. Bell*, 456 U.S. 512 (1982) [For legally referenced material relating to Title IX grievance procedures, see FFH(LEGAL).]

State Laws

Wages, Hours,
Conditions of Work

The prohibition against collective bargaining and strikes [see DGA] does not impair the right of employees to present grievances concerning their wages, hours of employment, or conditions of work, either individually or through a representative that does not claim the right to strike. *Gov't Code 617.005*

The term "conditions of work" should be construed broadly to include any area of wages, hours or conditions of employment, and any other matter that is appropriate for communications from employees to employer concerning an aspect of their relationship.

PERSONNEL-MANAGEMENT RELATIONS
EMPLOYEE COMPLAINTS/GRIEVANCES

DGBA
(LEGAL)

Atty. Gen. Op. JM-177 (1984); Corpus Christi Am. Fed'n of Teachers v. Corpus Christi Indep. Sch. Dist., 572 S.W.2d 663 (Tex. 1978)

The statute protects grievances presented individually or individual grievances presented collectively. *Lubbock Prof'l Firefighters v. City of Lubbock, 742 S.W.2d 413 (Tex. App.—Amarillo 1987, writ ref'd n.r.e.)*

Representative

A district cannot deny an employee's representative, including an attorney, the right to represent the employee at any stage of the grievance procedure, so long as the employee designates the representative and the representative does not claim the right to strike. *Lubbock Prof'l Firefighters v. City of Lubbock, 742 S.W.2d 413 (Tex. App.—Amarillo 1987, writ ref'd n.r.e.); Sayre v. Mullins, 681 S.W.2d 25 (Tex. 1984)*

A district should meet with employees or their designated representatives at reasonable times and places to hear grievances concerning wages, hours of work, and conditions of work. The right to present grievances is satisfied if employees have access to those in a position of authority to air their grievances. However, that authority is under no legal compulsion to take action to rectify the matter. *Atty. Gen. Op. H-422 (1974); Corpus Christi Indep. Sch. Dist. v. Padilla, 709 S.W.2d 700 (Tex. App.—Corpus Christi, 1986, no writ)*

Employment Policy

A district's employment policy must provide each employee with the right to present grievances to the board.

The policy may not restrict the ability of an employee to communicate directly with a member of the board regarding a matter relating to the operation of a district, except that the policy may prohibit ex parte communication relating to:

1. A hearing under Education Code Chapter 21, Subchapter E (Term Contracts) or F (Hearing Examiners); and
2. Another appeal or hearing in which ex parte communication would be inappropriate pending a final decision by the board.

Education Code 11.1513

District Grievance
Policy

The board shall adopt a grievance policy to address grievances received by the district. *Education Code 26A.001(a)*

Levels of Review

The policy must provide for the following levels of review, except as provided below:

1. Review by the principal of the district campus at which the grievance is filed or the principal's designee or, for a griev-

PERSONNEL-MANAGEMENT RELATIONS
EMPLOYEE COMPLAINTS/GRIEVANCES

DGBA
(LEGAL)

ance that arises from subject matter unrelated to a campus,
an administrator at the school district's central office;

2. If established by the policy, an appeal to an administrator at the school district's central office;
3. An appeal to the superintendent of the school district or the superintendent's designee; and
4. An appeal to the board of trustees of the school district.

A review or appeal on a grievance must be conducted by a person with the authority to address the grievance unless a preliminary hearing is necessary to develop a record or a recommendation for the board of trustees of the school district.

Education Code 26A.001(b), (c)

*General
Requirements*

The policy must:

1. Prohibit the board or a district employee from retaliating against a student or parent of a student who files a grievance in accordance with the policy;
2. Require a person involved in reviewing a grievance under the policy to recuse himself or herself from reviewing the grievance if the person is the subject of the grievance;
3. Provide for a higher level of review if the person who would otherwise review the grievance is required to recuse himself or herself;
4. Provide for the creation and retention of a record of each hearing on the grievance, including documents submitted by the person who filed the grievance or determined relevant by school district personnel and a written record of the decision, including an explanation of the basis for the decision and an indication of each document that supports the decision;
5. Allow the person who filed the grievance to supplement the record with additional documents or add additional claims;
6. Allow for a member of the board to file a grievance with the district, but prohibit the member from voting on matters related to that grievance;
7. Allow for a remand to a lower level of review to develop a record at any time, including at the board level of review;
8. Require the district to direct a grievance that is filed with the incorrect administrator to the appropriate administrator and

PERSONNEL-MANAGEMENT RELATIONS
EMPLOYEE COMPLAINTS/GRIEVANCES

DGBA
(LEGAL)

consider the grievance filed on the date on which the grievance was initially filed;

9. Require the district to issue a decision on the merits of the concern raised in the grievance, notwithstanding procedural errors or the type of relief requested;
10. Unless otherwise required by law, allow for a hearing or meeting at which the grievance will be discussed to be open or closed at the request of the person who filed the grievance; and
11. For a grievance before the board, require that the person who filed the grievance be provided at least five business days before the date on which the meeting to discuss the grievance will be held a description of any information the board of trustees intends to rely on that is not contained in the record; and
12. For a grievance before the board, require the meeting at which the grievance is discussed be recorded by video or audio recording or by transcript created by a certified court reporter.

Education Code 26A.001(e)

Deadlines
Appeal

The policy must provide at least 20 days to file an appeal after the date on which a decision on the grievance was made.

Hearings

For a hearing that is not before the board of trustees of the school district, the policy must require:

1. The district to hold a hearing not later than the 10th day after the date on which the grievance or appeal was filed; and
2. A written decision to be made not later than the 20th day after the date on which the hearing was held that includes any relief or redress to be provided and information regarding filing an appeal, including the timeline to appeal under this provision and Education Code 7.057, if applicable.

For a hearing before the board, the policy must require the board to:

1. Hold a meeting to discuss the grievance not later than the 60th day after the date on which the previous decision on the grievance was made; and
2. Make a decision on the grievance not later than the 30th day after the date on which the meeting is held.

Education Code 26A.002

PERSONNEL-MANAGEMENT RELATIONS
EMPLOYEE COMPLAINTS/GRIEVANCES

DGBA
(LEGAL)

Employee Grievance Policy	A district's grievance policy must permit an employee to report a grievance against a supervisor to a different supervisor if the employee alleges that the supervisor: 1. Violated the law in the workplace; or 2. Unlawfully harassed the employee.
<i>Telephone Representation</i>	If a district's grievance policy provides for representation, the policy must permit an employee's representative to represent the employee through a telephone conference call at any formal grievance proceeding, hearing, or conference at which the employee is entitled to representation according to the policy. This provision applies to grievances under Education Code 11.171(a) and only if the district has the equipment necessary for a telephone conference call. <i>Education Code 11.171(a), (c)</i>
<i>Audio Recording</i>	A district's grievance policy must permit an employee who reports a grievance to make an audio recording of any meeting or proceeding at which the substance of a grievance that complies with the policy is investigated or discussed. The implementation of an employee's authorization to make an audio recording may not result in a delay of any timeline provided by the grievance policy. A district is not required to provide equipment for the employee to make the recording. <i>Education Code 11.171(b)</i>
Board Committee	The board may delegate the authority to hear and decide a grievance to a committee of at least three members composed only of members of the board. For purposes of an appeal to the commissioner under Education Code 7.057, a decision by the committee is a decision of the board of trustees. The policy requirements above apply to the committee in the same manner as those requirements apply to the board. <i>Education Code 26A.001(e)</i>
Report on Grievance	Each school district shall annually submit a report on grievances filed in the district during the preceding year. <i>Education Code 26A.001(g)</i>
Filing Procedures and Forms	The board shall develop, make publicly available in a prominent location on the district's website, and include in the district's student handbook the procedures for resolving grievances; standardized forms for filing a grievance, a notice of appeal, or a request for a hearing under this chapter; and the method by which a grievance may be filed electronically.
<i>Electronic Filing</i>	A district shall ensure that a grievance may be submitted electronically at the location on the district's website at which the information described above is available.

PERSONNEL-MANAGEMENT RELATIONS
EMPLOYEE COMPLAINTS/GRIEVANCES

DGBA
(LEGAL)

<i>TEA Notification</i>	A district shall submit and make accessible to the Texas Education Agency the location on the district's website at which the information described above is available. <i>Education Code 26A.003</i>
Commissioner Enforcement	If a grievance is appealed to the commissioner under Education Code 7.057, the commissioner of education may:
<i>On Appeal</i>	1. Investigate an alleged violation of state or federal law regarding the confidentiality of student information, including the Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act of 1974 (20 U.S.C. Section 1232g), relating to the grievance and collaborate with relevant federal agencies in such an investigation; and 2. Take any action necessary to compel the district, the district's board, or a district employee to comply with the state or federal law. <i>Education Code 26A.001(f)</i>
<i>Determination of Retaliation</i>	If the commissioner determines that a school district educator has retaliated against a student or parent of or person standing in parental relation to a student in violation of the policy requirement, above, the commissioner of education may report the educator to the State Board for Educator Certification for investigation. <i>Education Code 26A.001(i)</i>
<i>Superintendent Testimony</i>	If the commissioner of education finds against a school district under Education Code 7.057 in at least five grievances to which that provision applies involving the district during a school year, the superintendent of the school district must appear before the State Board of Education to testify regarding the commissioner's findings and the frequency of grievances against the district. <i>Education Code 26A.004</i>
Finality of Grades	An examination or course grade issued by a classroom teacher is final and may not be changed unless the grade is arbitrary, erroneous, or not consistent with a district's grading policy applicable to the grade, as determined by the board. A board's determination is not subject to appeal. <i>Education Code 28.0214</i>
Open Meetings Act	A board is not required to conduct an open meeting to hear a complaint or charge against an employee. However, a board may not conduct a closed meeting if the employee who is the subject of the hearing requests a public hearing. <i>Gov't Code 551.074</i> [See BEC]

PERSONNEL-MANAGEMENT RELATIONS
EMPLOYEE COMPLAINTS/GRIEVANCES

DGBA
(LEGAL)

Closed Meeting

A board may conduct a closed meeting on an employee complaint to the extent required or provided by law. *Gov't Code 551.082* [See BEC]

**Record of
Proceedings**

An appeal of a board's decision to the commissioner shall be decided based on a review of the record developed at the district level. "Record" includes, at a minimum, an audible electronic recording or written transcript of all oral testimony or argument. *Education Code 7.057(c), (f)*

It is a district's responsibility to make and preserve the records of the proceedings before the board. If a district fails to create and preserve the record without good cause, all substantial evidence issues that require missing portions of the record for resolution shall be deemed against the district. The record shall include:

1. A tape recording or a transcript of the hearing at the local level. If a tape recording is used:
 - a. The tape recording must be complete, audible, and clear; and
 - b. Each speaker must be clearly identified.
2. All evidence admitted;
3. All offers of proof;
4. All written pleadings, motions, and intermediate rulings;
5. A description of matters officially noticed;
6. If applicable, the decision of the hearing examiner;
7. A tape recording or transcript of the oral argument before the board; and
8. The decision of the board.

19 TAC 157.1073(d)

**Whistleblower
Complaints**

Before bringing suit, an employee who seeks relief under Government Code Chapter 554 (whistleblowers) must initiate action under a district's grievance or appeal procedures relating to suspension or termination of employment or adverse personnel action. *Gov't Code 554.006* [See DG]

PERSONNEL-MANAGEMENT RELATIONS
EMPLOYEE COMPLAINTS/GRIEVANCES

DGBA
(LOCAL)

Complaints

In this policy, the terms “complaint” and “grievance” shall have the same meaning.

**Other Complaint
Processes**

Employee complaints shall be filed in accordance with this policy, except as required by the policies listed below. Some of these policies require appeals to be submitted in accordance with DGBA after the relevant complaint process has been followed:

1. Complaints alleging discrimination, including violations of Title IX (gender), Title VII (sex, race, color, religion, national origin), ADEA (age), or Section 504 (disability), shall be submitted in accordance with DIA.
2. Complaints alleging certain forms of harassment, including harassment by a supervisor and violation of Title VII, shall be submitted in accordance with DIA.
3. Complaints concerning retaliation related to discrimination and harassment shall be submitted in accordance with DIA.
4. Complaints concerning instructional resources shall be submitted in accordance with the EF series.
5. Complaints concerning a commissioned peace officer who is an employee of the District shall be submitted in accordance with the CKE series.
6. Complaints concerning the proposed nonrenewal of a term contract issued under Chapter 21 of the Education Code shall be submitted in accordance with DFBB.
7. Complaints concerning the proposed termination or suspension without pay of an employee on a probationary, term, or continuing contract issued under Chapter 21 of the Education Code during the contract term shall be submitted in accordance with DFAA, DFBA, or DFCA.

Notice to Employees

The District shall inform employees of this policy through appropriate District publications and on the District’s website.

Informal Process

The Board encourages employees to discuss their concerns with their supervisor, principal, or other appropriate campus or District administrator who has the authority to address the concerns. Concerns should be expressed as soon as possible to allow early resolution at the lowest possible administrative level.

Informal resolution shall be encouraged but shall not extend any deadlines in this policy, except by mutual written consent.

Filing Deadlines

If an employee has engaged in the informal process in an attempt to resolve the complaint with the District and has not reached a

PERSONNEL-MANAGEMENT RELATIONS
EMPLOYEE COMPLAINTS/GRIEVANCES

DGBA
(LOCAL)

resolution during the process, the employee must file a complaint within 15 business days of the date the employee first knew, or with reasonable diligence should have known, of the decision or action giving rise to the complaint or grievance.

Deadline Extensions All deadlines shall be strictly followed unless otherwise required by law or modified by mutual written consent.

Formal Process An employee may initiate the formal process described below by timely filing a written complaint form.

The process described in this policy shall not be construed to create new or additional rights beyond those granted by law or Board policy, nor to require a full evidentiary hearing or “mini-trial” at any level.

The complaint form shall be filed with the lowest level administrator who has the authority to remedy the alleged problem. In most circumstances, the employee shall file Level One complaints with the campus principal for any complaint on a matter related to a campus. For a complaint that arises on a matter that is unrelated to a campus, the complaint shall be filed with the appropriate District-level administrator.

If the subject matter of the complaint requires a Board decision, is a complaint about a Board member, or is a complaint about the Superintendent, the complaint shall be initiated at the Board level. A preliminary hearing to develop a record or recommendation for the Board may be conducted by an appropriate administrator.

If the complaint is not filed with the appropriate administrator, the receiving administrator must note the date and time the complaint form was received and immediately forward the complaint form to the appropriate administrator.

Option to Continue Informal Process Even after initiating the formal complaint process, the employee is encouraged to seek informal resolution of their concerns. An employee whose concerns are resolved may withdraw a formal complaint at any time.

Notice of Complaint A District employee against whom a complaint has been filed shall be provided notice of the complaint in accordance with administrative regulations. The employee shall have sufficient opportunity to submit a written response to the complaint that shall be included in the record of the complaint.

Freedom from Retaliation Neither the Board nor any District employee shall unlawfully retaliate against an employee for bringing a concern or complaint.

PERSONNEL-MANAGEMENT RELATIONS
EMPLOYEE COMPLAINTS/GRIEVANCES

DGBA
(LOCAL)

**Whistleblower
Complaints**

Whistleblower complaints shall be filed within the time specified by law and may be made beginning at Level Two. Timelines for the employee and the District set out in this policy may be shortened to allow the Board to make a final decision within 60 calendar days of the initiation of the complaint. [See DG]

**Complaints Against
Supervisors**

Complaints alleging a violation of law by a supervisor may be made to the Superintendent. Complaints alleging a violation of law by the Superintendent may be submitted directly to the Board or Board's designee.

**Direct
Communication with
Board Members**

Employees shall not be prohibited from communicating with a member of the Board regarding District operations except when communication between an employee and a Board member would be inappropriate because of a pending hearing or appeal related to the employee.

General Provisions

Filing

Complaint forms and appeal notices may be filed by hand-delivery, by electronic communication, or by U.S. Mail. Hand-delivered filings shall be timely filed if received by the appropriate administrator or designee by the close of business on the deadline. Filings submitted by electronic communication shall be timely filed if they are received by the close of business on the deadline, as indicated by the date/time shown on the electronic communication. Mail filings shall be timely filed if they are postmarked by U.S. Mail on or before the deadline and received by the appropriate administrator or designated representative no more than three business days after the deadline.

Scheduling
Hearings

The District shall make reasonable attempts to schedule hearings at a mutually agreeable time. If the employee fails to appear at a scheduled hearing, the District may hold the hearing and issue a decision in the employee's absence.

Decision

A "decision" shall mean a written communication to the employee from the appropriate administrator that provides an explanation of the basis of the decision, an indication of each document that supports the decision, and any relief or redress to be provided. A decision shall be issued on the merits of the concern raised in the complaint notwithstanding any procedural errors or the type of relief or redress requested.

The decision shall also include information regarding the filing of an appeal in accordance with this policy. After a hearing at Level Three, the decision shall include information on submitting an appeal to the commissioner.

A decision may be hand-delivered, sent by electronic communication to the employee's email address of record, or sent by U.S. Mail

PERSONNEL-MANAGEMENT RELATIONS
EMPLOYEE COMPLAINTS/GRIEVANCES

DGBA
(LOCAL)

to the employee's mailing address of record. Mailed decisions shall be timely if they are postmarked by U.S. Mail on or before the deadline.

Representative

"Representative" shall mean any person who or an organization that does not claim the right to strike and is designated by the employee to represent the employee in the complaint process.

The employee may designate a representative through written notice to the District at any level of this process. The representative may participate in person or by telephone conference call. If the employee designates a representative with fewer than three business days' notice to the District before a scheduled hearing, the District may reschedule the hearing to a later date, if desired, in order to include the District's counsel. The District may be represented by counsel at any level of the process.

Consolidating
Complaints

To promote efficiency in addressing complaints, the appropriate administrator shall determine if separate or serial complaints arising from an event or series of related events shall be consolidated.

Costs Incurred

Each party shall pay its own costs incurred in the course of the complaint.

Complaint and
Appeal Forms

Complaints and appeals under this policy shall be submitted on a form provided by the District.

Copies of any documents that support the complaint should be included with the complaint form. If the employee does not have copies of these documents, copies may be presented at the Level One hearing. After the Level One hearing, the employee may supplement the record with additional documents or include additional claims.

Record

A record of each complaint hearing shall be created and retained in accordance with this policy. The record shall include documents submitted by the employee who filed the complaint, documents determined relevant by District personnel, and the decision.

Remand

A complaint or appeal form that is incomplete in any material aspect shall be refiled, if at Level One, and remanded at all other levels in order to develop an adequate record of the complaint.

If an adequate record has not been developed, the appropriate administrator may remand the complaint to a lower level. The Board or Board committee may remand a complaint to a lower level if at the Board level of review an adequate record has not been developed.

PERSONNEL-MANAGEMENT RELATIONS
EMPLOYEE COMPLAINTS/GRIEVANCES

DGBA
(LOCAL)

**Assignment of
Hearing Officer**

When a District employee is the subject of a complaint, the hearing shall be conducted by an administrator who is in a supervisory or higher organizational role. The District employee who is the subject of the complaint shall recuse themselves from reviewing the complaint at any level in the process.

Investigation

The District may conduct an investigation at any level in the complaint process. If the District and the employee mutually agree, all deadlines shall be suspended during an investigation.

Audio Recording

As provided by law, an employee shall be permitted to make an audio recording of a hearing under this policy at which the substance of the employee's complaint is discussed. The employee shall notify all attendees present that an audio recording is taking place.

Complaint Levels

Level One

At Level One, the appropriate hearing officer shall hold a hearing with the employee within 10 calendar days after receipt of the written complaint. The hearing officer may set reasonable time limits for the hearing.

The hearing officer shall provide the employee a decision within 20 calendar days following the hearing. In reaching a decision, the hearing officer may consider information provided with the complaint form and any other relevant documents or information the hearing officer believes will help resolve the complaint.

Level Two

If the employee did not receive the relief requested at Level One or if the time for a decision has expired, the employee may request a hearing at Level Two to appeal the Level One decision.

The appeal notice must be filed in writing, on a form provided by the District, within 20 calendar days of the date of the Level One decision or, if no decision has been communicated to the employee, within 20 calendar days of the Level One decision deadline.

After receiving notice of the appeal, the Level One hearing officer shall prepare and forward a record of the Level One complaint to the Level Two hearing officer and provide a copy of the Level One record to the employee.

The Level One record shall include:

1. The original complaint form and any attachments.
2. Any other documents submitted by the employee at Level One.
3. If the complaint is against a District employee, the written response of the District employee, if any.

PERSONNEL-MANAGEMENT RELATIONS
EMPLOYEE COMPLAINTS/GRIEVANCES

DGBA
(LOCAL)

4. The decision issued at Level One and any attachments.
5. All other documents relied upon by the Level One hearing officer in reaching the Level One decision.

The hearing officer shall hold a hearing within 10 calendar days after the appeal notice is filed. The hearing officer may set reasonable time limits for the hearing.

The hearing officer shall provide the employee a decision within 20 calendar days following the hearing. In reaching a decision, the hearing officer may consider the Level One record, any additional information provided prior to the Level Two hearing, and any other relevant documents or information the hearing officer believes will help resolve the complaint.

Recordings of the Level One and Level Two hearings, if any, shall be maintained with the Level One and Level Two records.

Level Three

If the employee did not receive the relief requested at Level Two or if the time for a decision has expired, the employee may appeal the decision to the Board.

The appeal notice must be filed in writing, on a form provided by the District, within 20 calendar days of the date of the Level Two decision or, if no decision has been communicated to the employee, within 20 calendar days of the Level Two decision deadline.

Unless the Board delegates a committee in accordance with law, the Board shall hear the appeal of the Level Two decision.

After receiving notice of the appeal, the Board or Board committee shall hold a meeting to discuss the complaint no later than 60 calendar days after the date on which the Level Two decision was made.

The Superintendent shall inform the employee whether the Board or a Board committee will hear the appeal and of the date, time, and place of the meeting at which the complaint will be on the agenda for presentation to the Board or Board committee.

At least five business days before the Board or Board committee meeting, the Superintendent shall provide the employee a description of any information the Board intends to rely on that is not contained in the record created at the previous hearing levels, including any preliminary hearing.

The Superintendent shall provide the Board the record of the Level Two appeal. The employee may request a copy of the Level Two record.

PERSONNEL-MANAGEMENT RELATIONS
EMPLOYEE COMPLAINTS/GRIEVANCES

DGBA
(LOCAL)

The Level Two record shall include:

1. The Level One record.
2. The notice of appeal from Level One to Level Two.
3. Any other documents submitted by the employee at Level Two.
4. The decision issued at Level Two and any attachments.
5. All other documents relied upon by the administration in reaching the Level Two decision.

The employee may request that the complaint be heard in open or closed meeting. The District shall honor that request unless the Texas Open Meetings Act or other applicable law requires otherwise. [See BE]

At the meeting, the presiding officer may set reasonable time limits and guidelines for the presentation, including an opportunity for the employee and administration to each make a presentation and provide rebuttal and an opportunity for questioning by Board members.

In addition to any other record of the meeting required by law, the Board or Board committee shall prepare a separate record of the Level Three presentation. The Level Three presentation, including the presentation by the employee or the employee's representative, any presentation from the administration, and questions from Board members with responses, shall be recorded by audio recording, video/audio recording, or court reporter.

The Board or Board committee shall then consider the complaint. It shall make a decision no later than 30 calendar days after the date of the Board or Board committee meeting at which the complaint was presented. The employee shall be provided a decision in accordance with this policy and state law.

EMPLOYEE STANDARDS OF CONDUCT

DH
(LEGAL)

Note: For the Educators' Code of Ethics, see DHA(LEGAL).

Duty to Report

Report by Any
Person

Any person who has reasonable cause to believe that a child's physical or mental health or welfare has been adversely affected by abuse or neglect by any person shall immediately make a report as required by law. *Family Code 261.101(a)*

Report by Any
Professional

Any professional who has reasonable cause to believe that a child has been or may be abused or neglected shall make a report as required by law. The report must be made within 24 hours after the professional first has reasonable cause to believe that the child has been or may be abused or neglected or is the victim of an offense of indecency with a child.

A professional may not delegate to or rely on another person to make the report.

A "professional" is a person who is licensed or certified by the state or who is an employee of a facility licensed, certified, or operated by the state and who, in the normal course of official duties or duties for which a license or certification is required, has direct contact with children. The term includes teachers, nurses, doctors, day-care employees, juvenile probation officers, and juvenile detention or correctional officers.

Family Code 261.101(b) [See FFG]

Public Servants

All district employees are "public servants" and therefore subject to Title VIII of the Penal Code, regarding offenses against public administration, including restrictions on the acceptance of illegal gifts, honoraria and expenses, and abuse of office. *Penal Code 1.07(a)(41), Title VIII* [See DBD and BBFA]

**Electronic
Communication
Policy**

"Electronic communication" means any communication facilitated by the use of any electronic device, including a telephone, cellular telephone, computer, computer network, personal data assistant, or pager. The term includes emails, text messages, instant messages, and any communications made through a website, including a social media website or a social networking website.

A school district shall adopt a written policy concerning electronic communications between a school employee and a student enrolled in the district.

The policy adopted under this section must:

1. Include provisions designed to prevent improper electronic communications between a school employee and a student;

EMPLOYEE STANDARDS OF CONDUCT

DH
(LEGAL)

2. Allow a school employee to elect to not disclose to students the employee's personal telephone number or email address; and
3. Include provisions instructing a school employee about the proper method for notifying appropriate local administrators about an incident in which a student engages in improper communications with the school employee.

Education Code 38.027

**Retaliation Against
Grievant**

The district grievance policy prohibits a district employee from retaliating against a student or parent of or person standing in parental relation to a student who files a grievance in accordance with the district grievance policy. If the commissioner determines that an educator has retaliated against a student or parent of or person standing in parental relation to a student who files a grievance under the district's grievance policy, the commissioner may report the educator to SBEC for investigation. *Education Code 26A.001(e)(1), (i)* [See DGBA]

Social Transitioning

The board shall adopt a policy prohibiting an employee of the district from assisting a student enrolled in the district with social transitioning, including by providing any information about social transitioning or providing guidelines intended to assist a person with social transitioning.

"Social transitioning" means a person's transition from the person's biological sex at birth to the opposite biological sex through the adoption of a different name, different pronouns, or other expressions of gender that deny or encourage a denial of the person's biological sex at birth.

A parent of a student enrolled in the district or a district employee may report to the board of trustees of the district a suspected violation of this policy. The board shall investigate any suspected violation and determine whether the violation occurred. If the board determines that a district employee has assisted a student enrolled at the district with social transitioning, the board shall immediately report the violation to the commissioner.

A parent of a student enrolled in a district may seek relief for a violation by filing a grievance through the district's grievance procedure.

Education Code 11.401-.402

**Public Information
on Private Device**

A current or former board member or employee of a district who maintains public information on a privately owned device shall:

EMPLOYEE STANDARDS OF CONDUCT

DH
(LEGAL)

1. Forward or transfer the public information to the district or a district server to be preserved as provided by Government Code 552.004(a); or
2. Preserve the public information in its original form in a backup or archive and on the privately owned device for the time described under 552.004(a).

Gov't Code 552.004(b) [See GB]

**Loss of Retirement
Annuity for
Conviction of Certain
Felonies**

A person is not eligible to receive a service retirement annuity from the Teacher Retirement System (TRS) if the person is convicted of a qualifying felony and the victim is a student.

"Qualifying felony" means an offense that is punishable as a felony under the following sections of the Penal Code:

1. Section 21.02 (continuous sexual abuse of young child or disabled individual);
2. Section 21.12 (improper relationship between educator and student);
3. Section 22.011 (sexual assault) or Section 22.021 (aggravated sexual assault); or
4. Section 43.24 (sale, distribution, or display of harmful material to minor).

The term includes any federal offense that contains elements that are substantially similar to the elements of a felony offense described above.

Not later than the 30th day after the date of a person's conviction for a qualifying felony, the school at which the person was employed shall provide written notice of the conviction to TRS. The notice must comply with rules adopted by TRS.

Gov't Code 824.009

**Transportation or
Storage of Firearm in
School Parking Area**

A district may not prohibit a school employee who holds a license to carry a handgun under Government Code, Chapter 411, Subchapter H, from transporting or storing a handgun or other firearm or ammunition in a locked, privately owned or leased motor vehicle in a parking lot, parking garage, or other parking area provided by the district and may not regulate the manner in which the handgun, firearm, or ammunition is stored in the vehicle, provided that the handgun, firearm, or ammunition is not in plain view.

EMPLOYEE STANDARDS OF CONDUCT

DH
(LEGAL)

This does not authorize a person to possess, transport, or store a handgun, a firearm, or ammunition in violation of Education Code 37.125, Penal Code 46.03, or other law. [See GKA]

Education Code 37.0815

**Tobacco and
E-Cigarettes**

A board shall prohibit smoking or using e-cigarettes or tobacco products at a school-related or school-sanctioned activity on or off school property.

Enforcement

A board shall ensure that district personnel enforce the policies on school property.

Education Code 38.006(b) [See also FNCD and GKA]

**Drug and Alcohol
Abuse Program**

A board shall prohibit the use of alcoholic beverages at school-related or school-sanctioned activities on or off school property. *Education Code 38.007(a)*

Federal Drug-Free
Workplace Act

A district that receives a direct federal grant must agree to provide a drug-free workplace by:

1. Publishing a statement notifying employees that the unlawful manufacture, distribution, dispensation, possession, or use of a controlled substance is prohibited in the district's workplace and specifying the actions that will be taken against employees for violations of the prohibition;
2. Establishing a drug-free awareness program to inform employees about:
 - a. The dangers of drug abuse in the workplace;
 - b. The district's policy of maintaining a drug-free workplace;
 - c. Available drug counseling, rehabilitation, and employee assistance programs; and
 - d. The penalties that may be imposed on employees for drug abuse violations;
3. Making it a requirement that each employee to be engaged in the performance of the grant be given a copy of the required statement;
4. Notifying the employee in the required statement that as a condition of employment in the grant the employee will:
 - a. Abide by the terms of the statement; and
 - b. Notify the district of any criminal drug statute conviction for a violation occurring in the workplace no later than 5 days after the conviction;

EMPLOYEE STANDARDS OF CONDUCT

DH
(LEGAL)

5. Notifying the granting agency within 10 days after receiving notice from an employee or otherwise receiving actual notice of a conviction;
6. Imposing a sanction on, or requiring the satisfactory participation in a drug abuse assistance or rehabilitation program by, any employee who is convicted, as required by 41 U.S.C. section 8104; and
7. Making a good faith effort to continue to maintain a drug-free workplace through implementation of the above requirements.

41 U.S.C. 8103(a)(1)

Dietary Supplements

Except as provided at Education Code 38.011(b), a district employee may not:

1. Knowingly sell, market, or distribute a dietary supplement that contains performance-enhancing compounds to a primary or secondary education student with whom the employee has contact as part of the employee's duties; or
2. Knowingly endorse or suggest the ingestion, intranasal application, or inhalation of a dietary supplement that contains performance-enhancing compounds by a primary or secondary student with whom the employee has contact as part of the employee's duties.

An employee who violates items 1 or 2, above, commits a Class C misdemeanor offense.

Education Code 38.011

Low-THC Cannabis

A district may not enact, adopt, or enforce a rule, ordinance, order, resolution, or other regulation that prohibits the storage or possession of low-THC cannabis, as authorized by Health and Safety Code Chapter 487. *Health and Safety Code 487.201*

EMPLOYEE STANDARDS OF CONDUCT

DH
(LOCAL)

An employee shall be courteous to another employee and the public, working together in a cooperative spirit to serve the best interests of the District. An employee wishing to express criticism or professional concerns shall do so through appropriate administrative procedures or the collaborative process. Such expressions shall be considered in light of their relation to the implementation of campus goals and objectives and/or the District's mission. [See BQB and AE]

Each District employee shall perform his or her duties in accordance with state and federal law, District policy, and ethical standards. The District holds all employees accountable to the Educators' Code of Ethics. [See DHA(LEGAL)]

**Participation in
Community
Activities**

An employee of the District shall be encouraged to maintain as many community contacts as possible in order to keep the public informed about the educational program.

Every school employee shall have the privilege and is strongly urged to accept the responsibility of taking an active part in community life. He or she is expected to participate in community activities in such a way to bring credit to the schools.

**Violations of
Standards of
Conduct**

Each employee shall comply with the standards of conduct set out in this policy and with any other policies, regulations, and guidelines that impose duties, requirements, or standards attendant to his or her status as a District employee. Violation of any policies, regulations, or guidelines, including intentionally making a false claim, offering a false statement, or refusing to cooperate with a District investigation, may result in disciplinary action, including termination of employment. [See DCD, DCE, and DF series]

Weapons Prohibited

The District prohibits the use, unlawful possession, or display of any firearm, location-restricted knife, club, or prohibited weapon, as defined at FNCG, on District property at all times.

Exceptions

No violation of this policy occurs when:

1. Use or possession of a firearm by a specific employee is authorized by Board action [see the CKE series];
2. A District employee who holds a handgun license in accordance with state law stores a handgun or other firearm in a locked vehicle in a parking lot, parking garage, or other parking area provided by the District, provided the handgun or other firearm is not in plain view; or
3. The use, possession, or display of an otherwise prohibited weapon takes place as part of a District-approved activity supervised by proper authorities. [See FOD]

EMPLOYEE STANDARDS OF CONDUCT

DH
(LOCAL)

**Electronic
Communication**

Use with Students

A certified employee, licensed employee, or any other employee designated in writing by the Superintendent or a campus principal may use electronic communication, as this term is defined by law, with currently enrolled students only about matters within the scope of the employee's professional responsibilities.

Unless an exception has been made in accordance with the employee handbook or other administrative regulations, an employee shall not use a personal electronic communication platform, application, or account to communicate with currently enrolled students.

Unless authorized above, all other employees are prohibited from using electronic communication directly with students who are currently enrolled in the District. The employee handbook or other administrative regulations shall further detail:

1. Exceptions for family and social relationships;
2. The circumstances under which an employee may use text messaging to communicate with individual students or student groups;
3. Hours of the day during which electronic communication is discouraged or prohibited; and
4. Other matters deemed appropriate by the Superintendent.

In accordance with ethical standards applicable to all District employees [see DHA(LEGAL)], an employee shall be prohibited from using electronic communications in a manner that constitutes prohibited harassment or abuse of a District student; adversely affects the student's learning, mental health, or safety; includes threats of violence against the student; reveals confidential information about the student; or constitutes an inappropriate communication with a student, as described in the Educators' Code of Ethics.

An employee shall have no expectation of privacy in electronic communications with students. Each employee shall comply with the District's requirements for records retention and destruction to the extent those requirements apply to electronic communication. [See CPC]

Personal Use

All employees shall be held to the same professional standards in their public use of electronic communication as for any other public conduct. If an employee's use of electronic communication violates state or federal law or District policy, or interferes with the employee's ability to effectively perform his or her job duties, the employee is subject to disciplinary action, up to and including termination of employment.

EMPLOYEE STANDARDS OF CONDUCT

DH
(LOCAL)

Reporting Improper Communication	In accordance with administrative regulations, an employee shall notify his or her supervisor when a student engages in improper electronic communication with the employee.
Disclosing Personal Information	An employee shall not be required to disclose his or her personal email address or personal phone number to a student.
Prohibited Classroom Instruction or Activities	An employee is prohibited from intentionally or knowingly engaging in or assigning to another individual instruction, guidance, activities, or programming prohibited by law [see EMB].
Prohibited Diversity, Equity, and Inclusion Duties	An employee shall be subject to disciplinary action, including termination of employment, if the employee, intentionally or knowingly: • Engages in diversity, equity, and inclusion (DEI) duties. • Assigns to another individual DEI duties. [See BT(LEGAL)]
Social Transitioning	An employee shall be prohibited from assisting a District student with social transitioning, as the term is defined in law. This prohibition includes providing any information to a District student about social transitioning or guidelines intended to assist a District student with social transitioning.
Safety Requirements	Each employee shall adhere to District safety rules and regulations and shall report unsafe conditions or practices to the appropriate supervisor.
Harassment or Abuse	An employee shall not engage in prohibited harassment, including sexual harassment, of: 1. Other employees. [See DIA] 2. Students. [See FFH; see FFG regarding child abuse and neglect.] While acting in the course of employment, an employee shall not engage in prohibited harassment, including sexual harassment, of other persons, including Board members, vendors, contractors, volunteers, or parents. An employee shall report child abuse or neglect as required by law. [See FFG]
Relationships with Students	An employee shall not form romantic or other inappropriate social relationships with students. Any sexual relationship between a student and a District employee is always prohibited, even if consensual.

EMPLOYEE STANDARDS OF CONDUCT

DH
(LOCAL)

As required by law, the District shall notify the parent of a student with whom a District employee or person acting as a service provider for the District is alleged to have engaged in certain misconduct.

[See FFF for parent notification requirements and DHB and DHC for reporting requirements.]

**Tobacco and
Nicotine Products
and E-Cigarettes**

An employee is prohibited from possessing or using any type of tobacco product, e-cigarette, or any other electronic vaporizing device while on school property, in a District vehicle, or while attending an off-campus school-related activity. An employee is also prohibited from possessing or using any type of nicotine product, including nicotine pouches, regardless of whether the product contains tobacco, while on District property, in a District vehicle, or while attending an off-campus school-related activity.

An employee's supervisor is authorized to approve an exception to this policy for a smoking cessation product.

Each District employee shall enforce policies regarding the use or possession of tobacco and nicotine products and e-cigarettes on school property.

**Alcohol and Drugs /
Notice of Drug-Free
Workplace**

As a condition of employment, an employee shall abide by the terms of the following drug-free workplace provisions. An employee shall notify the Superintendent in writing if the employee is convicted for a violation of a criminal drug statute occurring in the workplace in accordance with Arrests, Indictments, Convictions, and Other Adjudications, below.

An employee shall not manufacture, distribute, dispense, possess, use, or be under the influence of any of the following substances during working hours while on District property or at school-related activities during or outside of usual working hours:

1. Any controlled substance or dangerous drug as defined by law, including but not limited to marijuana, any narcotic drug, hallucinogen, stimulant, depressant, amphetamine, or barbiturate.
2. Alcohol or any alcoholic beverage.
3. Any abusable glue, aerosol paint, or any other chemical substance for inhalation.
4. Any other intoxicant or mood-changing, mind-altering, or behavior-altering drug.

An employee need not be legally intoxicated to be considered "under the influence" of a controlled substance.

EMPLOYEE STANDARDS OF CONDUCT

DH
(LOCAL)

Exceptions	It shall not be considered a violation of this policy if the employee: 1. Manufactures, possesses, or dispenses a substance listed above as part of the employee's job responsibilities; 2. Uses or possesses a controlled substance or drug authorized by a licensed physician prescribed for the employee's personal use; or 3. Possesses a controlled substance or drug that a licensed physician has prescribed for the employee's child or other individual for whom the employee is a legal guardian.
Sanctions	An employee who violates these drug-free workplace provisions shall be subject to disciplinary sanctions. Sanctions may include: 1. Referral to drug and alcohol counseling or rehabilitation programs; 2. Referral to employee assistance programs; 3. Termination from employment with the District; and 4. Referral to appropriate law enforcement officials for prosecution.
Notice	Employees shall receive a copy of this policy.
Arrests, Indictments, Convictions, and Other Adjudications	An employee shall notify his or her principal or immediate supervisor within three calendar days of any arrest, indictment, conviction, no contest or guilty plea, or other adjudication of the employee for any felony, any offense involving moral turpitude, and any of the other offenses as indicated below: 1. Crimes involving school property or funds; 2. Crimes involving attempt by fraudulent or unauthorized means to obtain or alter any certificate or permit that would entitle any person to hold or obtain a position as an educator; 3. Crimes that occur wholly or in part on school property or at a school-sponsored activity; or 4. Crimes involving moral turpitude, which include: • Dishonesty; fraud; deceit; theft; misrepresentation; • Deliberate violence; • Base, vile, or depraved acts that are intended to arouse or gratify the sexual desire of the actor;

EMPLOYEE STANDARDS OF CONDUCT

DH
(LOCAL)

- Felony possession or conspiracy to possess, or any misdemeanor or felony transfer, sale, distribution, or conspiracy to transfer, sell, or distribute any controlled substance defined in Chapter 481 of the Health and Safety Code;
- Felony driving while intoxicated (DWI); or
- Acts constituting abuse or neglect under the Texas Family Code.

Dress and Grooming An employee's dress and grooming shall be clean, neat, in a manner appropriate for his or her assignment, and in accordance with any additional standards established by his or her supervisor and approved by the Superintendent.

Statement of Policy Bigotry and racism are in conflict with the mission, goals, and objectives of the District to provide the best education and work environment possible for all of its students and employees. Accordingly, it is the policy of the District to maintain a learning and working environment that is free from such conduct.

Prohibited Actions An employee shall be in violation of this policy if, on school grounds, at school-sanctioned activities, or in vehicles dispatched by the District, he or she:

1. Directs personal insults (whether written or oral), including epithets, slurs, and insults based on a person's race, ethnicity, color, religion, national origin, sex, or disabling condition, which are addressed to an individual.
2. Threatens with physical harm or actually harms a person on the basis of that person's race, ethnicity, color, religion, national origin, sex, or disabling condition.
3. Defaces school property or materials in such a manner as to demean the race, ethnicity, color, religion, national origin, sex, or disabling condition of an individual or group.
4. Damages, defaces, or destroys private property of any person on the basis of that person's race, ethnicity, color, religion, national origin, sex, or disabling condition.

[For sex discrimination/sex abuse, see DAA and DIA.]

INSTRUCTIONAL ARRANGEMENTS
LESSON PLANS

EEP
(LEGAL)

**Disclosure of
Instructional Plan**

The district shall adopt a policy to make available on the district's internet website at the beginning of each semester an instructional plan or course syllabus for each class offered in the district for that semester.

The policy must:

1. Require each teacher to provide before the beginning of each semester a copy of the teacher's instructional plan or course syllabus for each class for which the teacher provides instruction to district administration and the parent of each student enrolled in the class; and
2. Provide for additional copies of an instructional plan or course syllabus to be made available to a parent of a student enrolled in the class on the parent's request.

Education Code 26.0062

INSTRUCTIONAL ARRANGEMENTS
LESSON PLANS

EEP
(LOCAL)

**Instructional Plan
and Course Syllabus**

Prior to the beginning of each semester, each teacher shall provide a copy of the teacher's instructional plan or course syllabus for each class for which the teacher provides instruction.

The teacher shall provide this information to the District administration and the parent of each student enrolled in the teacher's class. Additional copies of the instructional plan or course syllabus shall be made available to a parent of a student enrolled upon that parent's request.

District Website

The Superintendent shall develop administrative procedures for the posting of the instructional plans and course syllabi for each class offered in the District on the District's website.

Note: For provisions regarding inventory and requisition of instructional materials, including the annual certification, see CMD.

Definitions

“Instructional material” is defined as content that conveys the essential knowledge and skills of a subject in the public school curriculum through a medium or a combination of media for conveying information to a student.

The term includes:

1. Material used by a teacher, including a lesson plan, answer key, grading rubric, or unit plan;
2. Material used by a principal or campus instructional leader to support instruction; and
3. Material used by a student, including a book, supplementary materials, a combination of a book, workbook, and supplementary materials, computer software, magnetic media, DVD, CD-ROM, computer courseware, online services, or an electronic medium, or other means of conveying information to the student or otherwise contributing to the learning process through electronic means, including open education resource instructional material.

Education Code 31.002(1-a)

“Open education resource (OER) instructional material” is teaching, learning, and research resources that reside in the public domain or have been released under an intellectual property license that allows for free use, reuse, modification, and sharing with others, including full courses, course materials, modules, textbooks, streaming videos, tests, software, and any other tools, materials, or techniques used to support access to knowledge. *Education Code 31.002(1-b)*

“Technological equipment” is hardware, a device, or equipment necessary for instructional use in the classroom, including to gain access to or enhance the use of electronic instructional materials; or professional use by a classroom teacher. *Education Code 31.002(4)*

Duty to Provide Instructional Materials

Instructional materials selected for use in the public schools shall be furnished without cost to students attending those schools. Except as provided by Education Code 31.104(d), a district may not charge a student for instructional material or technological equipment purchased by the district with the district’s technology and instructional materials allotment [see CMD]. *Education Code 31.001*

INSTRUCTIONAL RESOURCES
INSTRUCTIONAL MATERIALS

EFA
(LEGAL)

**State Materials
Selection and
Assistance**

The State Board of Education (SBOE) shall review instructional materials provided to the board by the Texas Education Agency (TEA) under Education Code 31.023. Before approving instructional material, the SBOE may review the material and must determine that the material is free from factual error and suitable for the subject and grade level for which the material is designed, and, if the material is intended to cover the foundational skills reading curriculum in kindergarten through third grade, does not include three-cueing, as defined by Education Code 28.0062(a-1). The SBOE shall add each approved material to a list of approved instructional materials and may add a material not approved to a list of rejected instructional materials. *Education Code 31.022(a)*

TEA Website

TEA shall develop and maintain an instructional material website to assist districts in locating and selecting instructional material. *Education Code 31.025(a)*

TEA Support

On request of a district, TEA shall provide the district assistance in evaluating, adopting, or using instructional materials.

Except as otherwise provided, TEA may not require a district to adopt or otherwise use instructional material reviewed by TEA or included on the list of approved instructional materials maintained by the SBOE.

Education Code 31.0251

OER Instructional
Material

Except as provided by Education Code 31.0721(b), OER instructional material may not be made available to students, teachers, educators, or other education professionals before being reviewed by TEA and included on the list of approved instructional materials maintained by the SBOE. *Education Code 31.0721(a)*

Except as otherwise provided by the Education Code, the commissioner may not require a district to adopt or use an OER instructional material. A district may adopt OER material at any time. A district may not be charged for a cost associated with the selection of an OER, except for the cost of printing copies of the material.

Education Code 31.073

**Local Instructional
Materials Selection**

A board shall select instructional materials in an open meeting as required by the Texas Open Meetings Act, including public notice. *19 TAC 66.104(a)*

No Commission or
Rebate

A board member, administrator, or teacher commits an offense if the person receives any commission or rebate on any instructional materials or technological equipment used in the schools with which the person is associated.

INSTRUCTIONAL RESOURCES
INSTRUCTIONAL MATERIALS

EFA
(LEGAL)

A board member, administrator, or teacher commits an offense if the person accepts a gift, favor, or service that:

1. Is given to the person or the person's school;
2. Might reasonably tend to influence the person in the selection of instructional material or technological equipment; and
3. Could not be lawfully purchased with state instructional materials funds.

"Gift, favor, or service" does not include:

1. Staff development, in-service, or teacher training; or
2. Ancillary materials, such as maps or worksheets, that convey information to the student or otherwise contribute to the learning process.

Education Code 31.152

**Human Sexuality
Materials**

Course materials relating to human sexuality, sexually transmitted diseases, or human immunodeficiency virus (HIV) or acquired immune deficiency syndrome (AIDS) shall be selected by a board with the advice of the local school health advisory council (SHAC).
Education Code 28.004(e)

[For more information on the requirements for adopting human sexuality instructional materials, see EHAA.]

**Special Education
Materials**

Adopted instructional materials shall be supplied to a student in special education classes as appropriate to the level of the student's ability and without regard to the grade for which the instructional material is adopted or the grade in which the student is enrolled. *19 TAC 66.104(c)*

**Instructional Material
Review**

Parental Access

A parent is entitled to:

1. Review all teaching materials, instructional materials, including while the child is participating in virtual or remote learning, and other teaching aids used in the classroom of the parent's child;
2. Review each test administered to the child after the test is administered; and
3. Observe virtual instruction while the parent's child is participating in virtual or remote learning to the same extent the parent would be entitled to observe in-person instruction of the child.

INSTRUCTIONAL RESOURCES
INSTRUCTIONAL MATERIALS

EFA
(LEGAL)

A district shall make tests readily available for review by parents in person and teaching materials readily available for review by parents both in person and, if applicable, through an instructional materials portal established under Education Code 31.154 [see CMD].

The district may specify reasonable hours for in-person review. A district may not deny a parent access to an instructional materials parent portal.

*Notice of
Entitlement to
Review Materials*

The district shall post on the home page of the district's or school's internet website a notice stating that a parent of a student enrolled in the district or school is entitled to review these materials and may request that the district or school make the materials available for review as provided below. [See CQA(LEGAL)]

Review Period

In providing access to instructional materials to a student's parent under this provision, the district shall allow access beginning not later than 30 days before the school year begins and concluding not earlier than 30 days after the school year ends.

For the entire period, the district shall include access to all instructional materials that pertain to each subject area in the grade level in which the student is enrolled, except for tests or exams that have not yet been administered to the student and the student's graded assignments.

*Taking Home
Materials*

A student's parent is entitled to request that a district allow the student to take home any instructional materials used by the student. Subject to the availability of the instructional materials, a district or school shall honor the request. A student who takes home instructional materials must return the instructional materials to school at the beginning of the next school day if requested to do so by the student's teacher.

*Students Without
Reliable Access
to Technology*

A district must provide the instructional materials to the student in printed format if the student does not have reliable access to technology at the student's home. This requirement does not require a district to purchase printed copies of instructional materials that the district would not otherwise purchase. A district may comply with this requirement by providing the student a printout of the relevant electronic instructional materials.

*Learning
Management
System or Online
Portal*

A district that uses a learning management system or any online learning portal to assign, distribute, present, or make available instructional materials as defined by Education Code 31.002 [see EFA] to students shall provide login credentials to the system or portal to each student's parent.

Education Code 26.006

INSTRUCTIONAL RESOURCES
INSTRUCTIONAL MATERIALS

EFA
(LEGAL)

**Parent Request for
Instructional Material
Review**

The board shall establish a process by which a parent of a student, as indicated on the student registration form at the student's campus, may request an instructional material review under Education Code 31.0252 [see below] for a subject area in the grade level in which the student is enrolled.

Process

The process:

1. May not require more than one parent of a student to make the request;
2. Must provide for the board to determine if the request will be granted, either originally or through an appeal process;
3. May permit the requesting parent to review the instructional material directly before the district conducts an instructional material review;
4. Must establish minimum requirements for a parent's petition to the board for a local review of classroom instructional materials, including submission guidelines and timelines for the petition. The process must align to the statewide submission window of September 1 through the last instructional day for students. The process must require that the board consider such petitions at the regular board meeting that allows proper posting immediately following submission of the petition provided that it is submitted by the prescribed submission deadline;
5. Require parent petitions to include the student assignment, grade level, content area, campus name, and teacher name to complete the local review process; and
6. Establish an appeal process for parents if a petition for a local review is denied by the board, detailing steps for submitting an appeal, the criteria for reviewing the appeal, and the timelines for a final decision.

Education Code 26.0061

TEA Standards for
Instructional
Material Review

TEA shall develop standards that a district may use to conduct a review of instructional materials used by a classroom teacher in a foundation curriculum course to determine the degree in which the material corresponds with the instructional materials adopted by the district and meets the level of rigor of the essential knowledge and skills for the grade level in which it is being used. *Education Code 31.0252*

INSTRUCTIONAL RESOURCES
INSTRUCTIONAL MATERIALS

EFA
(LEGAL)

<i>Request for TEA Review</i>	A school district may request a review by TEA of local classroom instructional materials. A request for review of local classroom instructional materials must be submitted between September 1 and the last instructional day for students. If a review of local classroom instructional materials is granted, the school district must submit blank student assignments and other required instructional materials. TEA will provide the results from a review of local classroom instructional materials in a local classroom review report to the school district.
<i>TEA Report Published on Website</i>	School districts must publish local classroom instructional materials review reports from TEA on the district website within 10 school days following the receipt of the results. These reports must be accessible to the public without requiring a login or password. Prior to publication on the district website, the district must redact any student or teacher information from the report and must not make any other modifications to the report.
<i>Local Review and Rubric</i>	Local classroom instructional materials reviews and rubric development for foundations curriculum courses shall be aligned with the instructional materials review and approval (IMRA) rubric development schedule and review cycles.
<i>Data Management Process</i>	School districts must establish data management processes to ensure reviews of local classroom instructional materials are authorized no more than once per year for any classroom teacher in a specific subject or grade level at a specific campus. The process must track, at a minimum, the teacher of record, date of the review request, grade level, content area, campus, and amount of time the teacher reports to complete the request. <i>19 TAC 67.1501</i>
<i>Local Reviewer Eligibility</i>	Local classroom reviews shall be conducted by education service centers or a curriculum review service provider approved by TEA. All reviewers must meet eligibility criteria approved by TEA. <i>19 TAC 67.1502</i>
SBOE Notification	A district is requested to notify the SBOE member(s) representing the district, at the member's state email address as listed on the SBOE.Texas.gov website within one week of a decision to approve a parent request for local classroom review and one week after receiving the final report.
Limit on Reviews	The board is not required to conduct a review for a specific subject area or grade level at a specific district campus more than once per school year.

INSTRUCTIONAL RESOURCES
INSTRUCTIONAL MATERIALS

EFA
(LEGAL)

Parental Access
During Review

Parental access to instructional material provided by an instructional material review conducted under this provision is in addition to any other right to access instructional material granted by the Education Code or school district policy.

Mandatory Review
on Petition by
Group of Parents

If the parents of at least 25 percent of the students enrolled at a campus present to the board in which the campus is located a petition for the board to conduct an instructional material review under Education Code 31.0252, the board shall conduct the review, unless the petition is presented by the parents of less than 50 percent of the students enrolled at the campus and, by a majority vote, the board denies the request. A review shall include a review of instructional materials for each subject area or grade level specified in the petition.

Education Code 26.0061; 19 TAC 67.69

**Federally Required
Parental Inspection**

All instructional materials, including teacher's manuals, films, tapes, or other supplementary material, that will be used in connection with any survey, analysis, or evaluation as part of any program funded in whole or in part by the United States Department of Education shall be available for inspection by the parents or guardians of the children. *20 U.S.C. 1232h(a)* [For more information about the Protection of Pupil Rights Amendment (PPRA), see FA.]

INSTRUCTIONAL RESOURCES
INSTRUCTIONAL MATERIALS

EFA
(LOCAL)

Note: For information related to the accounting of instructional materials, as this term is defined by state law and rule, see CMD.

For information related to the selection process of library materials, see EFB.

The District shall provide instructional materials designed to teach the Texas Essential Knowledge and Skills and further the District's educational mission. Although the Superintendent shall ensure that professional staff select instructional materials in accordance with District policy and administrative regulations, the ultimate authority for determining and approving the curriculum and instructional program of the District lies with the Board.

Objectives

In this policy, "instructional materials" may include textbooks, supplementary resources for classroom use, and any other instructional resources, including electronic resources, used for formal or informal teaching and learning purposes. The primary objectives of instructional materials are to implement, enrich, and support the District's educational program.

Selection

Instructional materials that are textbooks and related supplemental materials, which may include items from the list of resources adopted by the State Board of Education, shall be chosen in accordance with administrative regulations and the objectives above.

The Board shall rely on District professional staff to select and acquire instructional materials that:

1. Enrich and support the curriculum consistent with the general educational goals of the state and District, the aims and objectives of individual schools and specific courses, and the District and campus improvement plans.
2. Are appropriate for the subject area and for the age, ability level, learning styles, interests, and social and emotional development of the students for whom they are selected.
3. Meet high standards for artistic quality, literary style, authenticity, educational significance, factual content, physical format, presentation, readability, and technical quality.
4. Present various sides of controversial issues so that students have an opportunity to develop, under guidance, skills in critical analysis and in making informed judgments in their daily lives. [See also EMB regarding instruction about controversial issues.]
5. Promote literacy.

INSTRUCTIONAL RESOURCES
INSTRUCTIONAL MATERIALS

EFA
(LOCAL)

District professional staff may select additional instructional materials in accordance with administrative regulations and the criteria above.

Administrators, teachers, other District personnel, parents, and community members, as appropriate, may recommend instructional materials for selection. Gifts of instructional materials shall be evaluated according to these criteria and accepted or rejected in accordance with CDC(LOCAL).

Selection of instructional materials is an ongoing process that includes the removal of materials no longer appropriate and the periodic replacement or repair of materials that still have educational value.

**Parent Request for
Instructional Material
Review**

The Superintendent shall develop administrative regulations to ensure compliance with state law and rules that a parent or guardian of a District student may request an instructional materials review for a subject area in the grade level in which their student is enrolled on the basis of the following:

1. The material is not aligned with District-adopted materials; or
2. The material does not have the appropriate rigor for the grade level for the subject area in which the instructional material is used.

The regulations shall also address procedures for submitting a parent petition to review instructional materials, the appeal process if a petition for review is denied, criteria for reviewing any appeal, and timelines for each step in the process.

**Reconsideration of
Instructional
Materials**

A District employee or a parent or guardian of a District student may request reconsideration of instructional material used in the District's educational program on the basis that the instructional material fails to meet the standards set forth in this policy.

Guiding Principles

The following principles shall guide the Board and staff in responding to a request for reconsideration of instructional materials:

1. A complainant may raise an objection to an instructional material used in a school's educational program, despite the fact that the professional staff selecting the materials were qualified to make the selection, followed the proper procedure, and adhered to the objectives for instructional materials set out in this policy.
2. A parent's ability to exercise control over instruction extends only to his or her own child as set forth in Education Code Chapter 26.

INSTRUCTIONAL RESOURCES
INSTRUCTIONAL MATERIALS

EFA
(LOCAL)

3. Access to a challenged material shall not be restricted during the reconsideration process, except the District may deny access to a child if requested by the child's parent.

The major criterion for the final decision on challenged instructional materials is the appropriateness of the material for its intended educational use. No challenged instructional material shall be removed solely because of the ideas expressed therein.

*Informal
Reconsideration*

When the District or a campus receives an objection to the appropriateness of an instructional material, the appropriate administrator shall try to resolve the matter informally. The administrator shall explain the selection process and discuss the intended educational purpose for the instructional material. If appropriate, the administrator may offer a concerned parent an alternative instructional material to be used by that parent's child in place of the challenged material.

If the complainant wishes to make a formal challenge, the administrator shall provide the complainant a copy of this policy and a form to request a formal reconsideration of the instructional material.

*Formal Request for
Reconsideration*

A complainant shall make any formal request to reconsider an instructional material on the form provided by the District and shall submit the completed and signed form to the principal. Upon receipt of the form, the principal shall appoint a reconsideration committee.

The reconsideration committee shall include at least one member of the instructional staff who has experience using the challenged material with students or is familiar with the challenged material's content. Other members of the committee may include District-level staff, secondary-level students, parents, and any other appropriate individuals.

All members of the committee shall review the challenged instructional material in its entirety. As soon as reasonably possible, the committee shall meet and determine whether the challenged material conforms to the principles of selection set out in this policy and whether the challenged material will continue to be used in the educational program. The committee shall prepare a written report of its findings. The Superintendent, other appropriate administrators, and the complainant shall receive copies of the report.

*Frequency of
Review*

After an instructional material has been reviewed through formal reconsideration, it shall not be reviewed again until it is evaluated in the periodic local selection process.

INSTRUCTIONAL RESOURCES
INSTRUCTIONAL MATERIALS

EFA
(LOCAL)

Appeal

The complainant may appeal the decision of the reconsideration committee in accordance with appropriate complaint policies, starting at the appropriate level. [See DGBA, FNG, and GF]

CURRICULUM DESIGN
BASIC INSTRUCTIONAL PROGRAM

EHA
(LEGAL)

Request for Program If the parents or guardians of at least 22 students at a school request a transfer for the same school year to another school in the district for the purpose of enrolling in an educational program offered at that school, the district shall offer such a program, beginning with the following school year, at the school from which the transfers were requested. The program may be offered by teleconference.

“Educational program” means a course or series of courses in the required curriculum other than a fine arts course or a career and technology course.

Education Code 28.003

Parental Requests A parent is entitled to request, with the expectation that the request will not be unreasonably denied:

1. The addition of a specific academic class in the course of study of the parent’s child in keeping with the required curriculum if sufficient interest is shown in the addition of the class to make it economically practical to offer the class.
2. That the parent’s child be permitted to attend a class for credit above the child’s grade level, whether in the child’s school or another school, unless the board or its designated representative expects that the child cannot perform satisfactorily in the class.

The decision of the board concerning such a request is final and may not be appealed. [See FNG]

Education Code 26.003(a)(3)(A)(B), (b)

Pandemic Cancellation A district is not liable for damages or equitable monetary relief arising from a cancellation or modification of a course, program, or activity of the district if the cancellation or modification arose during a pandemic emergency and was caused, in whole or in part, by the emergency. *Civ. Prac. & Rem. Code 148.004*

Videotape or Recording A district employee or contractor is not required to obtain the consent of a child’s parent before the employee or contractor may videotape the child or record the child’s voice if the videotape or recording is to be used only for a purpose related to regular classroom instruction. *Education Code 26.009(b)(3)*

BASIC INSTRUCTIONAL PROGRAM
REQUIRED INSTRUCTION (ALL LEVELS)

EHAA
(LEGAL)

Purpose

As a condition of accreditation, a district shall provide instruction in the essential knowledge and skills at appropriate grade levels in the foundation and enrichment curriculum. *Education Code 28.002(c); 19 TAC 74.1(b)*

A district shall ensure that all children in the district participate actively in a balanced curriculum designed to meet individual needs. *Education Code 28.002(g)*

Instruction may be provided in a variety of arrangements and settings, including mixed-age programs designed to permit flexible learning arrangements for developmentally appropriate instruction for all student populations to support student attainment of course and grade-level standards. *19 TAC 74.2*

A primary purpose of the public school curriculum is to prepare thoughtful, informed citizens who understand the importance of patriotism and can function productively in a free enterprise society with appreciation for the fundamental democratic principles of our state and national heritage.

A district shall require the teaching of informed American patriotism, Texas history, and the free enterprise system in the adoption of instructional materials for kindergarten through grade 12, including the founding documents of the United States. In providing instruction required by the State Board of Education (SBOE) under Education Code 28.002(h-1), regarding the founding documents of the United States, a district shall use those documents as part of the instructional materials for the instruction.

Education Code 28.002(h), (h-6)

Required Curriculum

Foundation
Curriculum

A district that offers kindergarten through grade 12 shall offer a foundation curriculum that includes:

1. English language arts and reading;
2. Mathematics;
3. Science; and
4. Social studies, consisting of Texas, United States, and world history; government; geography; and economics with emphasis on the free enterprise system and its benefits.

Education Code 28.002(a)(1); 19 TAC 74.1(a)(1)

Enrichment
Curriculum

A district that offers kindergarten through grade 12 shall offer an enrichment curriculum that includes:

BASIC INSTRUCTIONAL PROGRAM
REQUIRED INSTRUCTION (ALL LEVELS)

EHAA
(LEGAL)

1. Languages other than English, to the extent possible. American Sign Language is a language for these purposes and the district may offer an elective course in the language;
2. Health, with emphasis on:
 - a. Physical health, including the importance of proper nutrition and exercise;
 - b. Mental health, including instruction about mental health conditions, substance abuse, skills to manage emotions, establishing and maintaining positive relationships, and responsible decision-making; and
 - c. Suicide prevention, including recognizing suicide-related risk factors and warning signs;
3. Physical education;
4. Fine arts;
5. Career and technical education;
6. Technology applications;
7. Religious literature, including the Hebrew Scriptures (Old Testament) and New Testament, and its impact on history and literature; and
8. Personal financial literacy.

Education Code 28.002(a)(2), (e); 19 TAC 74.1(a)(2)

Digital Citizenship

The SBOE by rule shall require each district to incorporate instruction in digital citizenship into the district's curriculum, including information regarding the potential criminal consequences of cyberbullying.

"Cyberbullying" has the meaning assigned by Education Code 37.0832. [See FFI]

"Digital citizenship" means the standards of appropriate, responsible, and healthy online behavior, including the ability to access, analyze, evaluate, create, and act on all forms of digital communication.

Education Code 28.002(z)

Positive Character
Traits

Districts are required to provide instruction in the essential knowledge and skills for positive character traits and personal skills at least once in the following grade bands: kindergarten-grade 2, grades 3-5, grades 6-8, and grades 9-12.

BASIC INSTRUCTIONAL PROGRAM
REQUIRED INSTRUCTION (ALL LEVELS)

EHAA
(LEGAL)

Districts may provide the required instruction in a variety of arrangements, including through a stand-alone course or by integrating the positive character traits standards in the essential knowledge and skills for one or more courses or subject areas at the appropriate grade levels.

19 TAC 120.3(a), .5(a), .7(a), .9(a)

Local Credit

A district may offer courses for local credit, at its discretion, in addition to those in the required curriculum, but it may not delete or omit instruction in the foundation and enrichment curricula specified above. *Education Code 28.002(f); 19 TAC 74.1(b)*

Local Instructional Plan

A district's local instructional plan may draw on state curriculum frameworks and program standards as appropriate. A district is encouraged to exceed minimum requirements of law and SBOE rule.

Major Curriculum Initiatives

Before the adoption of a major curriculum initiative, including the use of a curriculum management system, a district must use a process that:

1. Includes teacher input;
2. Provides district employees with the opportunity to express opinions regarding the initiative; and
3. Includes a meeting of the board at which information regarding the initiative is presented, including the cost of the initiative and any alternatives that were considered; and members of the public and district employees are given the opportunity to comment regarding the initiative.

Education Code 28.002(g)

Common Core State Standards

A district may not use common core state standards to comply with the requirement to provide instruction in the essential knowledge and skills at appropriate grade levels. A district may not be required to offer any aspect of a common core state standards curriculum. "Common core state standards" means the national curriculum standards developed by the Common Core State Standards Initiative. *Education Code 28.002(b-1), (b-3), (b-4)*

Scope and Sequence and Instructional Materials

In adopting a recommended or designated scope and sequence or instructional materials for a subject in the required curriculum under Education Code 28.002(a) in a particular grade level, a district shall ensure sufficient time is provided for teachers to teach and students to learn the essential knowledge and skills for that subject and grade level [see DG]. *Education Code 28.0027(a)*

[See EEP(LEGAL) for information related to requirements to provide copies of a teacher's instructional plan or syllabus for each

BASIC INSTRUCTIONAL PROGRAM
REQUIRED INSTRUCTION (ALL LEVELS)

EHAA
(LEGAL)

class to district administration and the parent of each student in the class.]

Coordinated Health Programs

The Texas Education Agency (TEA) shall make available to each district one or more coordinated health programs in elementary, middle, and junior high school. Each program must provide for coordinating education and services related to:

1. Physical health education, including programs designed to prevent obesity, cardiovascular disease, oral diseases, and Type 2 diabetes and programs designed to promote the role of proper nutrition;
2. Mental health education, including education about mental health conditions, mental health well-being, skills to manage emotions, establishing and maintaining positive relationships, and responsible decision-making;
3. Substance abuse education, including education about alcohol abuse, prescription drug abuse, and abuse of other controlled substances;
4. Physical education and physical activity; and
5. Parental involvement.

Education Code 38.013; 19 TAC 102.1031(a)

A district shall participate in appropriate training to implement TEA's coordinated health program and shall implement the program in each elementary, middle, and junior high school in the district. *Education Code 38.014*

Coordinated school health programs that are developed by districts and that meet TEA criteria may be approved and made available as approved programs. Districts must use materials that are proven effective, such as TEA-approved textbooks or materials developed by nationally recognized and/or government-approved entities. *19 TAC 102.1031(c)*

Physical Education

Each district shall establish specific objectives and goals the district intends to accomplish through the physical education curriculum. The physical education curriculum must be sequential, developmentally appropriate, and designed, implemented, and evaluated to enable students to develop the motor, self-management, and other skills, knowledge, attitudes, and confidence necessary to participate in physical activity throughout life.

A physical education course shall:

BASIC INSTRUCTIONAL PROGRAM
REQUIRED INSTRUCTION (ALL LEVELS)

EHAA
(LEGAL)

1. Offer students an opportunity to choose among many types of physical activity in which to participate;
2. Offer students both cooperative and competitive games; and
3. Be an enjoyable experience for students.

On a weekly basis, at least 50 percent of a physical education class shall be used for actual student physical activity and the activity shall be, to the extent practicable, at a moderate or vigorous level.

Student/Teacher
Ratio

The objectives and goals shall include, to the extent practicable, student/teacher ratios [see EEB] that are small enough to enable the district to:

1. Carry out the purposes of and requirements for the physical education curriculum; and
2. Ensure the safety of students participating in physical education.

If a district establishes a student to teacher ratio greater than 45 to 1 in a physical education class, the district shall specifically identify the manner in which the safety of the students will be maintained.

Education Code 25.114, 28.002(d); 19 TAC 74.37

Classification for
Physical Education

A district shall classify students for physical education on the basis of health into one of the following categories:

1. Unrestricted — not limited in activities.
2. Restricted — excludes the more vigorous activities. Restricted classification is of two types:
 - a. Permanent — A member of the healing arts licensed to practice in Texas shall provide written documentation to the school as to the nature of the impairment and the expectations for physical activity for the student.
 - b. Temporary — Students may be restricted from physical activity of the physical education class. A member of the healing arts licensed to practice in Texas shall provide written documentation to the school as to the nature of the temporary impairment and the expected amount of time for recovery. During recovery time, the student shall continue to learn the concepts of the lessons but shall not actively participate in the skill demonstration.

BASIC INSTRUCTIONAL PROGRAM
REQUIRED INSTRUCTION (ALL LEVELS)

EHAA
(LEGAL)

3. Adapted and remedial — specific activities prescribed or prohibited for students as directed by a member of the healing arts licensed to practice in Texas.

19 TAC 74.31

**School Health
Advisory Council**

A board shall establish a local school health advisory council (SHAC) to assist the district in ensuring that local community values are reflected in the district's health education instruction. *Education Code 28.004(a)* [See BDF regarding composition of the SHAC and FFA regarding federal wellness requirements.]

Duties

The SHAC's duties include recommending:

1. The number of hours of instruction to be provided in:
 - a. Health education in kindergarten through grade 8; and
 - b. If the district requires health education for high school graduation, health education, including physical health education and mental health education, in grades 9 through 12.
2. Policies, procedures, strategies, and curriculum appropriate for specific grade levels designed to prevent physical health concerns, including obesity, cardiovascular disease, Type 2 diabetes, and mental health concerns, including suicide, through coordination of:
 - a. Health education, which must address physical health concerns and mental health concerns to ensure the integration of physical health education and mental health education;
 - b. Physical education and physical activity;
 - c. Nutrition services;
 - d. Parental involvement;
 - e. Instruction on substance abuse prevention;
 - f. School health services, including mental health services;
 - g. A comprehensive school counseling program under Education Code 33.005 [see FFEA];
 - h. A safe and healthy school environment; and
 - i. School employee wellness;
3. Appropriate grade levels and methods of instruction for human sexuality instruction;

BASIC INSTRUCTIONAL PROGRAM
REQUIRED INSTRUCTION (ALL LEVELS)

EHAA
(LEGAL)

4. Strategies for integrating the curriculum components specified by item 2, above, with the following elements in a coordinated school health program:
 - a. School health services, including physical health services and mental health services, if provided at a campus by the district or by a third party under a contract with the district;
 - b. A comprehensive school counseling program under Education Code 33.005 [see FFEA];
 - c. A safe and healthy school environment; and
 - d. School employee wellness;
5. If feasible, joint use agreements or strategies for collaboration between the district and community organizations or agencies. Any agreement entered into based on a recommendation of the SHAC must address liability for the district and community organization;
6. Strategies to increase parental awareness regarding:
 - a. Risky behaviors and early warning signs of suicide risks and behavioral health concerns, including mental health disorders and substance use disorders; and
 - b. Available community programs and services that address risky behaviors, suicide risks, and behavioral health concerns.
7. Appropriate grade levels and curriculum for instruction regarding the dangers of opioids, including instruction on:
 - a. Opioid addiction and abuse, including addiction to and abuse of synthetic opioids such as fentanyl; and
 - b. Methods for administering an opioid antagonist; and
8. Appropriate grade levels and curriculum for instruction regarding child abuse, family violence, dating violence, and sex trafficking, including likely warning signs that a child may be at risk for sex trafficking, provided that the local SHAC's recommendations under this provision do not conflict with the essential knowledge and skills developed by the SBOE.

Education Code 28.004(c), (n)

Policy
Recommendations

The SHAC shall consider and make policy recommendations to the district concerning the importance of daily recess for elementary school students. The SHAC must consider research regarding un-

BASIC INSTRUCTIONAL PROGRAM
REQUIRED INSTRUCTION (ALL LEVELS)

EHAA
(LEGAL)

structured and undirected play, academic and social development, and the health benefits of daily recess in making the recommendations. The SHAC shall ensure that local community values are reflected in any policy recommendation made to the district concerning the importance of daily recess for elementary school students. *Education Code 28.004(l)*

The SHAC shall make policy recommendations to the district to increase parental awareness of suicide-related risk factors and warning signs and available community suicide prevention services. *Education Code 28.004(o)*

Complaints

A parent may use the grievance procedure at FNG concerning a complaint of a violation of Education Code 28.004. *Education Code 28.004(i-1)*

**Human Sexuality
Instruction**

Definitions

“Human sexuality instruction,” “instruction in human sexuality,” and “instruction relating to human sexuality” include instruction in reproductive health.

“Curriculum materials” includes the curriculum, teacher training materials, and any other materials used in providing instruction.

Education Code 28.004(p)

Board Selection

The board shall determine the specific content of a district’s instruction in human sexuality. *Education Code 28.004(h)*

The board shall select any instruction relating to human sexuality, sexually transmitted diseases, or human immunodeficiency virus (HIV) or acquired immune deficiency syndrome (AIDS) with the advice of the SHAC. The instruction must:

1. Present abstinence as the preferred choice of behavior for unmarried persons of school age;
2. Devote more attention to abstinence than to any other behavior;
3. Emphasize that abstinence is the only method that is 100 percent effective in preventing pregnancy, sexually transmitted diseases, infection with HIV or AIDS, and the emotional trauma associated with adolescent sexual activity;
4. Direct adolescents to a standard of behavior in which abstinence before marriage is the most effective way to prevent pregnancy, sexually transmitted diseases, and infection with HIV or AIDS; and
5. Teach contraception and condom use in terms of human use reality rates instead of theoretical laboratory rates, if instruc-

BASIC INSTRUCTIONAL PROGRAM
REQUIRED INSTRUCTION (ALL LEVELS)

EHAA
(LEGAL)

tion on contraception and condoms is included in the curriculum.

Education Code 28.004(e)

Notice to Parents

Before each school year, a district shall provide written notice to a parent of each student enrolled in the district of the board's decision regarding whether the district will provide human sexuality instruction to district students. If instruction will be provided, the notice must include:

1. A statement informing the parent of the human sexuality instruction requirements under state law;
2. A detailed description of the content of the district's human sexuality instruction and a general schedule on which the instruction will be provided;
3. A statement of the parent's right to:
 - a. At the parent's discretion, review or purchase a copy of curriculum materials as provided by Education Code 28.004(j) [see EFA];
 - b. Remove the student from any part of that instruction without subjecting the student to any disciplinary action, academic penalty, or other sanction imposed by the district or the student's school; and
 - c. Use the grievance procedure at FNG or the appeals process under Education Code 7.057 concerning a complaint of a violation of Education Code 28.004;
4. A statement that any curriculum materials in the public domain used for the district's human sexuality instruction must be posted on the district's internet website, if the district has an internet website, and the internet website address at which the curriculum materials are located; and
5. Information describing the opportunities for parental involvement in the development of the curriculum to be used in human sexuality instruction, including information regarding the SHAC.

Education Code 28.004(i)

Parent Consent

Before a student may be provided with human sexuality instruction, a district must obtain the written consent of the student's parent. The request for written consent may not be included with any other notification or request for written consent provided to the parent, other than the notice to parents regarding human sexuality instruc-

BASIC INSTRUCTIONAL PROGRAM
REQUIRED INSTRUCTION (ALL LEVELS)

EHAA
(LEGAL)

	tion described above, and must be provided to the parent not later than the 14th day before the date on which the human sexuality instruction begins. <i>Education Code 28.004(i-2)</i>
Condoms	A district may not distribute condoms in connection with instruction relating to human sexuality. <i>Education Code 28.004(f)</i>
Separate Classes	If a district provides human sexuality instruction, it may separate students according to sex for instructional purposes. <i>Education Code 28.004(g)</i> [See FB regarding single-sex classes under Title IX.]
Adoption of Instructional Materials	The board shall adopt a policy establishing a process for the adoption of curriculum materials for the district's human sexuality instruction. The policy must require: 1. The board to adopt a resolution convening the local SHAC for the purpose of making recommendations regarding the curriculum materials; 2. The local SHAC to: a. After the board's adoption of the resolution, hold at least two public meetings [see BDF] on the curriculum materials before adopting recommendations; and b. Provide the adopted recommendations to the board at a public meeting of the board; and 3. The board, after receipt of the local SHAC's recommendations under item 2, above, to take action on the adoption of the recommendations by a record vote at a public meeting. Before adopting curriculum materials for the district's human sexuality instruction, the board shall ensure that the curriculum materials are: 1. Based on the advice of the local SHAC; 2. Suitable for the subject and grade level for which the curriculum materials are intended; and 3. Reviewed by academic experts in the subject and grade level for which the curriculum materials are intended. <i>Education Code 28.004(e)-(e-1), (e-3)</i>

BASIC INSTRUCTIONAL PROGRAM
REQUIRED INSTRUCTION (ALL LEVELS)

EHAA
(LEGAL)

**Abuse Prevention
Instruction**

Adoption of
Instructional
Materials

Any course materials relating to the prevention of child abuse, family violence, dating violence, and sex trafficking shall be selected by the board with the advice of the local SHAC.

The board shall adopt a policy establishing a process for the adoption of curriculum materials for the district's instruction relating to the prevention of child abuse, family violence, dating violence, and sex trafficking. The policy must require:

1. The board to adopt a resolution convening the SHAC for the purpose of making recommendations regarding the curriculum materials;
2. The SHAC to:
 - a. After the board's adoption of the resolution, hold at least two public meetings [see BDF] on the curriculum materials before adopting recommendations; and
 - b. Provide the adopted recommendations to the board at a public meeting of the board; and
3. The board, after receipt of the SHAC's recommendations, to take action on the adoption of the recommendations by a record vote at a public meeting.

Board Selection

Before adopting curriculum materials for the district's instruction relating to the prevention of child abuse, family violence, dating violence, and sex trafficking, the board shall ensure that the curriculum materials are:

1. Based on the advice of the local SHAC;
2. Suitable for the subject and grade level for which the curriculum materials are intended; and
3. Reviewed by academic experts in the subject and grade level for which the curriculum materials are intended.

The board shall determine the specific content of the district's instruction relating to the prevention of child abuse, family violence, dating violence, and sex trafficking, including the essential knowledge and skills addressing these topics developed by the SBOE.

Education Code 28.004(q)-(q-1), (q-3)-(q-4)

Notice to Parents

Before each school year, a district shall provide written notice to a parent of each student enrolled in the district of the board's decision regarding whether the district will provide instruction relating to the prevention of child abuse, family violence, dating violence, and sex trafficking to district students. If instruction will be provided. The notice must include:

BASIC INSTRUCTIONAL PROGRAM
REQUIRED INSTRUCTION (ALL LEVELS)

EHAA
(LEGAL)

1. A statement informing the parent of the requirements under state law regarding instruction relating to the prevention of child abuse, family violence, dating violence, and sex trafficking;
2. A detailed description of the content of the district's instruction relating to the prevention of child abuse, family violence, dating violence, and sex trafficking;
3. A statement of the parent's right to:
 - a. At the parent's discretion, review or purchase a copy of curriculum materials [see below at Availability of Instructional Materials];
 - b. Remove the student from any part of the district's instruction relating to the prevention of child abuse, family violence, dating violence, and sex trafficking without subjecting the student to any disciplinary action, academic penalty, or other sanction imposed by the district or the student's school; and
 - c. Use the grievance procedure at FNG or the appeals process under Education Code 7.057 concerning a complaint of a violation of Education Code 28.004;
4. A statement that any curriculum materials in the public domain used for the district's instruction regarding the prevention of child abuse, family violence, dating violence, and sex trafficking must be posted on the district's internet website address at which the curriculum materials are located; and
5. Information describing the opportunities for parental involvement in the development of the curriculum to be used in instruction relating to the prevention of child abuse, family violence, dating violence, and sex trafficking, including information regarding the local SHAC.

Parent Consent
Before Instruction

Before a student may be provided with instruction relating to the prevention of child abuse, family violence, dating violence, and sex trafficking, a district must obtain the written consent of the student's parent. A request for written consent:

1. May not be included with any other notification or request for written consent provided to the parent, other than the notice described above; and
2. Must be provided to the parent not later than the 14th day before the date on which the instruction relating to the preven-

BASIC INSTRUCTIONAL PROGRAM
REQUIRED INSTRUCTION (ALL LEVELS)

EHAA
(LEGAL)

tion of child abuse, family violence, dating violence, and sex trafficking begins.

Education Code 28.004(q-5)-(q-6)

**Availability of
Materials for Human
Sexuality Instruction
and Abuse Prevention
Instruction**

Curriculum materials proposed to be adopted for the district's human sexuality instruction or instruction relating to the prevention of child abuse, family violence, dating violence, and sex trafficking must be made available as provided below, except copyrighted materials must be provided as described by items (2)(a) or (2)(c), as applicable.

A district shall make all curriculum materials used in human sexuality instruction or instruction relating to the prevention of child abuse, family violence, dating violence, and sex trafficking available by:

1. For curriculum materials in the public domain:
 - a. Providing a copy of the curriculum materials by mail or email to a parent of a student enrolled in the district on the parent's request; and
 - b. Posting the curriculum materials on the district's internet website, if the district has an internet website; and
2. For copyrighted curriculum materials, allowing a parent of a student enrolled in the district to:
 - a. Review the curriculum materials at the student's campus at any time during regular business hours;
 - b. Purchase a copy of the curriculum materials from the publisher as provided by the district's purchase agreement for the curriculum materials; or
 - c. Review the curriculum materials online through a secure electronic account in a manner that prevents the curriculum materials from being copied and that otherwise complies with copyright law.

For purchase agreements entered into, amended, or renewed on or after September 1, 2021, if a district purchases from a publisher copyrighted curriculum materials for use in the district's human sexuality instruction, the district shall ensure that the purchase agreement provides for a means by which a parent of a student enrolled in the district may purchase a copy of the curriculum materials from the publisher at a price that does not exceed the price per unit paid by the district for the curriculum materials.

BASIC INSTRUCTIONAL PROGRAM
REQUIRED INSTRUCTION (ALL LEVELS)

EHAA
(LEGAL)

If a district purchases from a publisher copyrighted curriculum materials for use in the district's instruction relating to the prevention of child abuse, family violence, dating violence, and sex trafficking, the district shall ensure that the purchase agreement provides for a means by which a parent of a student enrolled in the district may purchase a copy of the curriculum materials from the publisher at a price that does not exceed the price per unit paid by the district for the curriculum materials.

Education Code 28.004(e-2), (j)-(j-2), (q-2)

Character Education

A district must adopt a character education program that includes the following positive character education traits and personal skills:

1. Courage;
2. Trustworthiness, including honesty, reliability, punctuality, and loyalty;
3. Integrity;
4. Respect and courtesy;
5. Responsibility, including accountability, diligence, perseverance, self-management skills, and self-control;
6. Fairness, including justice and freedom from prejudice;
7. Caring, including kindness, empathy, compassion, consideration, patience, generosity, charity, and interpersonal skills;
8. Good citizenship, including patriotism, concern for the common good and the community, responsible decision-making skills, and respect for authority and the law;
9. School pride; and
10. Gratitude.

In developing or selecting a character education program under Education Code 29.906, a district shall consult with a committee selected by the district that consists of parents of district students, educators, and other members of the community, including community leaders.

The provisions above do not require or authorize proselytizing or indoctrinating concerning any specific religious or political belief.

Education Code 29.906

Table of Contents	Parental Consent Not Required 2
	Video Surveillance of Special Education Settings 2
	Classroom or Other Setting 2
	Definitions 2
	Administrative Coordinator.....3
	Authorized Requestors 4
	Video Camera Coverage 4
	Written Notice 5
	Retention Period 5
	Gifts, Grants, and Donations.....5
	No Waiver of Immunity.....6
	No Monitoring.....6
	Confidentiality 6
	District Policy 7
	Governmental Record.....10
	Operation of Camera 10
	Exclusions.....10
	Dispute Resolution.....10
	Denial of Request 11
	Extension of Time 14

SPECIAL EDUCATION
VIDEO/AUDIO MONITORING

EHBAF
(LEGAL)

**Parental Consent
Not Required**

An employee or contractor of a district is not required to obtain the consent of a child's parent before the employee or contractor may make a videotape of a child or authorize the recording of a child's voice if the videotape or voice recording is to be used for a purpose related to the promotion of student safety under Education Code 29.022. *Education Code 26.009(b)*

**Video Surveillance of
Special Education
Settings**

In order to promote student safety, on receipt of an authorized written request, a district shall provide equipment, including a video camera, to the campus in the district specified in the request.

**Classroom or Other
Setting**

A campus that receives equipment shall place, operate, and maintain one or more video cameras in special education classrooms and other special education settings, provided that:

1. A campus that receives equipment as a result of the request by a parent or staff member is required to place equipment only in classrooms or settings in which the parent's child is in regular attendance or to which the staff member is assigned, as applicable; and
2. A campus that receives equipment as a result of the request by a board of trustees, principal, or assistant principal is required to place equipment only in classrooms or settings identified by the requestor, if the requestor limits the request to specific classrooms or settings subject to Education Code 29.022.

Education Code 29.022(a)

Definitions

"Incident" means an event or circumstance that:

Incident

1. Involves alleged "abuse" or "neglect," as described in Family Code 261.001, of a student by a staff member of the district or alleged "physical abuse" or "sexual abuse," as described in Family Code 261.410, of a student by another student; and
2. Allegedly occurred in a self-contained classroom or other special education setting in which video surveillance under Education Code 29.022 and 19 Administrative Code 103.1301 is conducted.

*Other Special
Education Setting*

"Other special education setting" means a classroom on a separate campus (i.e., a campus that serves only students who receive special education and related services) of a district — including a room attached to the classroom or setting used for time-out — in which a majority of the students in regular attendance are provided special education and related services, are assigned to the setting for at least 50 percent of the instructional day, and have one of the fol-

SPECIAL EDUCATION
VIDEO/AUDIO MONITORING

EHBAF
(LEGAL)

lowing instructional arrangements/settings described in the student attendance accounting handbook:

1. Residential care and treatment facility—separate campus; or
2. Off home campus—separate campus.

Parent

“Parent” means a person described in Education Code 26.002, whose child receives special education and related services in one or more self-contained classrooms or other special education settings. “Parent” also means a student who receives special education and related services in one or more self-contained classrooms or other special education settings and who is 18 years of age or older or whose disabilities of minority have been removed for general purposes under Family Code, Chapter 31, unless the student has been determined to be incompetent or the student's rights have been otherwise restricted by a court order.

School Business Day

“School business day” means a day that campus or district administrative offices are open.

Special Education Classroom or Other Special Education Setting

“Special education classroom or other special education setting” means a classroom or setting primarily used for delivering special education services to students who spend on average less than 50 percent of an instructional day in a general education classroom or setting.

Staff Member

“Staff member” means a teacher, a related service provider, a paraprofessional, a counselor, or an educational aide assigned to work in the special education classroom or other special education setting.

Time-out

“Time-out” has the meaning assigned by Education Code 37.0021.

Video Camera

“Video camera” means a video surveillance camera with audio recording capabilities.

Video Equipment

“Video equipment” means one or more video cameras and any technology and equipment needed to place, operate, and maintain video cameras as required by Education Code 29.022 and 19 Administrative Code 103.1301. “Video equipment” also means any technology and equipment needed to store and access video recordings as required.

19 TAC 103.1301(b); Education Code 29.022

Administrative Coordinator

Each district shall designate an administrator at the primary administrative office of the district with responsibility for coordinating the provision of equipment to schools and campuses. *Education Code 29.022(a-2)*

SPECIAL EDUCATION
VIDEO/AUDIO MONITORING

EHBAF
(LEGAL)

Authorized
Requestors

The following people may request in writing that equipment be provided to a campus at which one or more children receive special education services in a qualifying classroom or setting:

1. A parent of a child who receives special education services for the campus at which the child receives those services;
2. The board of trustees for one or more specified campuses;
3. The principal or assistant principal for their campus; and
4. A staff member assigned to work with one or more children receiving special education services for the campus at which the staff member works.

Education Code 29.022(a-1)

*Processing the
Request*

A written request must be submitted and acted on as follows:

1. A parent, staff member, or assistant principal must submit a request to the principal or the principal's designee of the campus addressed in the request, and the principal or designee must provide a copy of the request to the district's designated administrator;
2. A principal must submit a request by the principal to the district's designated administrator; and
3. A board of trustees must submit a request to the district's designated administrator, and the administrator must provide a copy of the request to the principal or the principal's designee of the campus addressed in the request.

A campus shall operate and maintain the camera in the classroom or setting as long as the classroom or setting continues to satisfy these requirements, for the remainder of the school year in which the campus received the request, unless the requestor withdraws the request in writing.

Education Code 29.022(a-3)-(b)

Video Camera
Coverage

The video cameras must be capable of:

1. Covering all areas of the classroom or setting, including a room attached to the classroom or setting used for time-out; and
2. Recording audio from all areas of the classroom or setting, including a room attached to the classroom or setting used for time-out.

SPECIAL EDUCATION
VIDEO/AUDIO MONITORING

EHBAF
(LEGAL)

The inside of a bathroom or any area in the classroom or other special education setting in which a student's clothes are changed may not be visually monitored, except for incidental coverage of a minor portion of a bathroom or changing area because of the layout of the classroom or setting.

Education Code 29.022(c)-(c-1)

Written Notice

Before a campus activates a video camera in a classroom or special education setting, the campus shall provide written notice of the placement to all campus staff and to the parents of each student attending class or engaging in school activities in the classroom or setting.

If for any reason a campus will discontinue operation of a video camera during a school year, not later than the fifth school day before the date the operation of the video camera will be discontinued, the campus must notify the parents of each student in regular attendance in the classroom or setting that operation of the video camera will not continue unless requested by a person eligible to make a request. Not later than the 10th school day before the end of each school year, the campus must notify the parents of each student in regular attendance in the classroom or setting that operation of the video camera will not continue during the following school year unless a person eligible to make a request for the next school year submits a new request.

Education Code 29.022(b), (d)

Retention Period

A district shall retain video recorded from a video camera for at least three months after the date the video was recorded.

If a person requests to view a video recording from a video camera, a district must retain the recording from the date of receipt of the request until the person has viewed the recording and a determination has been made as to whether the recording documents an alleged incident. If the recording documents an alleged incident, the district or campus shall retain the recording until the alleged incident has been resolved, including the exhaustion of all appeals.

Education Code 29.022(e)-(e-1)

Gifts, Grants, and
Donations

A district may solicit and accept gifts, grants, and donations from any person to implement the requirements of Education Code 29.022 and 19 Administrative Code 103.1301. A district is not permitted to use Individuals with Disabilities Education Act, Part B, funds or state special education funds to implement these requirements. *19 TAC 103.1301(d)*

SPECIAL EDUCATION
VIDEO/AUDIO MONITORING

EHBAF
(LEGAL)

No Waiver of
Immunity

The requirements described by Education Code 29.022 do not:

1. Waive any immunity from liability of a district, or of district officers or employees; or
2. Create any liability for a cause of action against a district or against district officers or employees.

No Monitoring

A district may not:

1. Allow regular or continual monitoring of video recorded under Education Code 29.022; or
2. Use video for teacher evaluation or for any other purpose other than the promotion of safety of students receiving special education services.

Education Code 29.022(g)-(h)

Confidentiality

A video recording of a student made under this provision is confidential and may not be released or viewed except as provided below.

Limited Release

A district shall release a recording for viewing by:

1. An employee who is involved in an alleged incident that is documented by the recording and has been reported to the district, on request of the employee;
2. A parent of a student who is involved in an alleged incident that is documented by the recording and has been reported to the district or campus, on request of the parent;
3. Appropriate Department of Family and Protective Services (DFPS) personnel as part of an investigation of alleged or suspected abuse or neglect of a child under Family Code 261.406;
4. A peace officer, a school nurse, a district administrator trained in de-escalation and restraint techniques as provided by commissioners rule, or a human resources staff member designated by the board in response to a report of an alleged incident or an investigation of district personnel or a report of alleged abuse committed by a student; or
5. Appropriate agency or State Board for Educator Certification personnel or agents as part of an investigation.

A contractor or employee performing job duties relating to the installation, operation, or maintenance of video equipment or the re-

tention of video recordings who incidentally views a video recording does not violate these confidentiality provisions.

Education Code 29.022(i)-(i-1); 19 TAC 103.1301(h)-(i)

Duty to Report

If a person described by item 4 or 5, above, views a video recording and has cause to believe that the recording documents possible abuse or neglect of a child under Family Code Chapter 261, the person must submit a report to the Texas Department of Family and Protective Services or other authority in accordance with the local policy adopted under 19 Administrative Code 61.1051 (Reporting Child Abuse and Neglect) and Family Code Chapter 261.

Note: 19 Administrative Code 61.1051 was repealed and the requirements were recodified at 19 Administrative Code 103.1401. [See FFG]

19 TAC 103.1301(j); Education Code 29.022(j)

*Use in
Disciplinary
Actions Against
District Personnel*

If a person described by items 3, 4, or 5, above, views the recording and believes that it documents a possible violation of district or campus policy, the person may allow access to the recording to appropriate legal and human resources personnel of the district to the extent not limited by the Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act (FERPA) or other law. A recording believed to document a possible violation of district policy relating to the neglect or abuse of a student may be used in a disciplinary action against district personnel and must be released in a legal proceeding at the request of a parent of the student involved in the incident documented by the recording. A recording believed to document a possible violation of district policy relating to the neglect or abuse of a student must be released for viewing by the district employee who is the subject of the disciplinary action at the request of the employee. *19 TAC 103.1301(k)*

*Federal Law /
FERPA*

19 Administrative Code 103.1301(j) (child abuse reporting) and (k) (disciplinary actions against personnel) do not limit the access of a student's parent to a record regarding the student under FERPA or other law. To the extent any provisions in Education Code 29.022 and 19 Administrative Code 103.1301 conflict with FERPA or other federal law, federal law prevails. *19 TAC 103.1301(l)*

District Policy

A district must adopt written policies relating to the placement, operation, and maintenance of video cameras under Education Code 29.022 and 19 Administrative Code 103.1301. At a minimum, the policies must include:

SPECIAL EDUCATION
VIDEO/AUDIO MONITORING

EHBAF
(LEGAL)

1. A statement that video surveillance is for the purpose of promoting student safety in certain self-contained classrooms and other special education settings;
2. Information on how a person may appeal an action by the district that the person believes to be in violation of this section or a policy adopted in accordance with this section, including the appeal and expedited review processes under 19 Administrative Code 103.1303 (Commissioner's Review of Actions Concerning Video Cameras in Special Education Settings) and the appeals process under Education Code 7.057;
3. A requirement that the district provide a response to a request made under this section not later than the seventh school business day after receipt of the request by the person to whom it must be submitted under Education Code 29.022(a-3) (at Limited Release, above) that authorizes the request or states the reason for denying the request;
4. Except as provided by item 6 of this provision, a requirement that a campus begin operation of a video camera in compliance with this provision not later than the 45th school business day, or the first school day after the 45th school business day if that day is not a school day, after the request is authorized unless the Texas Education Agency (TEA) grants an extension of time;
5. A provision permitting the parent of a student whose admission, review, and dismissal (ARD) committee has determined that the student's placement for the following school year will be in a classroom or other special education setting in which a video camera may be placed under this section to make a request for the video camera by the later of:
 - a. The date on which the current school year ends; or
 - b. The 10th school business day after the date of the placement determination by the ARD committee;
6. A requirement that, if a request is made by a parent in compliance with item 5 of this provision, unless TEA grants an extension of time, a campus begins operation of a video camera in compliance with this provision not later than the later of:
 - a. The 10th school day of the fall semester; or
 - b. The 45th school business day, or the first school day after the 45th school business day if that day is not a school day, after the date the request is made;

SPECIAL EDUCATION
VIDEO/AUDIO MONITORING

EHBAF
(LEGAL)

7. The procedures for requesting video surveillance and the procedures for responding to a request for video surveillance;
8. The procedures for providing advanced written notice to the campus staff and the parents of the students assigned to a self-contained classroom or other special education setting that video and audio surveillance will be conducted or cease in the classroom or setting, including procedures for notice, in compliance with Education Code 29.022(b), of the opportunity to request continued video and audio surveillance if video and audio surveillance will otherwise cease;
9. A requirement that video cameras be operated at all times during the instructional day when one or more students are present in a self-contained classroom or other special education setting in which video cameras are placed;
10. A statement regarding the personnel who will have access to video equipment or video recordings for purposes of operating and maintaining the equipment or recordings;
11. A requirement that a campus continue to operate and maintain any video camera placed in a self-contained classroom or other special education setting for as long as the classroom or setting continues to satisfy the requirements in Education Code 29.022(a), for the remainder of the school year in which the campus received the request, unless the requester withdraws the request in writing;
12. A requirement that video cameras placed in a self-contained classroom or other special education setting be capable of recording video and audio of all areas of the classroom or setting, except that no visual monitoring of bathrooms and areas in which a student's clothes are changed may occur. Incidental visual coverage of the inside of a bathroom or any area of the classroom or other special education setting in which a student's clothes are changed is permitted only to the extent that such coverage is the result of the layout of the classroom or setting. Audio recording of the inside of a bathroom or any area of the classroom or other special education setting in which a student's clothes are changed is required;
13. A statement that video recordings must be retained for at least three months after the date the video was recorded and that video recordings will be maintained in accordance with the requirements of Education Code 29.022(e-1), when applicable;

SPECIAL EDUCATION
VIDEO/AUDIO MONITORING

EHBAF
(LEGAL)

14. A statement that the regular or continual monitoring of video is prohibited and that video recordings must not be used for teacher evaluation or monitoring or for any purpose other than the promotion of student safety;
15. At the district's discretion, a requirement that campuses post a notice at the entrance of any self-contained classroom or other special education setting in which video cameras are placed stating that video and audio surveillance are conducted in the classroom or setting;
16. The procedures for reporting an allegation to the district that an incident occurred in a self-contained classroom or other special education setting in which video surveillance under Education Code 29.022 and 19 Administrative Code 103.1301 is conducted;
17. The local grievance procedures for filing a complaint alleging violations of Education Code 29.022, and/or 19 Administrative Code 103.1301; and
18. A statement that video recordings made under Education Code 29.022 and 19 Administrative Code 103.1301 are confidential and a description of the limited circumstances under which the recordings may be viewed.

19 TAC 103.1301(g)

Governmental
Record

A video recording under this section is a governmental record only for purposes of Penal Code 37.10.

Operation of
Camera

These provisions apply to the placement, operation, and maintenance of a video camera in a special education classroom or other special education setting during the regular school year and extended school year services.

A video camera placed under this section is not required to be in operation for the time during which students are not present in the classroom or other special education setting.

Education Code 29.022(s)-(t)

Exclusions

A district is not required to provide video equipment to a campus of another district or charter school or to a nonpublic school. *19 TAC 103.1301(c)*

Dispute Resolution

The special education dispute resolution procedures in 34 Code of Federal Regulations 300.151-.153 and 300.504-.515 do not apply to complaints alleging that a district has failed to comply with Education Code 29.022 and 19 Administrative Code 103.1301. Complaints alleging violations of those sections must be addressed

SPECIAL EDUCATION
VIDEO/AUDIO MONITORING

EHBAF
(LEGAL)

through the district's local grievance procedures or other dispute resolution channels. *19 TAC 103.1301(e)*

Denial of Request

The following standards and procedures apply to a denial of a request for placement of a video camera under Education Code 29.022(a), or to the denial of a request to release a video or to view a video made under Education Code 29.022(i) or (l)(2).

*Exhaustion of
Administrative
Remedies*

Once a request for placement of a video camera or a request to release a video is administratively denied, the requester must exhaust administrative remedies through the district's grievance process even if the requester opts for the expedited review process. However, a district, parent, staff member, or administrator may request an expedited review even before the local remedies are exhausted.

After local remedies are exhausted by filing a grievance with the board and obtaining a board determination, the requester may appeal the denial to the commissioner of education under Education Code 7.057 by filing a petition for review.

Proper Request

In a case where there is a denial of a request for the placement of a video camera, the commissioner will determine whether the person requesting placement is a person allowed to request placement under Education Code 29.022(a-1) (see Limited Release, above) and whether the requester made a proper request under Education Code 29.022(a-3) (see Processing the Request, above).

Cost

The commissioner will not consider the cost to the district of installing cameras or releasing video.

*Release
Determination*

In a case where there is a denial of a request to release a video, the commissioner will determine whether the requester is a person allowed to receive a video under Education Code 29.022(i) (described at Limited Release, above).

*Timelines for
Petition for
Review*

The following timelines are established for filing a petition for review:

1. A petition for review shall be filed with the commissioner within 10 calendar days of the decision of the board denying the request being first communicated to the requester or requester's counsel, whichever occurs first. The petition for review shall be made in accordance with 19 Administrative Code 157.1073(c) (hearings brought under Education Code 7.057) and may include a request for expedited review.
2. The district's answer and local record shall comply with 19 Administrative Code 157.1052(b) and (c) and 19 Administrative Code 157.1073(d) and shall be filed with the commis-

sioner within 10 calendar days of the district receiving notification from the commissioner of the appeal.

3. The procedures specified in 19 Administrative Code 157.1059; .1061; and .1073(e)-(h), (j), and (k) apply to a case brought to the commissioner under this section.

*Expedited
Review*

A request for expedited review is governed by the following.

1. The expedited review process is designed to allow a requester to promptly receive a preliminary judgment from the commissioner as to a decision to deny a request for the installation of cameras or a decision to deny a request to release a video while at the same time respecting the school grievance process. The expedited review process does not apply to a request to only view a video. Invoking the expedited review process results in a prompt initial determination. However, the final commissioner's determination is to be based on a substantial evidence review of the district's grievance record. This allows for a full record to be developed at the district level and does not require the requester and the district to make an evidentiary record before TEA in Austin, Texas. Because the requirements of Education Code 7.057 are met when the board's decision is heard by the commissioner, an appeal to district court is allowed under Education Code 7.057(d). Education Code 29.022 does not by itself allow an appeal to district court.
2. A district, parent, staff member, or administrator may request an expedited review. Any request for an expedited review shall include the names, telephone numbers, and addresses of all interested parties to the request. "Interested parties" are all persons who brought the grievance, all persons who have testified or provided written statements as part of the grievance process, and the district. The request for expedited review shall specify whether the district denied a request for the placement of a video camera or the district denied a request to release a video and briefly describe why that decision is either correct or incorrect.
3. A request for expedited review shall be filed with the commissioner no earlier than 14 business days after a request for placement of a video camera or a request to release a video is administratively denied under Education Code 29.022(i) or (l)(2) (see Limited Release and Process, above), and no later than the fifth business day after a board resolves a grievance as to a request for placement of a video camera or a request to release a video. A request for expedited review shall be filed with the commissioner electronically as provided on

TEA's Division of Hearings and Appeals website or by U.S. Mail, facsimile, hand-delivery, or by a commercial delivery service.

4. Whenever an interested party files a document with the commissioner, with the exception of the request for expedited review, the interested party shall send the same document to all other interested parties by the same method that the document was sent to the commissioner. Hand-delivery of the document by the next day may be substituted for service by facsimile delivery.
5. If a request for expedited review is timely filed, the commissioner will establish a briefing schedule and will send to all interested parties a notice that an expedited review has been filed, which will include relevant statutes and rules. Any interested party who knows of any additional interested parties who have not been notified will promptly inform the commissioner in writing.
6. All briefing shall clearly state the facts relied upon. Documents relevant to the issues presented may be attached to a brief. All briefing shall provide the reasons why the commissioner should or should not grant the request for expedited review. Citations to statutes, rules, commissioner decisions, and case law are important to identify the legal basis for the claims made.
7. All interested parties who are in favor of granting the request for expedited review shall file briefing at the time specified for the requester of the expedited review.
8. All interested parties who are opposed to granting the request for expedited review shall file briefing at the same time.
9. Briefing is not limited to the issues specifically raised in the pleadings in the case. However, no new arguments may be raised in the reply briefs. Reply briefs may contain new citations to the record and legal authority as to issues previously raised.
10. A preliminary judgment shall be issued based on the briefing of the interested parties. The preliminary judgment will be sent to the requestor, the district, and all interested parties. If it is determined that a district is not likely to prevail on the issue of a request for the placement of video cameras or the issue of a request to view a video under full review, the district will fully comply with Education Code 29.022.

SPECIAL EDUCATION
VIDEO/AUDIO MONITORING

EHBAF
(LEGAL)

11. After a preliminary judgment is made, a final judgment will be made in accordance with the procedures set forth in 19 Administrative Code 103.1303(b)(1)-(5) (the Denial of Request Review process).

19 TAC 103.1303(b)

Extension of Time

A request by a district for an extension of time to begin the operation of a video camera under Education Code 29.022 shall be made and decided using the following procedures.

Request

Any request by a district for an extension of time to begin the operation of a video camera shall be filed with the commissioner prior to the 45th school business day after a request to begin operating a video camera is received. However, a district should request an extension of time as soon as it determines that an extension of time should be filed.

A request for an extension of time to begin the operation of a video camera shall specify why an extension of time should be granted. The request shall include affidavits supporting any factual claims made in the request and reference any legal authority as to why the request should be granted. The request may include a request for expedited review. The request shall name the individual who requested the installation of cameras and provide the individual's address and telephone number. Immediately following the individual's address and telephone number there shall appear in bold type: "You have been identified as the individual who requested the operation of a video camera that is the subject of this request to the commissioner of education to extend the statutory timeline. You may, but are not required to, participate in the proceedings before the commissioner concerning the school district's request for an extension of time. It is entirely up to you whether and to what extent you wish to participate in these proceedings. The procedures governing these proceedings are found at 19 Texas Administrative Code 103.1303(c) and Texas Education Code 29.022."

A request for an extension of time to begin the operation of a video camera shall list the names, telephone numbers, and addresses of all interested parties to the request. All interested parties include all parents of students in the classroom or other special education setting for which a video camera has been requested and all staff who provided services in a classroom for which a video camera has been requested.

Filing Documents

All documents in a case shall be filed with the Division of Hearings and Appeals, Texas Education Agency, 1701 N. Congress Ave., Austin, Texas 78701, facsimile number (512) 475-3662. Documents shall be filed electronically as provided on the division's

website or by mail, delivery, or facsimile. All documents must be actually received by the Division of Hearings and Appeals by the date specified in this section. The mailbox rule does not apply to filings in a case filed under this subsection. Electronic filing is strongly encouraged.

All filings in a case shall be sent to the district, the individual who initially requested the installation of the cameras, and all interested parties who have filed a request to receive documents filed in the case by the same method as the request is filed with the commissioner. Due to the requirements of FERPA, the names, telephone numbers, and addresses of parents and other publicly identifiable student information may not be given to the interested parties. The copies of the filings sent to interested parties shall be redacted to remove all personally identifiable student information.

Filing Responses

Any response to a request for an extension of time to begin the operation of a video camera shall be filed with the commissioner by an interested party within 10 calendar days of the filing of the request. If no response to the request is timely filed, the commissioner shall issue a final decision within 20 calendar days of the filing of the request.

A response to a request for an extension of time to begin the operation of a video camera shall specify why an extension of time should or should not be granted. The response shall include affidavits concerning any factual claims made in the request and reference any legal authority as to why the request should or should not be granted. The response may include a request for expedited review.

*Expedited
Review*

A request for expedited review must be filed with the commissioner within 10 calendar days of the filing of the request for an extension of time to begin the operation of a video camera. If a request for expedited review is made, all interested parties shall be notified that they have been identified as interested parties in the request for an extension of time to begin the operation of a video camera. In particular, the interested parties will be informed that it is their choice whether to participate in the proceedings before the commissioner, that it is entirely up to them to determine to what extent they wish to participate in the proceedings, that the procedures governing these proceedings are found in 19 Administrative Code 103.1303 and Education Code 29.022, and that upon their written request filed with the commissioner they will be sent all filings in this case.

If a request for an expedited review is not made, the commissioner shall issue a final decision within 45 calendar days of the filing of the request for an extension of time to begin the operation of a

SPECIAL EDUCATION
VIDEO/AUDIO MONITORING

EHBAF
(LEGAL)

video camera, unless the commissioner determines that an evidentiary hearing would be helpful in deciding the issues raised. If the commissioner decides to hold an evidentiary hearing, the commissioner shall establish the timelines and procedures to be used. Whether to conduct the hearing by telephone or other electronic methods will be considered.

If a request for expedited review is made, the following procedures shall be followed:

1. Any reply by the district to any response to the request shall be filed with the commissioner within 25 calendar days of the filing of the request for an extension of time to begin the operation of a video camera.
2. A preliminary judgment shall be made by the commissioner within 35 calendar days of the filing of the request for an extension of time to begin the operation of a video camera.
3. Any interested party or the district may file objections to the preliminary judgment within 40 calendar days of the filing of the request for an extension of time to begin the operation of a video camera.
4. Any reply to an objection to a preliminary judgment must be filed within 45 calendar days of the filing of a request for an extension of time to begin the operation of a video camera.
5. The commissioner shall issue a final decision within 55 calendar days of the filing of the request for an extension of time to begin the operation of a video camera, unless the commissioner determines that an evidentiary hearing would be helpful in deciding the issues raised. If the commissioner decides to hold an evidentiary hearing, the commissioner shall establish the timelines and procedures to be used. Whether to conduct the hearing by telephone or other electronic methods will be considered.

*Commissioner
Consideration*

In making either a preliminary judgment or a final judgment under this subsection, the commissioner will consider whether granting the requested extension is reasonable considering all factors, including contracting statutes, architectural and structural issues, and the difference in costs to the district if a moderate extension of time is granted.

No Appeal

A commissioner's final decision under this provision is not subject to appeal.

19 TAC 103.1303(c)

ACADEMIC ACHIEVEMENT
GRADING/PROGRESS REPORTS TO PARENTS

EIA
(LEGAL)

Grading Policy

A district shall adopt a grading policy, including provisions for the assignment of grades on class assignments and examinations, before each school year. A district grading policy:

1. Must require a classroom teacher to assign a grade that reflects the student's relative mastery of an assignment;
2. May not require a classroom teacher to assign a minimum grade for an assignment without regard to the student's quality of work; and
3. May allow a student a reasonable opportunity to make up or redo a class assignment or examination for which the student received a failing grade.

Education Code 28.0216

Finality of Grade

An examination or course grade issued by a classroom teacher is final and may not be changed unless the grade is arbitrary, erroneous, or not consistent with the district grading policy applicable to the grade, as determined by the board.

A determination by the board is not subject to appeal.

This subsection does not prohibit an appeal related to a student's eligibility to participate in extracurricular activities under Education Code 33.081.

Education Code 28.0214

Student Election Clerks

A student who is appointed as a student election clerk under Election Code 32.0511, or as a student early voting clerk under Election Code 83.012, may apply the time served toward:

1. A requirement for a school project at the discretion of the teacher who assigned the project; or
2. A service requirement for participation in an advanced academic course program at the discretion of the program sponsor or a school-sponsored extracurricular activity at the discretion of the school sponsor.

Education Code 33.092

Progress Reports and Conferences

A board shall adopt a policy that:

1. Provides for at least two opportunities for in-person conferences during each school year between each parent of a child enrolled in the district and the child's teachers;

ACADEMIC ACHIEVEMENT
GRADING/PROGRESS REPORTS TO PARENTS

EIA
(LEGAL)

2. Requires a district, at least once every 12 weeks, to give written notice to a parent of a student's performance in each class or subject; and
3. Requires a district, at least once every three weeks, or during the fourth week of each nine-week grading period, to give written notice to a parent if a student's performance in a foundation curriculum subject [see EHAA] is consistently unsatisfactory, as determined by the district.

The notice required by items 2 and 3 must provide for the signature of the student's parent and must be returned to the district.

A district that uses an electronic platform for communicating student grade and performance information to parents may permit a parent to sign a required notice electronically, so long as the district retains a record verifying the parent's acknowledgment of the required notice. A district that accepts electronic signatures must offer parents the option to provide a handwritten signature.

"Parent" includes a guardian, conservator, or other person having lawful control of a student.

Exceptions

These requirements do not apply to a student who:

1. Is 18 or older and living in a different residence than the student's parents;
2. Is married; or
3. Has had the disabilities of minority removed for general purposes.

Education Code 28.022

Dyslexia Progress
Reports

For information regarding required progress reports for students receiving dyslexia instruction, see EHB.

**Notice of
Performance Rating**

The first written notice of a student's performance that a district gives during a school year under Education Code 28.022(a)(2) [see Progress Reports, item 2, above] must include a statement of whether the campus at which the student is enrolled has been awarded a distinction designation under Education Code Chapter 39, Subchapter G or has been identified as an unacceptable campus under Education Code Chapter 39A, and an explanation of the information's significance. [See AIB] *Education Code 39.361*

**Notice of Student
Performance**

The district shall provide a record of the comparisons of student performance made under Education Code 39.034 and provided to the district under Education Code 39.302 in a written notice to the student's parent or other person standing in parental relationship.

ACADEMIC ACHIEVEMENT
GRADING/PROGRESS REPORTS TO PARENTS

EIA
(LEGAL)

For a student who failed to perform satisfactorily as determined under either performance standard under Education Code 39.0241 on an assessment instrument administered under Education Code 39.023(a), (c), or (l), the district shall include in the notice specific information relating to access to educational resources at the appropriate assessment instrument content level, including assessment instrument questions and answers released under Education Code 39.023(e).

Education Code 39.303

ACADEMIC ACHIEVEMENT
GRADING/PROGRESS REPORTS TO PARENTS

EIA
(LOCAL)

Relation to Essential Knowledge and Skills

The District shall establish instructional objectives that relate to the essential knowledge and skills for grade-level subjects or courses. These objectives shall address the skills needed for successful performance in the next grade or next course in a sequence of courses.

Assignments, tests, projects, classroom activities, and other instructional activities shall be designed so that each student's performance indicates the level of mastery of the designated District objectives.

Guidelines for Grading

The Superintendent or designee shall ensure that each campus or instructional level develops guidelines for teachers to follow in determining grades for students. These guidelines shall ensure that grading reflects a student's relative mastery of an assignment and that a sufficient number of grades are taken to support the grade average assigned. Guidelines for grading shall be clearly communicated to students and parents.

The District shall permit a student who meets the criteria detailed in the grading guidelines a reasonable opportunity to redo an assignment or retake a test for which the student received a failing grade.

Progress Reporting

The District shall issue grade reports/report cards every nine weeks on a form approved by the Superintendent or designee. Performance shall be measured in accordance with this policy and the standards established in EIE.

Interim Reports

Interim progress reports shall be issued for all students after the third week and the sixth week of each grading period. Supplemental progress reports may be issued at the teacher's discretion.

Conferences

Each year, the District shall provide at least two opportunities for in-person conferences between each parent and the student's teacher. Additional conferences may be requested by a teacher or parent as needed.

Academic Dishonesty

A student found to have engaged in academic dishonesty shall be subject to grade penalties on assignments or tests and disciplinary penalties in accordance with the Student Code of Conduct. Academic dishonesty includes cheating or copying the work of another student, plagiarism, the use of artificial intelligence to complete an assignment in part or in whole unless approved by the classroom teacher [see CQD], and unauthorized communication between students during an examination. The determination that a student has engaged in academic dishonesty shall be based on the judgment of the classroom teacher or another supervising professional employee, taking into consideration written materials, observation, information from students, or the use of an artificial intelligence detection tool selected by the District.

MISCELLANEOUS INSTRUCTIONAL POLICIES
TEACHING ABOUT CONTROVERSIAL ISSUES

EMB
(LEGAL)

**Exemption from
Instruction**

A parent or person standing in parental relation is entitled to remove the parent's child from a class or other school activity that conflicts with the parent's religious or moral beliefs if the parent presents or delivers to the teacher of the parent's child a written statement authorizing the removal of the child from the class or other school activity.

A parent or person standing in parental relation is not entitled to remove the parent's child from a class or other school activity to avoid a test or to prevent the child from taking a subject for an entire semester. This provision does not exempt a child from satisfying grade level or graduation requirements in a manner acceptable to the district and the Texas Education Agency (TEA).

Education Code 26.002, .010

See also *Mahmoud v. Taylor*, 145 S.Ct. 2332 (2025) (holding that the introduction of certain public school instruction, without parental notice and an opportunity to opt out, would likely burden parents' right to free exercise of religion).

**Instructional
Requirements and
Prohibitions**

Controversial
Topics

The following provisions under Education Code 28.0022(a) apply to any course or subject, including an innovative course, for a grade level from kindergarten through grade 12.

A teacher may not be compelled to discuss a widely debated and currently controversial issue of public policy or social affairs.

A teacher who chooses to discuss a topic described above shall explore that topic objectively and in a manner free from political bias.

Education Code 28.0022(a)(1)-(a)(2)

Sexual Orientation
and Gender Identity

A district or district employee may not provide or allow a third party to provide instruction, guidance, activities, or programming regarding sexual orientation and gender identity to students enrolled in prekindergarten through 12th grade.

This provision may not be construed to:

1. Limit a student's ability to engage in speech or expressive conduct protected by the First Amendment, U.S. Constitution or by Section 8, Article I, Texas Constitution, that does not result in material disruption to school activities;
2. Limit the ability of a person who is authorized by the district to provide physical or mental health-related services to provide the services to a student, subject to any required parental consent; or

MISCELLANEOUS INSTRUCTIONAL POLICIES
TEACHING ABOUT CONTROVERSIAL ISSUES

EMB
(LEGAL)

3. Prohibit an organization whose membership is restricted to one sex and whose mission does not advance a political or social agenda from meeting on a district campus.

Education Code 28.0043

Political Activism
and Advocacy
Participation

A district or teacher may not require, make part of a course, or award a grade or course credit, including extra credit, for a student's:

1. Work for, affiliation with, or service learning in association with any organization engaged in:
 - a. Lobbying for legislation at the federal, state, or local level, if the student's duties involve directly or indirectly attempting to influence social or public policy or the outcome of legislation; or
 - b. Social policy advocacy or public policy advocacy;
2. Political activism, lobbying, or efforts to persuade members of the legislative or executive branch at the federal, state, or local level to take specific actions by direct communication; or
3. Participation in any internship, practicum, or similar activity involving social policy advocacy or public policy advocacy.

Education Code 28.0022(a)(3)

The above provisions do not apply to a student's participation in:

1. Community charitable projects, such as building community gardens, volunteering at local food banks, or other service projects;
2. An internship or practicum:
 - a. For which the student receives course credit under a career and technology education program or under the P-TECH program established under Education Code 29.553; and
 - b. That does not involve the student directly engaging in lobbying, social policy advocacy, or public policy advocacy; or
3. A program that prepares the student for participation and leadership in this country's democratic process at the federal, state, or local level through the simulation of a governmental process, including the development of public policy.

Education Code 28.0022(b)

MISCELLANEOUS INSTRUCTIONAL POLICIES
TEACHING ABOUT CONTROVERSIAL ISSUES

EMB
(LEGAL)

Concepts Prohibited A teacher, administrator, or other employee of a district may not require or make part of a course inculcation in the concept that:

1. One race or sex is inherently superior to another race or sex;
2. An individual, by virtue of the individual's race or sex, is inherently racist, sexist, or oppressive, whether consciously or unconsciously;
3. An individual should be discriminated against or receive adverse treatment solely or partly because of the individual's race or sex;
4. An individual's moral character, standing, or worth is necessarily determined by the individual's race or sex;
5. An individual, by virtue of the individual's race or sex, bears responsibility, blame, or guilt for actions committed by other members of the same race or sex;
6. Meritocracy or traits such as a hard work ethic are racist or sexist or were created by members of a particular race to oppress members of another race;
7. The advent of slavery in the territory that is now the United States constituted the true founding of the United States; or
8. With respect to their relationship to American values, slavery and racism are anything other than deviations from, betrayals of, or failures to live up to the authentic founding principles of the United States, which include liberty and equality.

A teacher, administrator, or other employee of a district may not teach, instruct, or train any administrator, teacher, or staff member of a state agency, school district, or open-enrollment charter school to adopt a concept listed above.

A teacher, administrator, or other employee of a district may not require an understanding of The 1619 Project.

Education Code 28.0022(a)(4)

*Student
Discussion*

A district may not implement, interpret, or enforce any rule in a manner that would result in the punishment of a student for reasonably discussing the concepts described above in school or during a school-sponsored activity or have a chilling effect on reasonable student discussions involving those concepts in school or during a school-sponsored activity. *Education Code 28.0022(d)*

MISCELLANEOUS INSTRUCTIONAL POLICIES
TEACHING ABOUT CONTROVERSIAL ISSUES

EMB
(LEGAL)

Employee or
Contractor
Discipline Policy

A district shall adopt a policy and procedure for the appropriate discipline, including termination, or a district employee or contractor who intentionally or knowingly engages in or assigns to another person an act prohibited by Education Code 28.0022. The district shall provide a physical and electronic copy of the policy and procedure to each district employee or contractor. *Education Code 28.0022(h)*

Limitations on
Statute

Education Code 28.0022 may not be construed as limiting the teaching of or instruction in the essential knowledge and skills adopted under Education Code Chapter 28, Subchapter A.

Education Code 28.0022 does not create a private cause of action against a teacher, administrator, or other employee of a district.

Education Code 28.0022 may not be construed as prohibiting a teacher employed by a district from directing a classroom activity that involves students communicating with an elected official so long as the district, school, or teacher does not influence the content of a student's communication.

Education Code 28.0022(e)-(g)

PARENT RIGHTS AND RESPONSIBILITIES

FA
(LEGAL)

Note: This policy encompasses many, but not all, rights held by parents of Texas public school children. Additional information regarding parent rights exists throughout the policy manual, including:

- District-level and site-based decision making at BQA and BQB
- Access to review instructional and library materials at the EF series
- Requests for educational programs at EHA
- Human sexuality instruction at EHAA
- Special education at the EHBA series
- Student retention at EIE
- Homeschool rights at FD
- Consent to medical treatment, collection and use of certain health and biometric information, and other activities at the FFA series
- Consent to mental health and counseling at FFEA and FFEB
- Access to student records at FL
- Complaints and grievances processes at FNG
- Access to campus and campus visitor policies at GKC

Parental Rights

To enshrine truths that are deeply rooted in this nation’s history and traditions, the people of Texas hereby affirm that a parent has the responsibility to nurture and protect the parent’s child and the corresponding fundamental right to exercise care, custody, and control of the parent’s child, including the right to make decisions concerning the child’s upbringing. *Tex. Const. Art. I, Sec. 37*

**Infringement
Prohibited**

The fundamental rights granted to parents by their Creator and upheld by the United States Constitution, the Texas Constitution, and the laws of this state, including the right to direct the moral and religious training of the parent’s child, make decisions concerning the child’s education, and consent to medical, psychiatric, and psychological treatment of the parent’s child under Family Code 151.001, may not be infringed on by any public elementary or secondary school or state governmental entity, including the state or a political subdivision of the state, unless the infringement is necessary to further a compelling state interest, such as providing life-saving

PARENT RIGHTS AND RESPONSIBILITIES

FA
(LEGAL)

care to a child, and narrowly tailored using the least restrictive means to achieve that compelling state interest. *Education Code 1.009*

**Education Code
Chapter 26**

As provided under Family Code 151.001, a parent has the right to direct the moral and religious training of the parent's child, make decisions concerning the child's education, and consent to medical, psychiatric, and psychological treatment of the child without obstruction or interference from this state, including from a school district or any other governmental entity. *Education Code 26.001(a)*

Parents are partners with educators, administrators, and the board in their children's education. Parents shall be encouraged to actively participate in creating and implementing educational programs for their children. *Education Code 26.001(a-1)*

Unless otherwise provided by law, a board, an administrator, an educator, or other person shall comply with Education Code 1.009 [see Infringement of Parental Rights Prohibited, above] and may not limit parental rights or withhold information from a parent regarding the parent's child. A school district may not be considered to have withheld information from a parent regarding the parent's child if the district's actions are in accordance with other law, including the Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act of 1974 (20 U.S.C. Section 1232g). *Education Code 26.001(c), (c-1)*

"Parent" Defined

For purposes of Education Code Chapter 26 (Parental Rights), "parent" includes a person standing in parental relation, but does not include a person as to whom the parent-child relationship has been terminated or a person not entitled to possession of or access to a child under a court order. Except as provided by federal law, all rights of a parent under Education Code Title 2 and all educational rights under Family Code 151.001(a)(10) shall be exercised by a student who is 18 years of age or older or whose disabilities of minority have been removed for general purposes under Family Code Chapter 31, unless the student has been determined to be incompetent or the student's rights have been otherwise restricted by a court order. *Education Code 26.002*

Parental Rights

Parental rights listed in Education Code Chapter 26 are:

1. Rights concerning academic programs. *Education Code 26.003, .0061* [See EHA, EIF, FDB, and FMH]
2. Access to student records. *Education Code 26.004* [See FL]
3. Access to state assessments. *Education Code 26.005* [See EKB]

PARENT RIGHTS AND RESPONSIBILITIES

FA
(LEGAL)

4. Access to teaching materials and test results, and observation of virtual instruction. *Education Code 26.006* [See EF series and EKB]
5. Access to board meetings, other than a closed meeting under the Open Meetings Act. *Education Code 26.007* [See BE and BEC]
6. Right to full information concerning a student. *Education Code 26.008(a)(1)* [See below and at DF, FFE series, and FM]
7. Notification of suspicion of criminal offense committed against a parent's child. *Education Code 26.008(a)(2)* [See FFF]
8. Right to information concerning special education and education of students with learning disabilities. *Education Code 26.0081* [See FB]
9. Requests for public information. *Education Code 26.0085* [See GBA and GBAA]
10. Consent required for certain activities. *Education Code 26.009* [See EHA, FFA, FFE, FL, FM, and FO]
11. Refusal of psychiatric or psychological treatment of child as basis for report of neglect. *Education Code 26.0091* [See FFG]
12. Exemption from instruction. *Education Code 26.010* [See EMB]
13. Right to have a grievance addressed in accordance with a policy adopted by the district's board. *Education Code 26.011* [See FNG]
14. Right to information related to the release of student directory information under the Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act of 1974 (20 U.S.C. Section 1232g). *Education Code 26.013* [See FL]
15. Selection of educational setting. *Education Code 26.0025* [See below]

Right to Information A parent is entitled to full information regarding the school activities of a parent's child, except as provided by Education Code 38.004 (child abuse investigations). *Education Code 26.008(a)(1)*

Parental Rights Form The Texas Education Agency (TEA) shall develop a form for use by school districts in providing information about parental rights and options a board is required to disclose to a child's parent on enrollment and at the beginning of each school year under Educa-

PARENT RIGHTS AND RESPONSIBILITIES

FA
(LEGAL)

	tion Code 26.001(d)(4). A district shall post the form in a prominent location on the district's website. <i>Education Code 26.001(e)</i>
Right to Select School	A parent is entitled to choose the educational setting for the parent's child, including school, private school, or home school. <i>Education Code 26.0025</i> A parent has the right to designate the school the child will attend and to enroll the child in school, subject to any eligibility or admissions requirements. <i>Family Code 151.001(a)(11)</i> Unless limited by court order, a parent appointed as sole managing conservator of a child has the exclusive right to designate the school the child will attend and to enroll the child in school, subject to any eligibility or admissions requirements. <i>Family Code 151.132</i> The board may not adopt a rule or policy that regulates an education program of a home school. <i>Education Code 1.010</i>
Right to Attend School Activities	Unless limited by court order, a parent appointed as a conservator of a child has at all times the right to attend school activities, including school lunches, performances, and field trips. <i>Family Code 153.073(a)(6)</i>
Objection to School Assignment	The parent or person standing in parental relation to any student may object to the student's school assignment. Upon receiving a written petition to request or object to a student's assignment, a board shall follow the procedures set forth at Education Code 25.034. <i>Education Code 25.033(2), .034</i> [See FDB]
Challenge to Education Records	A district shall give a parent or eligible student, on request, an opportunity for a hearing to challenge the content of the student's education records on the grounds that the information contained in the records is inaccurate, misleading, or in violation of the privacy rights of the student. <i>34 C.F.R. 99.21</i> [See FL]
Public Information Requests	A district that receives a request from a parent for public information relating to the parent's child shall comply with Government Code Chapter 552 (Public Information Act). A district shall also comply with the deadlines and provisions set forth at Education Code 26.0085. <i>Gov't Code Ch. 552; Education Code 26.0085</i> [See GBAA]
Policy on Parental Engagement	The board shall develop a parental engagement policy that: 1. Provides for an internet portal through which parents of students enrolled in the district may submit comments to campus or district administrators and the board;

PARENT RIGHTS AND RESPONSIBILITIES

FA
(LEGAL)

2. Requires the board to prioritize public comments by presenting those comments at the beginning of each board meeting; and
3. Requires board meetings to be held outside of typical work hours.

Education Code 26.0071

**Parental
Participation Plan**

Each board shall develop a plan for parental participation in the district to improve parent and teacher cooperation, including in the areas of homework, school attendance, and discipline. *Education Code 26.001(d)(2)*

**Title I Funding —
Parent Right to
Know**

Professional
Qualifications

At the beginning of each school year, a district shall notify the parents of each student attending any school receiving funds under Title I, Part A of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act (ESEA), that the parents may request, and the district will provide the parents on request (and in a timely manner), information regarding the professional qualifications of the student's classroom teachers. *20 U.S.C. 6312(e)(1)(A)* [See DBA]

Title I Required
Notice

A school that receives funds under Title I, Part A of ESEA shall provide to each individual parent of a child who is a student in such school, with respect to such student:

1. Information on the level of achievement and academic growth of the student, if applicable and available, on each of the required state academic assessments [see EKB]; and
2. Timely notice that the student has been assigned, or has been taught for four or more consecutive weeks by, a teacher who does not meet applicable State certification or licensure requirements at the grade level and subject area in which the teacher has been assigned [see DBA].

20 U.S.C. 6312(e)(1)(B)

For information on the parent and family engagement requirements for districts receiving funds under the Elementary and Secondary Education Act, see EHBD.

**Information
Collection**

U.S. ED-Funded
Surveys (PPRA)

Under the Protection of Pupil Rights Amendment (PPRA), no student shall be required, as part of any program funded in whole or in part by the United States Department of Education (U.S. ED), to submit to a survey, analysis, or evaluation that reveals information concerning the following topics without the prior consent of the student (if the student is an adult or emancipated minor), or, in the case of an unemancipated minor, without the prior written consent of the parent:

PARENT RIGHTS AND RESPONSIBILITIES

FA
(LEGAL)

1. Political affiliations or beliefs of the student or the student's parents.
2. Mental and psychological problems of the student or the student's family.
3. Sex behavior and attitudes.
4. Illegal, anti-social, self-incriminating, and demeaning behavior.
5. Critical appraisals of other individuals with whom students have close family relationships.
6. Legally recognized privileged or analogous relationships, such as those of lawyers, physicians, and ministers.
7. Religious practices, affiliations, or beliefs of the student or student's parent.
8. Income, other than that required by law to determine eligibility for participation in a program or for receiving financial assistance under such program.

20 U.S.C. 1232h(b)

Information
Collection Funded
by Other Sources
Policies

Except as provided by 20 U.S.C. 1232h(a) or (b) [see U.S. ED Funded Surveys, above], as a condition of receiving funds for a program funded in whole or in part by the U.S. ED, a district shall develop and adopt policies, in consultation with parents, pursuant to 20 U.S.C. 1232h(c)(1), regarding the following:

1. The parent's right to inspect a survey created by a third party before the survey is administered or distributed by a school to the student and any applicable procedures for granting a request by a parent for reasonable access to such survey within a reasonable period of time after the request is received.
2. A district's arrangements to protect student privacy in the event a survey containing one or more of the items listed under U.S. ED-Funded Surveys, above, is administered or distributed to a student.
3. The parent's right to inspect any instructional material used in the educational curriculum for the student and any applicable procedures for granting a request by a parent for reasonable access to instructional material within a reasonable period of time after the request is received.
4. The administration of physical examinations or screenings that a district may administer to the student.

PARENT RIGHTS AND RESPONSIBILITIES

FA
(LEGAL)

5. The collection, disclosure, or use of personal information collected from students for the purpose of marketing or selling that information. This provision does not apply to use of personal information collected from students for the exclusive purpose of developing, evaluating, or providing educational products or services for or to students or educational institutions, such as recruiters, book clubs, curriculum and instructional materials used by schools, sale by students of products or services to raise funds for school-related or education-related activities, or student recognition programs.
6. The parent's right to inspect any instrument used in collection of personal information in item 5 above, before the instrument is administered and any applicable procedures for granting a request by a parent for reasonable access to such instrument within a reasonable period of time after the request is received.

A district need not develop and adopt new policies if the TEA or the district had in place, on January 8, 2002, policies covering the requirements of 20 U.S.C. 1232h(c)(1). [See CRD, FFAA, FL, and FNG]

*Parental
Notification*

A district shall provide for reasonable notice of the adoption or continued use of such policies directly to the parents of the students enrolled in schools served by the district. At a minimum, a district shall:

1. Provide notice at least annually, at the beginning of the school year and within a reasonable time after any substantive change in the policies; and
2. Offer an opportunity for the parent to opt the student out of participation in an activity described below.

A district shall directly notify the parent of a student, at least annually at the beginning of the school year, of the specific or approximate dates during the school year when activities, described below, are scheduled or expected to be scheduled. The following activities require notification under this provision:

1. Activities involving the collection, disclosure, or use of personal information collected from students for the purpose of marketing or for selling that information.
2. The administration of any survey containing one or more items described at U.S. ED-Funded Surveys, above.
3. Any nonemergency, invasive physical examination or screening that is required as a condition of attendance, administered

PARENT RIGHTS AND RESPONSIBILITIES

FA
(LEGAL)

and scheduled by the school in advance, and not necessary to protect the immediate health and safety of the student or of other students.

20 U.S.C. 1232h(c)(1)-(4) [See FFAA]

**“Personal
Information”
Defined**

The term “personal information” means individually identifiable information, including a student’s:

1. First and last name;
2. Home or physical address, including street name and city or town;
3. Telephone number; or
4. Social security identification number.

20 U.S.C. 1232h(c)(6)(E)

For information about parental access to instructional materials under the PPRA, see FA.

**Videotapes and
Recordings**

A district employee or contractor must obtain the written consent of a child’s parent before the employee or contractor may make or authorize the making of a videotape of a child or record or authorize the recording of a child’s voice.

Exceptions

A district employee or contractor is not required to obtain the consent of a child’s parent before the employee or contractor may make a videotape of a child or authorize the recording of a child’s voice if the videotape or voice recording is to be used only for:

1. The purposes of safety, including the maintenance of order and discipline in common areas of the school or on school buses;
2. A purpose related to a cocurricular or extracurricular activity;
3. A purpose related to regular classroom instruction;
4. Media coverage of the school; or
5. A purpose related to the promotion of student safety under Education Code 29.022.

Education Code 26.009 [See EHA, EHBAF, FM, and FO]

Student Clubs

A school district must require the written consent of the parent of a student enrolled in the district before the student may participate in a student club authorized or sponsored at the district. [See FNAB]
Education Code 33.0815

PARENT RIGHTS AND RESPONSIBILITIES

FA
(LOCAL)

Parent Portal

The District shall establish a parent portal on the District's website through which parents may submit comments to campus administrators, District administrators, and the Board.

The Superintendent shall develop administrative regulations related to the portal, including placement on the District or campus websites and how campus or District administrators are to address comments received from parents through the portal.

Wellness Policy	Each district must establish a local school wellness policy for all schools participating in the National School Lunch Program and/or School Breakfast program under the jurisdiction of the district. The local school wellness policy is a written plan that includes methods to promote student wellness, prevent and reduce childhood obesity, and provide assurance that school meals and other food and beverages sold and otherwise made available on the school campus during the school day are consistent with applicable minimum federal standards. <i>7 C.F.R. 210.31(a)</i>
School Day	“School day” means the period from the midnight before, to 30 minutes after the end of the official school day. <i>7 C.F.R. 210.11(a)(5)</i>
School Campus	“School campus” means all areas of the property under the jurisdiction of the school that are accessible to students during the school day. <i>7 C.F.R. 210.11(a)(4)</i>
Contents	At a minimum, a local school wellness policy must contain: 1. Specific goals for nutrition promotion and education, physical activity, and other school-based activities that promote student wellness. In developing these goals, a district must review and consider evidence-based strategies and techniques; 2. Standards for all foods and beverages provided, but not sold, to students during the school day on each participating school campus under the jurisdiction of the district; 3. Standards and nutrition guidelines for all foods and beverages sold to students during the school day on each participating school campus under the jurisdiction of the district that: a. Are consistent with applicable requirements set forth in 7 C.F.R. 210.10 (meal requirements for lunches and after-school snacks) and 220.8 (meal requirements for breakfasts); b. Are consistent with the nutrition standards set forth under 7 C.F.R. 210.11 (competitive food service and standards); c. Permit marketing on the school campus during the school day of only those foods and beverages that meet the nutrition standards under 7 C.F.R. 210.11; and d. Promote student health and reduce childhood obesity; 4. Identification of the position of the district or school official(s) responsible for the implementation and oversight of the local school wellness policy to ensure each school’s compliance with the policy;

STUDENT WELFARE
WELLNESS AND HEALTH SERVICES

FFA
(LEGAL)

5. A description of the manner in which parents, students, representatives of the school food authority, teachers of physical education, school health professionals, the school board, school administrators, and the general public are provided an opportunity to participate in the development, implementation, and periodic review and update of the local school wellness policy; and
6. A description of the plan for measuring the implementation of the local school wellness policy, and for reporting local school wellness policy content and implementation issues to the public as required below.

Public Involvement
and Notification

A district must:

1. Permit parents, students, representatives of the school food authority, teachers of physical education, school health professionals, the school board, school administrators, and the general public to participate in the development, implementation, and periodic review and update of the local school wellness policy.
2. Inform the public about the content and implementation of the local school wellness policy, and make the policy and any updates available to the public annually.
3. Inform the public about progress toward meeting the goals of the local school wellness policy and compliance with the local school wellness policy by making the triennial assessment, as required at item 2 under Implementation Assessments and Updates below, available to the public in an accessible and easily understood manner.

Implementation
Assessments and
Updates

A district must:

1. Designate one or more district or school officials to ensure that each participating school complies with the local school wellness policy.
2. At least once every three years, assess schools' compliance with the local school wellness policy, and make assessment results available to the public. The assessment must measure the implementation of the local school wellness policy, and include:
 - a. The extent to which schools under the jurisdiction of the district are in compliance with the local school wellness policy;

STUDENT WELFARE
WELLNESS AND HEALTH SERVICES

FFA
(LEGAL)

- b. The extent to which the district's local school wellness policy compares to model local school wellness policies; and
 - c. A description of the progress made in attaining the goals of the local school wellness policy.
3. Make appropriate updates or modifications to the local school wellness policy, based on the triennial assessment.

Recordkeeping

A district must retain records to document compliance with the requirements of this policy. These records include, but are not limited to:

1. The written local school wellness policy;
2. Documentation demonstrating compliance with community involvement requirements, including requirements to make the local school wellness policy and triennial assessments available to the public as required at Implementation Assessments and Updates above; and
3. Documentation of the triennial assessment of the local school wellness policy for each school under its jurisdiction.

Healthy, Hunger-Free Kids Act of 2010, Pub. L. No. 111-296, sec. 204, 124 Stat. 3183 (2010) [42 U.S.C. 1758b]; 7 C.F.R. 210.31(c)–(f)

[See CO for requirements relating to food services management, EHAA for state law requirements relating to health education, and FJ for requirements relating to food and beverage fundraisers.]

Change in Health Services

Before a district or a school may expand or change the health-care services available at a school in the district from those that were available on January 1, 1999, the board must:

1. Hold a public hearing at which the board provides an opportunity for public comment and discloses all information on the proposed health-care services, including:
 - a. All health-care services to be provided;
 - b. Whether federal law permits or requires any health-care service provided to be kept confidential from parents;
 - c. Whether a child's medical records will be accessible to the parent;
 - d. Information concerning grant funds to be used;

STUDENT WELFARE
WELLNESS AND HEALTH SERVICES

FFA
(LEGAL)

- e. The titles of persons who will have access to the medical records of a student; and
- f. The security measures that will be used to protect the privacy of students' medical records.

2. Approve the expansion or change by a record vote.

Education Code 38.012

[For information regarding school-based health centers, see FFAE.]

**Parental Right to
Information**

Notification
Procedure

The Texas Education Agency (TEA) shall adopt a procedure for school districts to notify the parent of a student enrolled in the district regarding any change in services provided to or monitoring of the student related to the student's mental, emotional, or physical health or well-being.

A school district may not adopt a procedure that:

- 1. Prohibits a district employee from notifying the parent of a student regarding information about, or a change in services provided to or monitoring of the student related to, the student's mental, emotional, or physical health or well-being;
- 2. Encourages or has the effect of encouraging a student to withhold from the student's parent information described by item 1; or
- 3. Prevents a parent from accessing education or health records concerning the parent's child.

These requirements do not require the disclosure of information to a parent if a reasonably prudent person would believe the disclosure is likely to result in the student suffering abuse or neglect, as those terms are defined by Family Code 261.001.

District Employees

A district employee may not discourage or prohibit parental knowledge of or involvement in critical decisions affecting a student's mental, emotional, or physical health or well-being.

Any student support services training developed or provided by a district to district employees must comply with any student services guidelines, standards, and frameworks established by the State Board of Education and TEA.

Notice of Health-
Related Services

Before the first instructional day of each school year, a district shall provide to the parent of each student enrolled in the district written notice of each health-related service offered at the district campus the student attends. The notice must include a statement of the parent's right to withhold consent for or decline a health-related

STUDENT WELFARE
WELLNESS AND HEALTH SERVICES

FFA
(LEGAL)

service. A parent's consent to a health-related service does not waive a requirement discussed above.

Consent for
Questionnaire or
Form

Before administering a student well-being questionnaire or health screening form to a student enrolled in prekindergarten through 12th grade, the district must provide a copy of the questionnaire or form to the student's parent and obtain the parent's consent, which must be made in writing and returned to the district, to administer the questionnaire or form.

Limitations on
Statute

These requirements may not be construed to:

1. Limit or alter the requirements of Education Code 38.004 (child abuse reporting) or Family Code Chapter 261 (investigation of report of child abuse or neglect); or
2. Limit a school district employee's ability to inquire about a student's daily well-being without parental consent.

[For more information about consent to medical treatment, including psychological treatment, see FFAC. For information about consent to counseling and mental health, see FFEA and FFEB.]

Education Code 26.0083(a)-(i)

**Consent to Certain
Activities**

Definitions

"Biometric identifier" means a blood sample, hair sample, skin sample, DNA sample, body scan, retina or iris scan, fingerprint, voiceprint, or record of hand or face geometry.

"Psychological or psychiatric examination or test" means a method designed to elicit information regarding an attitude, habit, trait, opinion, belief, feeling, or mental disorder or a condition thought to lead to a mental disorder, regardless of the manner in which the method is presented or characterized, including a method that is presented or characterized as a survey, check-in, or screening or is embedded in an academic lesson.

"Psychological or psychiatric treatment" means the planned, systematic use of a method or technique that is designed to affect behavioral, emotional, or attitudinal characteristics of an individual or group.

Psychological or
Psychiatric
Examination, Test,
or Treatment

An employee or contractor of a school district must obtain parental consent before the employee or contractor may conduct a psychological or psychiatric examination, test, or treatment, unless the examination, test, or treatment is required by:

1. TEA's policy concerning child abuse investigations and reports under Education Code 38.004; or

STUDENT WELFARE
WELLNESS AND HEALTH SERVICES

FFA
(LEGAL)

2. State or federal law regarding requirements for special education.

Biometric Identifiers
and Health or
Medical Information

An employee or contractor of a school district must obtain parental consent before the employee or contractor may, unless authorized by other law:

1. Collect, use, store, or disclose to any person other than the child's parent a child's biometric identifiers; or
2. Disclose a child's health or medical information to any person other than the child's parent.

Notice

Before the first instructional day of each school year, a school district shall provide to the parent of each student enrolled in the district written notice of any actions the district may take involving the authorized collection, use, or storage of biometric identifiers or health or medical information. The notice must:

1. Include a plain language explanation for the district's collection, use, or storage of the child's information and the district's legal authority to engage in that collection, use, or storage; and
2. Be signed by the parent and returned to the district.

Health-Care
Services or
Medication

An employee or contractor of a school district must obtain parental consent before the employee or contractor may provide health-care services or medication or conduct a medical procedure.

Consent
Requirements

Parental consent required for a parent's child to participate in a psychological or psychiatric examination test or treatment or the collection or use of biometric identifiers or health or medical information as described above must be signed by the parent and returned to the district. A child may not participate in the activity unless the district receives the parent's signed written consent to that activity.

Exception

For the purpose of obtaining written consent to provide health-care services or medication or conduct a medical procedure that is determined by the district to be routine care provided by a person who is authorized by the district to provide physical or mental health-related services, the district may obtain consent at the beginning of the school year or at the time of the child's enrollment in the district. Unless otherwise provided by a child's parent, written consent obtained for this purpose is effective until the end of the school year in which the consent was obtained.

Retention

The district shall retain the written informed consent of a child's parent obtained as part of the child's education records.

STUDENT WELFARE
WELLNESS AND HEALTH SERVICES

FFA
(LEGAL)

Limitations on
Statute

Nothing in this section may be construed to:

1. Require an employee or contractor of a district to obtain the written consent of a child's parent before verbally asking the child about the child's general well-being; or
2. Affect the duty to report child abuse or neglect under Family Code Chapter 261 or an investigation of a report of abuse or neglect under that chapter.

Education Code 26.009(a), (a-1), (a-2), (a-3), (c), (e), (f)

COUNSELING AND MENTAL HEALTH
MENTAL HEALTH

FFEB
(LEGAL)

Note: For information about mental health curriculum and SHAC responsibilities, see EHAA. For information about threat assessments, see FFB. For personnel information about mental health professionals, see DP.

Mental Health Condition

“Mental health condition” means a persistent or recurrent pattern of thoughts, feelings, or behaviors that:

1. Constitutes a mental illness, disease, or disorder, other than or in addition to epilepsy, substance abuse, or an intellectual disability; or
2. Impairs a person's social, emotional, or educational functioning and increases the risk of developing such a condition.

Education Code 5.001(5-a)

Student Programs

The Texas Education Agency (TEA), in coordination with the Health and Human Services Commission and regional education service centers (ESCs), shall provide and annually update a list of recommended best practice-based programs and research-based practices in the areas specified below for implementation in public elementary, junior high, middle, and high schools within the general education setting. Each district may select from the list a program or programs appropriate for implementation in the district.

Subject Areas

The list must include programs and practices in the following areas:

1. Early mental health prevention and intervention;
2. Building skills related to managing emotions, establishing and maintaining positive relationships, and responsible decision-making;
3. Substance abuse prevention and intervention;
4. Suicide prevention, intervention, and postvention;
5. Grief-informed and trauma-informed practices;
6. Positive school climates;
7. Positive behavior interventions and supports;
8. Positive youth development; and
9. Safe, supportive, and positive school climate.

“School climate” means the quality and character of school life, including interpersonal relationships, teaching and learning prac-

COUNSELING AND MENTAL HEALTH
MENTAL HEALTH

FFEB
(LEGAL)

tices, and organizational structures, as experienced by students enrolled in the district, parents of those students, and personnel employed by the district.

[For information on employee training, see DMA.]

Practices and
Procedures

A district shall develop practices and procedures concerning each area listed above, including mental health promotion and intervention, substance abuse prevention and intervention, and suicide prevention, that:

1. Include a procedure for providing educational material to all parents and families in the district that contains information on identifying risk factors, accessing resources for treatment or support provided on and off campus, and accessing available student accommodations provided on campus;
2. Include a procedure for providing notice of a recommendation for early mental health or substance abuse intervention regarding a student to a parent or guardian of the student within a reasonable amount of time after the identification of early warning signs, which may include declining academic performance, depression, anxiety, isolation, unexplained changes in sleep or eating habits, and destructive behavior toward self and others;
3. Include a procedure for providing notice of a student identified as at risk of attempting suicide to a parent or guardian of the student within a reasonable amount of time after the identification of early warning signs;
4. Establish that the district may develop a reporting mechanism and may designate at least one person to act as a liaison officer in the district for the purposes of identifying students in need of early mental health or substance abuse intervention or suicide prevention;
5. Set out available counseling alternatives for a parent or guardian to consider when his or her child is identified as possibly being in need of early mental health or substance abuse intervention or suicide prevention; and
6. Include procedures:
 - a. To support the return of a student to school following hospitalization or residential treatment for a mental health condition or substance abuse; and
 - b. For suicide prevention, intervention, and postvention.

COUNSELING AND MENTAL HEALTH
MENTAL HEALTH

FFEB
(LEGAL)

The practices and procedures may address multiple subject areas [see Subject Areas, above]. The practices and procedures must prohibit the use without the prior consent of a student's parent or guardian of a medical screening of the student as part of the process of identifying whether the student is possibly in need of early mental health or substance abuse intervention or suicide prevention.

The practices and procedures developed must be included in the annual student handbook and the district improvement plan under Education Code 11.252. [See BQ]

Nothing in these provisions is intended to interfere with the rights of parents or guardians and the decision-making regarding the best interest of the child. Practices and procedures developed in accordance with these provisions are intended to notify a parent or guardian of a need for mental health or substance abuse intervention so that a parent or guardian may take appropriate action. These provisions do not give districts the authority to prescribe medications. Any and all medical decisions are to be made by a parent or guardian of a student.

"Postvention" includes activities that promote healing necessary to reduce the risk of suicide by a person affected by the suicide of another.

Education Code 38.351(a)–(f), (i)–(o)

Immunity

The above requirements do not waive any immunity from liability of a district or of district officers or employees, create any liability for a cause of action against a district or against district officers or employees, or waive any immunity from liability under Civil Practice and Remedies Code 74.151. *Education Code 38.352*

**Student
Identification Cards**

Each student identification card issued by a public school to a student in grade six or higher must have printed on the card the contact information for the National Suicide Prevention Lifeline and the Crisis Text Line. The student identification card may have printed on the card the contact information for a local suicide prevention hotline, if available. *Education Code 38.353*

**Consent to
Examinations, Tests,
or Treatment**

A district employee or contractor must obtain the written consent of a child's parent in the manner required by Education Code 26.009(a-2) before the employee or contractor may conduct a psychological or psychiatric examination, test, or treatment, unless the examination, test, or treatment is required by:

1. TEA's policy concerning child abuse investigations and reports under Education Code 38.004; or

COUNSELING AND MENTAL HEALTH
MENTAL HEALTH

FFEB
(LEGAL)

2. State or federal law regarding requirements for special education.

Education Code 26.009(a)(1)

[For more information regarding required parental consent for a psychological or psychiatric examination, test, or treatment, see FFA. For more information about consent to medical treatment, including psychological treatment under certain circumstances, see FFAC. For information about consent to counseling, see FFEA.]

**Professional's
Authority**

A licensed or certified physician, psychologist, counselor, or social worker having reasonable grounds to believe that a child has been sexually, physically, or emotionally abused; is contemplating suicide; or is involved in chemical or drug addiction or dependency may:

1. Counsel the child without the consent of the child's parents, managing conservator, or guardian;
2. With or without the consent of a child who is a client, advise the parents, managing conservator, or guardian of the treatment given to or needed by the child;
3. Rely on the written statement of the child containing the grounds on which the child has capacity to consent to his or her own treatment as provided above.

Exception: Court
Order

The physician, psychologist, counselor, or social worker may not counsel a child if consent is prohibited by a court order, unless consent is obtained as otherwise allowed by law.

Family Code 32.004(b), (c)

[See DPB for more information about school psychologist and school counselor responsibilities.]

**Consent to School
Psychologist**

Informed consent for a school psychologist must be obtained in accordance with the Individuals with Disabilities Education Improvement Act (IDEIA) and the U.S. Department of Education's rules governing parental consent when delivering school psychological services in the public schools, and is considered to meet the requirements for informed consent under the Texas State Board of Examiners of Psychologists (TSBEP) rules. No additional informed consent, specific to any Texas Behavioral Health Executive Council (TBHEC) rules, is necessary in this context. Licensees providing psychological services under 22 Administrative Code 465.38(e)(2), however, must obtain informed consent as otherwise required by the TBHEC rules. 22 TAC 465.38(g)

COUNSELING AND MENTAL HEALTH
MENTAL HEALTH

FFEB
(LEGAL)

Professional
Immunity

A psychologist, counselor, or social worker licensed or certified by the state is not liable for damages except those damages that may result from his or her negligence or willful misconduct. *Family Code 32.004(d)*

Outside Counselors

Neither a district nor an employee of a district may refer a student to an outside counselor for care or treatment of a chemical dependency or an emotional or psychological condition unless the district does all of the following:

1. Obtains prior written consent for the referral from the student's parent, managing conservator, or guardian.
2. Discloses to the student's parent, managing conservator, or guardian any relationship between the district and the outside counselor.
3. Informs the student and the student's parent, managing conservator, or guardian of any alternative public or private source of care or treatment reasonably available in the area.
4. Requires the approval of appropriate district personnel before a student may be referred for care or treatment or before a referral is suggested as being warranted.
5. Specifically prohibits any disclosure of a student record that violates state or federal law.

Education Code 38.010

[See FFEA for information on the comprehensive guidance program. See FFB for mental health-care services provided by the threat assessment and safe and supportive school team.]

**Psychotropics and
Psychiatric
Evaluations**

A district employee may not:

1. Recommend that a student use a psychotropic drug; or
2. Suggest any particular diagnosis; or
3. Use the refusal by a parent to consent to administration of a psychotropic drug to a student or to a psychiatric evaluation or examination of a student as grounds, by itself, for prohibiting the child from attending a class or participating in a school-related activity.

Psychotropic drug means a substance that is used in the diagnosis, treatment, or prevention of a disease or as a component of a medication and intended to have an altering effect on perception, emotion, or behavior.

Education Code 38.016(b) does not:

COUNSELING AND MENTAL HEALTH
MENTAL HEALTH

FFEB
(LEGAL)

1. Prevent an appropriate referral under the Child Find system required under 20 U.S.C. Section 1412, as amended; or
2. Prohibit a school district employee, or an employee of an entity with which the district contracts, who is a registered nurse, advanced nurse practitioner, physician, or nonphysician mental health professional licensed or certified to practice in this state from recommending that a child be evaluated by a physician or nonphysician mental health professional; or
3. Prohibit a school employee from discussing any aspect of a child's behavior or academic progress with the child's parent or another school district employee.

A board shall adopt a policy to ensure implementation and enforcement of Education Code 38.016. [See FFAC]

A violation of Education Code 38.016(b) does not override the immunity from personal liability granted in Education Code 22.0511 or other law or a district's sovereign or governmental immunity.

Nonphysician mental health professional has the meaning assigned by Education Code 38.0101 [see DP].

Education Code 38.016

[For information regarding administration of medication, see FFAC.]

Child Abuse
Reporting

An employee may not use or threaten to use the refusal of a parent, guardian, or managing or possessory conservator to administer or consent to the administration of a psychotropic drug to a child, or to consent to any other psychiatric or psychological testing or treatment of the child, as the sole basis for making a report of neglect, unless the employee has cause to believe that the refusal:

1. Presents a substantial risk of death, disfigurement, or bodily injury to the child; or
2. Has resulted in an observable and material impairment to the growth, development, or functioning of the child.

Education Code 26.0091; Family Code 261.111(a) [See FFG]

**Notice of Educator
Misconduct**

The board shall adopt a policy under which notice is provided to the parent or guardian of a student with whom a person employed by or acting as a service provider for the district is alleged to have engaged in the following misconduct:

1. The person abused or otherwise committed an unlawful act with a student or a minor, including by engaging in conduct that involves physical mistreatment or constitutes a threat of violence to a student or minor and that is not justified under Penal Code Chapter 9, regardless of whether the conduct resulted in bodily injury. *Education Code 22A.051(a)(2)(A)*
2. The person was involved in or solicited a romantic relationship with or solicited or engaged in sexual contact with a student or minor. *Education Code 22A.051(a)(2)(B)*
3. The person engaged in inappropriate communications with a student or minor, as defined by State Board for Educator Certification (SBEC) rule. *Education Code 22A.051(a)(2)(C)*
4. The person failed to maintain appropriate boundaries with a student or minor, as defined by SBEC rule. *Education Code 22A.051(a)(2)(D)*

The notice must inform the parent or guardian:

1. That the alleged misconduct occurred;
2. Whether the person was terminated following an investigation of the alleged misconduct or resigned before completion of the investigation; and
3. Whether a report was submitted to the Texas Education Agency or SBEC concerning the alleged misconduct.

The policy must require that information specified in item 1 above be provided as soon as feasible after the district becomes aware that alleged misconduct may have occurred.

Education Code 22A.053

[For the reporting requirements applicable to educator or service provider misconduct, see DHB.]

For purposes of this requirement, "service provider" means a person who provides services to a school district. The term includes, but is not limited to, a contractor or subcontractor, a tutoring provider, an entity that has entered into a contract to operate a district campus under Education Code 11.174, a staffing provider, or any person employed or controlled by any of these individuals or

entities that provides services to the district. *Education Code 22A.001*

Notice of Suspected Criminal Offense

A parent is entitled to notification not later than one school business day after the date a school district employee first suspects that a criminal offense has been committed against the parent's child, except as provided by Education Code 38.004 (child abuse investigations). *Education Code 26.008(a)(2)*

Depiction of Minors in Visual Material

"Bullying" has the meaning assigned by Education Code 37.0832. [See FFI]

Definitions

"Cyberbullying" has the meaning assigned by Education Code 37.0832. [See FFI]

"Harassment" has the meaning assigned by Education Code 37.001. [See FO]

"Sexual conduct" has the meaning assigned by Penal Code 43.25.

Programs

The Texas School Safety Center, in consultation with the office of the attorney general, shall develop programs for use by school districts that address:

1. The possible legal consequences, including criminal penalties, of sharing visual material depicting a minor engaged in sexual conduct;
2. Other possible consequences of sharing visual material depicting a minor engaged in sexual conduct, including:
 - a. Negative effects on relationships;
 - b. Loss of educational and employment opportunities; and
 - c. Possible removal, if applicable, from certain school programs or extracurricular activities;
3. The unique characteristics of the Internet and other communications networks that could affect visual material depicting a minor engaged in sexual conduct, including:
 - a. Search and replication capabilities; and
 - b. Potentially worldwide audience;
4. The prevention of, identification of, responses to, and reporting of incidents of bullying; and
5. The connection between bullying, cyberbullying, harassment, and a minor sharing visual material depicting a minor engaged in sexual conduct.

A district shall annually provide or make available information on these programs to parents and students in a grade level the district considers appropriate. Each district shall provide or make available the information by any means the district considers appropriate.

Education Code 37.218

STUDENT RECORDS

FL
(LEGAL)

Table of Contents	Education Records.....2
	“Education Records” Defined.....2
	Screening Records 2
	Immunization Records 3
	Medical Records 3
	Vital Statistics Records 3
	Food Allergy Information.....3
	Assessment Instruments.....4
	Academic Achievement Record (Grades 9-12) 4
	Enrollment Records 4
	Access, Disclosure, and Amendment 4
	Definitions 4
	Disclosure With Consent.....6
	Access by Parents 6
	Access by Student 7
	Disclosure Without Consent.....7
	Subpoenaed Records 11
	Sex Offenders 12
	Request Procedure 12
	Records Destruction 12
	De-Identified Records 13
	Authenticating Requestors’ Identities.....13
	Transfer Not Permitted.....13
	Record of Access to Student Records.....14
	Right to Amend 15
	Fees for Copies.....15
	Records of Students with Disabilities.....15
	Annual Notification of Rights 16
	Directory Information 17
	“Directory Information” Defined.....17
	Videotapes and Recordings 21
	My Texas Future Admissions Data Sharing.....21
	Records Requests Under Education Savings Account Program.....22

STUDENT RECORDS

FL
(LEGAL)

Note: For information regarding law enforcement and schools, see GRAA. For information regarding juvenile law enforcement records, see GBA.

Education Records

“Education
Records” Defined

For the purposes of this policy, the term “education records” means those records, files, documents, and other materials that contain information directly related to a student and are maintained by an education agency or institution or by a person acting for such agency or institution.

The term “education records” does not include:

1. Records that are created or received by a district after an individual is no longer a student in attendance and that are not directly related to the individual’s attendance as a student.
2. Records made by district personnel that are kept in the sole possession of the maker, are used only as a personal memory aid, and are not accessible or revealed to anyone other than a temporary substitute for the maker of the record.
3. Records maintained by a law enforcement unit of a district that were created by that law enforcement unit for the purpose of law enforcement.
4. Records on a student who is 18 years of age or older, or who is attending an institution of postsecondary education, that are:
 - a. Made or maintained by a physician, psychiatrist, psychologist, or other recognized professional or paraprofessional acting in his or her professional capacity or assisting in a paraprofessional capacity;
 - b. Made, maintained, or used only in connection with treatment of the student; and
 - c. Disclosed only to individuals providing the treatment. For the purpose of this definition, “treatment” does not include remedial educational activities or activities that are part of the program of instruction at the agency or institution.
5. Grades on peer-graded papers before they are collected and recorded by a teacher.

20 U.S.C. 1232g; 34 C.F.R. 99.3

Screening Records

The principal of each school shall maintain records of screening for special senses and communication disorders, spinal screening,

STUDENT RECORDS

FL
(LEGAL)

	and assessment for type 2 diabetes for each student in the school. Records shall be open for inspection by the state or local health department. <i>20 U.S.C. 1232g; Health and Safety Code 36.006, 37.003, 95.004; 25 TAC 37.145(b)</i> [See FFAA]
Immunization Records	A district shall maintain an individual immunization record during the period of attendance for each student admitted. The records shall be open for inspection at all reasonable times by the Texas Education Agency (TEA) or by representatives of local health departments or the Texas Department of State Health Services. A district shall cooperate with other districts in transferring students' immunization records between other schools. Specific approval from students, parents, or guardians is not required prior to making such record transfers. <i>Education Code 38.002</i> [See FFAB]
Medical Records	The parent or guardian of a student is entitled to access to the student's medical records maintained by a district. On request of a student's parent or guardian, a district shall provide a copy of the student's medical records to the parent or guardian. A district may not impose a charge that exceeds the amount authorized by Section 552.261 of the Government Code [see GBAA]. <i>Education Code 38.0095</i>
<i>Privacy Rule for Non-"Education Records"</i>	To the extent a district is a covered entity under the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act (HIPAA), the district must comply with the Privacy Rule, 45 C.F.R. Part 164, with respect to protected health information that is not an education record. <i>45 C.F.R. 160.103, 164.501</i> [See CRD]
Vital Statistics Records	If the district collects vital statistics information that identifies the sex of a person for the purpose of complying with antidiscrimination laws or for the purpose of gathering public health, crime, economic, or other data, the district shall identify each person as either male or female. <i>Gov't Code 2051.252</i>
Food Allergy Information	Information regarding a child's food allergy, regardless of how it is received by the school or school district, shall be retained in the child's student records but may not be placed in the health record maintained for the child by the district.
<i>Exceptions</i>	If the school receives documentation of a food allergy from a physician, that documentation shall be placed in the health record maintained for the child by the district. A registered nurse may enter appropriate notes about a child's possible food allergy in the health record maintained for the child by the district, including a notation that the child's student records

STUDENT RECORDS

FL
(LEGAL)

indicate that a parent has notified the district of the child's possible food allergy. [See FD]

Education Code 25.0022(d)-(f)

Assessment
Instruments

The results of individual student performance on basic skills assessment instruments or other achievement tests administered by a district are confidential and may be made available only to the student, the student's parent or guardian, and to the school personnel directly involved with the student's educational program. However, overall student performance data shall be aggregated by ethnicity, sex, grade level, subject area, campus, and district, and made available to the public, with appropriate interpretations, at regularly scheduled board meetings. The information may not contain the names of individual students or teachers. *Education Code 39.030(b)* [See EKB]

Academic
Achievement
Record (Grades
9-12)

Following guidelines developed by the commissioner of education, a district must use an academic achievement record (transcript) form that includes student demographics, school data, student data, and the record of courses and credits earned. The academic achievement record shall serve as the academic record for each student and must be maintained permanently by the district. A district must ensure that copies of the record are made available for a student transferring from one district to another. To ensure appropriate placement of a transfer student, a district must respond promptly to each request for student records from a receiving district. *19 TAC 74.5(b)-(c)* [See EI]

Enrollment Records

For information on enrollment records, see FD.

**Access, Disclosure,
and Amendment**

"Attendance" includes, but is not limited to:

Definitions

Attendance

1. Attendance in person or by paper correspondence, videoconference, satellite, internet, or other electronic information and telecommunications technologies for students who are not physically present in the classroom; and
2. The period during which a person is working under a work-study program.

*Authorized
Representative*

"Authorized representative" means any entity or individual designated by a state or local educational authority or an agency headed by an official listed in 34 C.F.R. 99.31(a)(3) to conduct—with respect to federal- or state-supported education programs—any audit, evaluation, or any compliance or enforcement activity in connection with federal legal requirements that relate to these programs.

STUDENT RECORDS

FL
(LEGAL)

<i>Biometric Record</i>	“Biometric record” means a record of one or more measurable biological or behavioral characteristics that can be used for automated recognition of an individual (e.g., fingerprints, retina and iris patterns, voiceprints, DNA sequence, facial characteristics, and handwriting).
<i>Disclosure</i>	“Disclosure” means to permit access to or the release, transfer, or other communication of personally identifiable information contained in education records by any means, including oral, written, or electronic means, to any party except the party identified as the party that provided or created the record.
<i>Education Program</i>	“Education program” means any program that is principally engaged in the provision of education, including, but not limited to, early childhood education, elementary and secondary education, postsecondary education, special education, job training, career and technical education, and adult education, and any program that is administered by an educational agency or institution.
<i>Parent</i>	“Parent” includes a natural parent, a guardian, or an individual acting as a parent in the absence of a parent or guardian.
<i>Personally Identifiable Information</i>	“Personally identifiable information” includes, but is not limited to: 1. The student’s name; 2. The name of the student’s parent or other family members; 3. The address of the student or student’s family; 4. A personal identifier, such as the student’s social security number, student number, or biometric record; 5. Other indirect identifiers, such as the student’s date of birth, place of birth, and mother’s maiden name; 6. Other information that, alone or in combination, is linked or linkable to a specific student that would allow a reasonable person in the school community, who does not have personal knowledge of the relevant circumstances, to identify the student with reasonable certainty; or 7. Information requested by a person who the district reasonably believes knows the identity of the student to whom the education record relates.
<i>Record</i>	“Record” means any information recorded in any way, including, but not limited to, handwriting, print, computer media, video or audio tape, film, microfilm, and microfiche.

34 C.F.R. 99.3

STUDENT RECORDS

FL
(LEGAL)

*Signed and
Dated Written
Consent*

“Signed and dated written consent” may include a record and signature in electronic form that:

1. Identifies and authenticates a particular person as the source of the electronic consent; and
2. Indicates such person’s approval of the information contained in the electronic consent.

34 C.F.R. 99.30(d)

Disclosure With
Consent

The parent or eligible student shall provide a signed and dated written consent before a district discloses personally identifiable information from a student’s education records, except as provided by 34 C.F.R. 99.31. The written consent must specify the records that may be disclosed, state the purpose of the disclosure, and identify the part or class or parties to whom the disclosure may be made.

When a disclosure is made under written consent, if a parent or eligible student requests, the district shall provide a copy of the records disclosed and if the parent of a student who is not an eligible student requests, the district shall provide the student with a copy of the records disclosed.

34 C.F.R. 99.30(a)-(c)

[For more information related to required consent for the release of certain medical or biometric information, see FFA.]

Access by Parents

A district shall give full rights under these provisions to either parent, unless the district has been provided with evidence that there is a court order, state statute, or legally binding document relating to such matters as divorce, separation, or custody that specifically revokes these rights. *34 C.F.R. 99.4*

A court may order the custodian of records to delete all references in a child’s records to the place of residence of either party appointed as conservator before their release to another party appointed as conservator. *Family Code 153.012*

A parent is entitled to access to all written records of a district concerning the parent’s child, including attendance records, test scores, grades, disciplinary records, counseling records, psychological records, applications for admission, medical records in accordance with Education Code 38.0095, including health and immunization information, teacher and school counselor evaluations, reports of behavioral patterns, records relating to assistance provided for learning difficulties, including information collected regarding any intervention strategies used with the child, and records

STUDENT RECORDS

FL
(LEGAL)

relating to library materials checked out by the child from a school library.

“Intervention strategy” means a strategy in a multi-tiered system of supports that is above the level of intervention generally used in that system with all children. The term includes response to intervention and other early intervening strategies.

Education Code 26.004

If the education records of a student contain information on more than one student, the parent or eligible student may inspect and review or be informed of only the specific information about that student. *34 C.F.R. 99.12(a)*

Access by Student

“Eligible student” means a student who has reached 18 years of age or is attending an institution of postsecondary education. *34 C.F.R. 99.3*

When a student becomes an eligible student, the rights accorded to, and consent required of, parents under these provisions transfer from the parents to the student.

Nothing in this provision prevents a district from disclosing education records, or personally identifiable information from education records, to a parent without prior written consent of an eligible student if the disclosure meets the conditions in *34 C.F.R. 99.31(a)*, including if the student is a dependent for tax purposes or in the case of a health or safety emergency.

34 C.F.R. 99.5, .31(a)(8), (a)(10), .36

Disclosure Without
Consent

Personally identifiable information in education records shall not be released without the written consent of the student’s parents, except to the following.

School Officials

School officials, including teachers, who have legitimate educational interests.

A contractor, consultant, volunteer, or other party to whom a district has outsourced institutional services or functions may be considered a school official under this paragraph provided that the outside party:

1. Performs an institutional service or function for which the district would otherwise use employees;
2. Is under the direct control of the district with respect to the use and maintenance of education records; and

STUDENT RECORDS

FL
(LEGAL)

3. Is subject to the requirements of 34 C.F.R. 99.33(a) governing the use and redisclosure of personally identifiable information from education records.

A district must use reasonable methods to ensure that school officials obtain access to only those education records in which they have legitimate educational interests. A district that does not use physical or technological access controls must ensure that its administrative policy for controlling access to education records is effective and that it remains in compliance with the legitimate educational interest requirement.

34 C.F.R. 99.31(a)(1)

An administrator, nurse, or teacher is entitled to access to a student's medical records maintained by a district for reasons determined by district policy. *Education Code 38.009*

*Officials of Other
Schools*

Officials of educational agencies or institutions, including officials of another school or institution of postsecondary education in which the student seeks or intends to enroll, or where the student is already enrolled so long as the disclosure is for purposes related to the student's enrollment or transfer, provided that a district shall:

1. Make a reasonable attempt to notify the parent or eligible student at the last known address of the parent or eligible student, unless:
 - a. The disclosure is initiated by the parent or eligible student; or
 - b. The annual notification under 34 C.F.R. 99.7 includes a notice that the district forwards education records to other agencies or institutions that have requested the records and in which the student seeks or intends to enroll or is already enrolled so long as the disclosure is for the purposes related to the student's enrollment or transfer;
2. Give the parent or eligible student, upon request, a copy of the record that was disclosed; and
3. Give the parent or eligible student, upon request, an opportunity for a hearing under 34 C.F.R. Part 99, Subpart C.

34 C.F.R. 99.31(a)(2), .34

*Authorized
Government
Representatives*

Authorized representatives of the officials or agencies headed by the Comptroller General of the United States, the Attorney General of the United States, the Secretary of Education, or state and local educational authorities who require access to student or other

STUDENT RECORDS

FL
(LEGAL)

records necessary in connection with the audit and evaluation of federal- or state-supported education programs or in connection with the enforcement of or compliance with federal legal requirements that relate to such programs. *34 C.F.R. 99.35(a)(1)*

A district may not refuse to report information concerning a student holding an F, J, or M visa on the basis of the Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act (FERPA) and any regulation implementing FERPA. A district is authorized and required to report information that would ordinarily be protected by FERPA only to the extent required by 8 U.S.C. 1372, 8 C.F.R. 214.3(g), or any corresponding regulation. *8 C.F.R. 214.1(h); 8 U.S.C. 1372(c)(2)*

*Financial Aid
Personnel*

Personnel involved with a student's application for, or receipt of, financial aid. *34 C.F.R. 99.31(a)(4)(i)*

*Juvenile Justice
Officials*

State and local officials to whom such information is specifically allowed to be reported or disclosed by state statute if:

1. The allowed reporting or disclosure concerns the juvenile justice system and its ability to effectively serve, prior to adjudication, the student whose records are released; and
2. The officials and authorities to whom such information is disclosed certify in writing to the district that the information will not be disclosed to any other party except as provided under state law without the prior written consent of the parent of the student.

34 C.F.R. 99.31(a)(5)(i), .38

A school district superintendent or the superintendent's designee shall disclose information contained in a student's educational records to a juvenile service provider as required by Family Code 58.0051 [see GRAC]. *Education Code 37.084(a)*

*Organizations
Conducting
Studies*

Organizations conducting studies for, or on behalf of, districts for the purpose of developing, validating, or administering predictive tests, administering student aid programs, and improving instruction. Such studies must be conducted in a manner that does not permit personal identification of parents and students by individuals other than representatives of the organization that have legitimate interests in the information. Such information must be destroyed when no longer needed for the original purposes of the studies.

The district must enter into a written agreement with the organization that:

1. Specifies the purpose, scope, and duration of the study or studies and the information to be disclosed;

STUDENT RECORDS

FL
(LEGAL)

2. Requires the organization to use personally identifiable information from education records only to meet the purpose or purposes of the study as stated in the written agreement;
3. Requires the organization to conduct the study in a manner that does not permit personal identification of parents and students, as defined in this part, by anyone other than representatives of the organization with legitimate interests; and
4. Requires the organization to destroy all personally identifiable information when the information is no longer needed for the purposes for which the study was conducted and specifies the time period in which the information must be destroyed.

A district that enters into an agreement with an organization conducting a study may redisclose personally identifiable information from education records on behalf of educational agencies and institutions that disclosed the information to the district in accordance with the requirements of 34 C.F.R. 99.33(b).

A district is not required to initiate a study or agree with or endorse the conclusions or results of the study.

34 C.F.R. 99.31(a)(6)(i)-(iv)

*Accrediting
Organizations*

Accrediting organizations to carry out their accrediting functions. *34 C.F.R. 99.31(a)(7)*

*Health or Safety
Emergency*

Appropriate parties, including the student's parents, in connection with an emergency if the knowledge of the information is necessary to protect the health or safety of the student or other individuals.

In making a determination, a district may take into account the totality of the circumstances pertaining to a threat to the health or safety of a student or other individuals. If the district determines that there is an articulable and significant threat to the health or safety of a student or other individuals, it may disclose information from education records to any person whose knowledge of the information is necessary to protect the health or safety of the student or other individuals. If, based on the information available at the time of the determination, there is a rational basis for the determination, the United States Department of Education (U.S. ED) will not substitute its judgment for that of the district in evaluating the circumstances and making its determination.

34 C.F.R. 99.31(a)(10), .36(a),(c)

*Agriculture
Secretary*

The Secretary of Agriculture, or authorized representative from the Food and Nutrition Service, for the purposes of conducting program monitoring, evaluations, and performance measurements of

STUDENT RECORDS

FL
(LEGAL)

districts receiving funding or providing benefits of programs authorized under the National School Lunch Act or the Child Nutrition Act [see COB] for which the results will be reported in an aggregate form, on the conditions as follows:

1. Any data collected under this paragraph shall be protected in a manner that will not permit the personal identification of students and their parents by other than the authorized representatives of the United States Secretary of Education; and
2. Any personally identifiable data shall be destroyed when the data are no longer needed for program monitoring, evaluations, and performance measurements.

20 U.S.C. 1232g(b)(1)(K)

*Child Welfare
Agency*

An agency caseworker or other representative of a state or local child welfare agency or tribal organization, who has the right to access a student's case plan, as defined and determined by the state or tribal organization, when the agency or organization is legally responsible, in accordance with state or tribal law, for the care and protection of the student. Education records, or the personally identifiable information contained in such records, of the student shall not be disclosed by the agency or organization, except to an individual or entity engaged in addressing the student's education needs and authorized by the agency or organization to receive the disclosure. A disclosure must be consistent with state or tribal laws applicable to protecting the confidentiality of a student's education records. *20 U.S.C. 1232g(b)(1)(L)*

*Directory
Information*

Any person requesting directory information after a district has given public notice of that definition. [See Directory Information, below] *34 C.F.R. 99.37*

*Subpoenaed
Records*

A district shall release student records in compliance with a judicial order, or pursuant to any lawfully issued subpoena, except when a parent is a party to a court proceeding involving child abuse and neglect (as defined in section 3 of the Child Abuse Prevention and Treatment Act [42 U.S.C. 5101 note]) or dependency matters, and the order is issued in the context of that proceeding, additional notice to the parent by the educational agency or institution is not required. *20 U.S.C. 1232g(b)(1)(J), (b)(2)(B)*

The educational agency or institution may disclose information under this section only if the agency or institution makes a reasonable effort to notify the parent or eligible student of the order or subpoena in advance of compliance, so that the parent or eligible student may seek protective action, unless the disclosure is in compliance with:

STUDENT RECORDS

FL
(LEGAL)

1. A federal grand jury subpoena and the court has ordered that the existence or the contents of the subpoena or the information furnished in response to the subpoena not be disclosed;
2. Any other subpoena issued for a law enforcement purpose and the court or other issuing agency has ordered that the existence or the contents of the subpoena or the information furnished in response to the subpoena not be disclosed; or
3. An ex parte court order obtained by the United States attorney general (or designee not lower than an assistant attorney general) concerning investigations or prosecutions of an offense listed in 18 U.S.C. 2332b(g)(5)(B) or an act of domestic or international terrorism as defined in 18 U.S.C. 2331.

If the district initiates legal action against a parent or student, the district may disclose to the court, without a court order or subpoena, the education records of the student that are relevant for the district to proceed with the legal action as plaintiff.

If a parent or eligible student initiates legal action against a district, the district may disclose to the court, without a court order or subpoena, the student's education records that are relevant for the district to defend itself.

34 C.F.R. 99.31(a)(9)

Sex Offenders

A district may disclose personally identifiable information without consent if the disclosure concerns sex offenders and other individuals required to register under section 170101 of the Violent Crime Control and Law Enforcement Act of 1994, 42 U.S.C. 14071, and the information was provided to the district under 42 U.S.C. 14071 and applicable federal guidelines. *34 C.F.R. 99.31(a)(16)*

Request Procedure

Upon request of a properly qualified individual, access to a student's education record shall be granted within a reasonable period of time, but not more than 45 days after it has received the request. A district shall respond to reasonable requests for explanations and interpretations of the records. *34 C.F.R. 99.10*

Records
Destruction

A district shall not destroy any education records if there is an outstanding request to inspect and review the records. *34 C.F.R. 99.10(e)*

De-Identified
Records

A district, or a party that has received education records or information from education records, may release the records or information without the parent's written consent after the removal of all personally identifiable information provided that the district or other party has made a reasonable determination that a student's identity is not personally identifiable, whether through single or multiple

STUDENT RECORDS

FL
(LEGAL)

releases, and taking into account other reasonably available information. *34 C.F.R. 99.31(b)(1)*

*Education
Research*

A district, or a party that has received education records or information from education records, may release de-identified student level data from education records for the purpose of education research by attaching a code to each record that may allow the recipient to match information received from the same source, provided that:

1. A district or other party that releases de-identified data under this section does not disclose any information about how it generates and assigns a record code, or that would allow a recipient to identify a student based on a record code;
2. The record code is used for no purpose other than identifying a de-identified record for purposes of education research and cannot be used to ascertain personally identifiable information about a student; and
3. The record code is not based on a student's social security number or other personal information.

34 C.F.R. 99.31(b)(2)

Authenticating
Requestors'
Identities

A district must use reasonable methods to identify and authenticate the identity of parents, students, school officials, and any other parties to whom the district discloses personally identifiable information from education records. *34 C.F.R. 99.31(c)*

Transfer Not
Permitted

Personal information from student education records shall be transferred to a third party only on the condition that such party will not permit any other party to have access to such information without the written consent of the student's parent. If a third party permits access to information in violation of this policy or fails to destroy the information as required by 20 U.S.C. 1232g(b)(1)(F), a district shall not permit access to information from education records to that third party for a period of not less than five years. *20 U.S.C. 1232g(b)(4)(B); 34 C.F.R. 99.33(a)(1)*

A district shall inform a party to whom a disclosure is made of the requirements of 34 C.F.R. 99.33, unless the disclosure is made pursuant to a court order, lawfully issued subpoena, or litigation; the disclosed information is directory information; the disclosure concerns sex offenders; or the disclosure is made to a parent of a student who is not an eligible student or to a student. *34 C.F.R. 99.33(c)-(d)*

STUDENT RECORDS

FL
(LEGAL)

A district may disclose personally identifiable information with the understanding that the party receiving the information may make further disclosures of the information on behalf of the district if:

1. The disclosures meet the requirements of 34 C.F.R. 99.31; and
2. The district has complied with the requirements of 34 C.F.R. 99.32(b) regarding the record of disclosure; or a state or local educational authority or federal official or agency listed requesting information through a subpoena or ex parte order has complied with the requirements of 34 C.F.R. 99.32(b)(2).

34 C.F.R. 99.33(b)

Record of Access to
Student Records

Each school shall maintain a record, kept with the education record of each student that indicates all individuals, agencies, or organizations that have requested or obtained access to a student's education records, as well as the names of state and local educational authorities and federal officials and agencies listed in 34 C.F.R. 99.31(a)(3) that may make further disclosures of personally identifiable information from the student's education records without consent. A district must obtain a copy of the record of further disclosures maintained by the named authorities, officials, and agencies under 34 C.F.R. 99.32(b)(2) and make it available in response to a parent's request to review the record.

A district must record the following information when it discloses personally identifiable information from education records under the health or safety emergency exception [see Health or Safety Emergency, above]:

1. The articulable and significant threat to the health or safety of a student or other individuals that formed the basis for the disclosure; and
2. The parties to whom the district disclosed the information.

34 C.F.R. 99.32

The records shall include at least the name of the person or agency that made the request and the legitimate interest the person or agency had in the information. The record will be maintained as long as the district maintains the student's education record. The record of access shall be available only to parents, school officials responsible for custody of the records, and those state, local, and federal officials authorized to audit the operation of the system. *20 U.S.C. 1232g(b)(4)(A); 34 C.F.R. 99.33(a)(2)*

STUDENT RECORDS

FL
(LEGAL)

The record shall not include requests for access by, or access granted to, parents of the student or officials of a district, requests accompanied by prior written consent of the parent, requests for directory information, or a party seeking or receiving records in accordance with a subpoena or ex parte order. *34 C.F.R. 99.32(d)*

Right to Amend

The parent of a student whose records are covered by this policy may ask a district to amend the student's record if the parent believes it contains information that is inaccurate, misleading, or in violation of the student's right of privacy or other rights. If a district decides not to amend the education records requested, it shall inform the parent of its decision and his or her right to a hearing to challenge the content of the student's education records. *34 C.F.R. 99.20*

If a district decides to amend the records as a result of the hearing, it shall inform the parent in writing. If, as a result of the hearing, the district decides not to amend the records, it shall inform the parent of the right to place a statement in the records commenting on the contested information and/or stating why the parent disagrees with the decision of the district. Any explanation shall be maintained with the contested part of the record for as long as the record is maintained and shall be disclosed whenever the contested portion of the record is disclosed. *34 C.F.R. 99.21*

Fees for Copies

No fee shall be charged to search for or to retrieve the education records of a student. A fee may be charged for a copy of education records which is made for the parent or an eligible student, unless the imposition of a fee effectively prevents a parent or eligible student from exercising the right to inspect and review those records. *20 U.S.C. 1232g; 34 C.F.R. 99.11; Education Code 26.012*

Records of
Students with
Disabilities

A district shall permit parents to inspect and review education records collected, maintained, or used for purposes of identifying, evaluating, placing, or educating students with disabilities. *34 C.F.R. 300.613(a)*

Access Rights

In addition to policies applicable to all student records, the following guidelines shall apply when parents of a student with disabilities request to review or inspect district records relating to the education of their child:

1. Parents may request that a representative inspect and review the records. *34 C.F.R. 300.613(b)(3)*
2. A district shall comply with a request without unnecessary delay and before any meeting regarding an individualized education program (IEP) or hearing relating to the identification,

STUDENT RECORDS

FL
(LEGAL)

evaluation, or placement of the child, and in no case longer than 45 days after the request. *34 C.F.R. 300.613(a)*

3. A district shall keep a record of persons obtaining access to these student records (except access by parents and authorized employees), including name, date of access, and the purpose for which the person is authorized to use the records. *34 C.F.R. 300.614*

*Record Types
and Locations*

A district shall provide parents on request a list of types and locations of education records. *34 C.F.R. 300.616*

Parental Consent

Parental consent must be obtained before personally identifiable information is used for any purpose other than meeting a requirement under the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act or disclosed to anyone other than officials of agencies collecting or using this information. A district may not release information from these records without parental consent except as provided in FERPA. *34 C.F.R. 300.622*

Confidentiality

A district shall protect the confidentiality of personally identifiable information in collection, storage, disclosure, and destruction of records. One official in a district shall assume responsibility for ensuring confidentiality of personally identifiable information. All persons collecting or using this information shall receive training or instruction concerning the legal requirements involved in handling these records. A district shall maintain for public inspection a current listing of the names and positions of employees who may have access to this information. *34 C.F.R. 300.623*

*Information
Destruction*

A district shall inform parents when personally identifiable information collected, maintained, or used to provide special education and related services is no longer needed to provide educational services to the student. Such information shall be destroyed at the request of the parents.

A permanent record of the student's name, address, phone number, grades, attendance record, classes attended, grade level completed, and year completed may be maintained without time limitation.

34 C.F.R. 300.624

**Annual Notification
of Rights**

A district shall give parents of students in attendance and eligible students in attendance annual notification of their rights under FERPA.

The notice must inform parents or eligible students that they have the right to:

STUDENT RECORDS

FL
(LEGAL)

1. Inspect and review the student's education records;
2. Seek amendment of the student's education records that the parent or eligible student believes to be inaccurate, misleading, or otherwise in violation of the student's privacy rights;
3. Consent to disclosures of personally identifiable information contained in the student's education records, except to the extent that the Act and 34 C.F.R. 99.31 authorize disclosure without consent; and
4. File with the U.S. ED a complaint under 34 C.F.R. 99.63 and 99.64 concerning alleged failures by the district to comply with the requirements of the Act and 34 C.F.R. Part 99.

The notice must include all of the following:

1. The procedure for exercising the right to inspect and review education records.
2. The procedure for requesting amendment of records under 34 C.F.R. 99.20.
3. If the district has a policy of disclosing education records under 34 C.F.R. 99.31(a)(1), a specification of criteria for determining who constitutes a school official and what constitutes a legitimate educational interest.

A district may provide this notice by any means that are reasonably likely to inform the parents or eligible students of their rights.

A district shall effectively notify parents who are disabled and parents of students who have a primary or home language other than English.

20 U.S.C. 1232g(e); 34 C.F.R. 99.7

**Directory
Information**

"Directory
Information"
Defined

"Directory information" means information contained in an education record of a student that would not generally be considered harmful or an invasion of privacy if disclosed. Directory information includes the student's name, address, telephone listing, electronic mail address, photograph, date and place of birth, dates of attendance, grade level, enrollment status, participation in officially recognized activities and sports, weight and height of members of athletic teams, honors and awards received, and the most recent educational agency or institution attended. "Directory information" does not include a student's:

1. Social security number; or
2. Student identification (ID) number, unless:

STUDENT RECORDS

FL
(LEGAL)

- a. The student ID number, user ID number, or other unique personal identifier used by a student for purposes of accessing or communicating in electronic systems cannot be used to gain access to education records except when used in conjunction with one or more factors that authenticate the user's identity, such as a personal identification number (PIN), password, or other factor known or possessed only by the authorized user; or
- b. The student ID number or other unique personal identifier that is displayed on a student ID badge cannot be used to gain access to education records except when used in conjunction with one or more factors that authenticate the user's identity, such as a PIN, password, or other factor known or possessed only by the authorized user.

34 C.F.R. 99.3

*Disclosure of
Directory
Information*

A district may release directory information if it has given public notice to parents of students in attendance and eligible students in attendance at the district of:

1. The types of personally identifiable information that it has designated as directory information.
2. A parent's or eligible student's right to refuse to let the district designate any or all of those types of information about the student as directory information.
3. The period of time within which the parent has to notify the district in writing that he or she does not want any or all of those types of information about the student designated as directory information.

*Restrictions on
the Right of
Refusal*

A parent or eligible student may not use the right of refusal to opt out of directory information disclosures to prevent a district from disclosing or requiring a student to disclose the student's name, identifier, or institutional email address in a class in which the student is enrolled or to prevent a district from requiring a student to wear, to display publicly, or to disclose a student ID card or badge that exhibits information that may be designated as directory information and that has been properly designated by the district as directory information in the public notice provided under this section.

Former Students

A district may disclose directory information about former students without satisfying the public notice conditions above. However, the district must continue to honor any valid request to opt out of the disclosure of directory information made while a student was in attendance unless the student rescinds the opt-out request.

STUDENT RECORDS

FL
(LEGAL)

Confirmation of Identity or Records	A district may not disclose or confirm directory information without meeting the written consent requirements in 34 C.F.R. 99.30 if a student's social security number or other non-directory information is used alone or combined with other data elements to identify or help identify the student or the student's records. <i>34 C.F.R. 99.3, .37</i>
Homeless Students	Information about a homeless child's living situation shall be treated as a student education record, and shall not be deemed to be directory information. <i>42 U.S.C. 11432(g)(3)(G)</i>
<i>Directory Information Designation</i>	A district may designate as directory information any or all information defined as directory information by FERPA. Directory information under that Act that is not designated by a district as directory information for that district is excepted from disclosure by the district under Government Code Chapter 552 (Public Information Act). [See GBA] Directory information consented to by a parent for use only for a limited school-sponsored purpose, such as for a student directory, student yearbook, or district publication, if any such purpose has been designated by a district, remains otherwise confidential and may not be released under Government Code Chapter 552.
<i>Annual Notice</i>	A district shall provide the following to the parent of each district student, at the beginning of each school year or on enrollment of the student after the beginning of the school year: 1. A written explanation of the provisions of FERPA regarding the release of directory information about the student; and 2. Written notice of the right of the parent to object to the release of directory information about the student under FERPA.
Contents	The notice must contain: 1. The following statement in boldface type that is 14-point or larger: "Certain information about district students is considered directory information and will be released to anyone who follows the procedures for requesting the information unless the parent or guardian objects to the release of the directory information about this student. If you do not want [insert name of district] to disclose directory information from your child's education records without your prior written consent, you must notify the district in writing by [insert date]. [Insert name of district] has designated the following information as directory information: [Here the district must include any directory information it chooses to designate as directory information for the district, such as a student's name, address, telephone

STUDENT RECORDS

FL
(LEGAL)

listing, electronic mail address, photograph, degrees, honors, and awards received, date and place of birth, major field of study, dates of attendance, grade level, most recent education institution attended, participation in officially recognized activities and sports, and the weight and height of members of athletic teams.]”;

2. A form, such as a check-off list or similar mechanism, that:
 - a. Immediately follows, on the same page or the next page, the required statement; and
 - b. Allows a parent to record:
 - (1) The parent’s objection to the release of all directory information or one or more specific categories of directory information if district policy permits the parent to object to one or more specific categories of directory information;
 - (2) The parent’s objection to the release of a secondary student’s name, address, and telephone number to a military recruiter or institution of higher education; and
 - (3) The parent’s consent to the release of one or more specific categories of directory information for a limited school-sponsored purpose if such purpose has been designated by the district and is specifically identified, such as for a student directory, student yearbook, or district publication; and
3. A statement that federal law requires districts receiving assistance under the Elementary and Secondary Education Act of 1965 to provide a military recruiter or an institution of higher education, on request, with the name, address, or telephone number of a secondary student unless the parent has advised the district that the parent does not want the student’s information disclosed without the parent’s prior written consent.

Education Code 26.013

*Student
Recruiting
Information*

Notwithstanding the Directory Information provisions above, each district receiving assistance under the Elementary and Secondary Education Act of 1965 (ESEA) shall provide, on a request made by a military recruiter or an institution of higher education, access to secondary school students’ names, addresses, and telephone listings unless a student’s parent has submitted the prior consent request below.

STUDENT RECORDS

FL
(LEGAL)

Consent to
Release

A student who has attained 18 years of age or a parent of a secondary school student may submit a written request to a district that the student's name, address, and telephone listing not be released for purposes described above without prior written consent. Upon receiving such request, a district may not release the student's name, address, and telephone listing for such purposes without the prior written consent of the parent or student. A district shall notify parents of the option to make a request.

No Opt-In
Process

Nothing in this provision shall be construed to allow a district to withhold access to a student's name, address, and telephone listing from a military recruiter or institution of higher education by implementing an opt-in process or any other process other than the written consent request process above.

20 U.S.C. 7908

A district shall:

1. Provide to military recruiters the same access to secondary school students as is provided generally to postsecondary educational institutions or to prospective employers of those students; and
2. Upon a request made by military recruiters for military recruiting purposes, provide access to secondary school student names, addresses, electronic mail addresses (which shall be the electronic mail addresses provided by the school, if available), and telephone listings, notwithstanding directory information requirements in FERPA [see above].

A district shall notify parents of their right to submit a request to the district that the student's name, address, electronic mail address, and telephone listing not be released.

10 U.S.C. 503(c)(1)(A)-(B) [See also GKC]

**Videotapes and
Recordings**

For information about videotaping or audio recording a child, see FA.

**My Texas Future
Admissions Data
Sharing**

Except as provided below, before graduating from high school, each student must elect whether to opt in to allowing the Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board (THECB) to share the student's data and education records, as necessary, with institutions of higher education to allow the student to participate in the direct admissions program established by the THECB.

A student is not required to elect whether to opt in if:

STUDENT RECORDS

FL
(LEGAL)

1. The student's parent submits a signed form indicating that the parent authorizes the student to decline to complete and submit information necessary to participate in the program;
2. The student signs and submits the form described above on the student's own behalf if the student is 18 years of age or older or the student's disabilities of minority have been removed for general purposes under Family Code Chapter 31; or
3. A school counselor authorizes in writing the student to decline to complete and submit the information necessary to participate in the program.

A school district shall use a form adopted by the THECB, in consultation with TEA, to allow a student to opt out. The form shall provide the student or the student's parent, as applicable, the opportunity to elect whether to share the student's data or education records, as necessary, with institutions of higher education to facilitate the student's participation in the program. A district shall make the form available in English, Spanish, and any other language spoken by a majority of the students enrolled in a bilingual education or special language program under Education Code Chapter 29, Subchapter B in the district.

Education Code 28.0257

**Records Requests
Under Education
Savings Account
Program**

On request by a parent participating in or who wishes to participate in the education savings account program established by Education Code Chapter 29, Subchapter J, a district that a child would otherwise attend shall provide a copy of the child's school records possessed by the district, if any, to the child's parent or, if applicable, the private school the child attends.

As necessary to verify a child's eligibility for the education savings account program, a district shall provide to a certified educational assistance organization, as defined by Education Code 29.351, any information available to the district requested by the organization regarding a child who participates or seeks to participate in the program, including information regarding the child's district enrollment status and whether the child can be counted toward a school district's average daily attendance for purposes of the allocation of funding under the Foundation School Program.

Education Code 29.369

STUDENT ACTIVITIES

FM
(LEGAL)

Table of Contents	UIL Rules and District Policies.....3
	Athletic Activities 3
	UIL Forms 3
	Notices 3
	Records.....3
	Unsafe Practices.....3
	Safety Precautions.....4
	Concussions 4
	Football Helmet Safety Requirements 7
	Steroid Testing.....7
	Cardiac Assessment.....8
	Safety of Official.....8
	Interscholastic Athletic Competition Based on Biological Sex 9
	Water Activities.....9
	Definitions 9
	Parent Affirmation 9
	Flotation Device Required.....10
	Failure to Comply.....10
	Rodeos 10
	Educational Program 10
	Restriction on Participation 11
	Protective Gear for Bull Riding.....11
	Eligibility.....11
	Military Dependents 11
	Attendance and Participation.....11
	SBOE Rules.....11
	Extracurricular Activities.....12
	Exceptions 12
	Limits on Participation and Practice.....12
	Record of Absences.....13
	Students Receiving Outpatient Mental Health Services 13
	Participation by Homeschooled Students 14
	Suspension from Extracurricular Activities.....17
	Length of Suspension 17

STUDENT ACTIVITIES

FM
(LEGAL)

Grade Evaluation Period	17
School Week	17
Exempt Courses	18
Students with Disabilities	18
Practice or Rehearsal	18
Reinstatement.....	18
Suspension for Certain Conduct Involving Extracurricular Officials	19
Spectator Suspension.....	19
Parental Notice and Consent.....	20
Anonymous Evaluations	20
Videotaping and Recording.....	20
Discriminatory Club	20
Special Olympics Recognition	20
Student Election Clerks	20
Before-School and After-School Programs	21

STUDENT ACTIVITIES

FM
(LEGAL)

**UIL Rules and
District Policies**

A student enrolled in a district or who participates in an extracurricular activity or a University Interscholastic League (UIL) competition is subject to district policy and UIL rules regarding participation only when the student is under the direct supervision of an employee of the school or district in which the student is enrolled or at any other time specified by resolution of a board. *Education Code 33.081(b)* [See FO regarding additional standards of conduct for extracurricular activities]

Athletic Activities

UIL Forms

Each student participating in an extracurricular athletic activity must complete the UIL forms entitled "Preparticipation Physical Evaluation — Medical History" and "Acknowledgement of Rules." Each form must be signed by both the student and the student's parent or guardian. *Education Code 33.203(a)*

Notices

Each school that offers an extracurricular athletic activity shall:

1. Prominently display at its administrative offices the telephone number and electronic mail address that the commissioner of education maintains for reporting violations of Education Code Chapter 33, Subchapter F; and
2. Provide each student participant and the student's parent or guardian a copy of the text of Education Code 33.201-33.207 and a copy of the UIL's parent information manual. The document may be provided in an electronic format unless otherwise requested.

Education Code 33.207(b), .208

Records

A superintendent shall maintain complete and accurate records of the district's compliance and the district shall make available to the public proof of compliance for each person enrolled in the district who is required to receive safety training.

A campus that is determined by the superintendent to be out of compliance with the safety training requirements or the requirements regarding unsafe practices and safety precautions (see below) shall be subject to the range of penalties determined by the UIL.

Education Code 33.206

Unsafe Practices

A coach, trainer, or sponsor for an extracurricular athletic activity may not encourage or permit a student participant to engage in any unreasonably dangerous athletic technique that unnecessarily endangers the health of a student, including using a helmet or any other sports equipment as a weapon. *Education Code 33.204*

STUDENT ACTIVITIES

FM
(LEGAL)

- Safety Precautions
- A coach, trainer, or sponsor for an extracurricular athletic activity shall at each athletic practice or competition ensure that:
1. Each student participant is adequately hydrated;
 2. Any prescribed asthma medication for a student participant is readily available to the student;
 3. Emergency lanes providing access to the practice or competition area are open and clear; and
 4. Heatstroke prevention materials are readily available.
- If a student participating in a practice or competition becomes unconscious during the activity, the student may not:
1. Return to the activity during which the student became unconscious; or
 2. Participate in any extracurricular athletic activity until the student receives written authorization for such participation from a physician.

Education Code 33.205

- Concussions
- “Interscholastic athletic activity” includes practice and competition, sponsored or sanctioned by a district, including a home-rule district, or a public school, including any school for which a charter has been granted under Education Code Chapter 12, or the UIL.
Education Code 38.152

“Concussion” means a complex pathophysiological process affecting the brain caused by a traumatic physical force or impact to the head or body, which may include temporary or prolonged altered brain function resulting in physical, cognitive, or emotional symptoms or altered sleep patterns, and involve loss of consciousness.
Education Code 38.151(4)

- Concussion Oversight Team*
- The board of a district with students enrolled who participate in an interscholastic athletic activity shall appoint or approve a concussion oversight team. *Education Code 38.153(a)*

Each concussion oversight team must include at least one physician and, to the greatest extent practicable, considering factors including the population of the metropolitan statistical area in which the district is located, district enrollment, and the availability of and access to licensed health-care professionals in the district or charter school area, must also include one or more of the following: an athletic trainer, an advanced practice nurse, a neuropsychologist, or a physician assistant. If a district employs an athletic trainer, the athletic trainer must be a member of the concussion oversight

STUDENT ACTIVITIES

FM
(LEGAL)

team. If a district employs a school nurse, the school nurse may be a member of the district concussion oversight team if requested by the school nurse.

A district may include a licensed chiropractor or physical therapist as a member of the district concussion oversight team, provided that the person meets the training requirements.

Education Code 38.154

*Training
Requirements*

Each member of the concussion oversight team must have had training in the evaluation, treatment, and oversight of concussions at the time of appointment or approval as a member of the team. The members also must take a training course at least once every two years and submit proof of timely completion to the superintendent or designee in accordance with Education Code 38.158. *Education Code 38.154(c), .158(f)*

A school nurse or licensed health-care professional who is not in compliance with these training requirements may not serve on a concussion oversight team in any capacity. *Education Code 38.158(g)*

*Return-to-Play
Protocol*

Each concussion oversight team shall establish a return-to-play protocol, based on peer-reviewed scientific evidence, for a student's return to interscholastic athletics practice or competition following the force or impact believed to have caused a concussion. *Education Code 38.153(b)*

*Required Annual
Form*

A student may not participate in an interscholastic athletic activity for a school year until both the student and the student's parent or guardian or another person with legal authority to make medical decisions for the student have signed a form for that school year that acknowledges receiving and reading written information that explains concussion prevention, symptoms, treatment, and oversight and that includes guidelines for safely resuming participation in an athletic activity following a concussion. The form must be approved by the UIL. *Education Code 38.155*

*Removal from
Play*

A student shall be removed from an interscholastic athletics practice or competition immediately if one of the following persons believes the student might have sustained a concussion during the practice or competition: a coach; a physician; a licensed health-care professional, as defined by Education Code 38.151(5); a licensed chiropractor or physical therapist; a school nurse; or the student's parent or guardian or another person with legal authority to make medical decisions for the student. *Education Code 38.156*

Return to Play

A student removed from an interscholastic athletics practice or competition under Education Code 38.156 may not be permitted to

STUDENT ACTIVITIES

FM
(LEGAL)

practice or compete again following the force or impact believed to have caused the concussion until:

1. The student has been evaluated, using established medical protocols based on peer-reviewed scientific evidence, by a treating physician chosen by the student or the student's parent or guardian or another person with legal authority to make medical decisions for the student;
2. The student has successfully completed each requirement of the return-to-play protocol established under Education Code 38.153 necessary for the student to return to play;
3. The treating physician has provided a written statement indicating that, in the physician's professional judgment, it is safe for the student to return to play; and
4. The student and the student's parent or guardian or another person with legal authority to make medical decisions for the student have acknowledged that the student has completed the requirements of the return-to-play protocol necessary for the student to return to play, have provided the treating physician's written statement to the person responsible for compliance with the return-to-play protocol and the person who has supervisory responsibilities, and have signed a consent form indicating that the person signing:
 - a. Has been informed concerning and consents to the student participating in returning to play in accordance with the return-to-play protocol;
 - b. Understands the risks associated with the student returning to play and will comply with any ongoing requirements in the return-to-play protocol;
 - c. Consents to the disclosure to appropriate persons, consistent with the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996, Pub. L. No. 104-191, of the treating physician's written statement and, if any, the return-to-play recommendations of the treating physician; and
 - d. Understands the immunity provisions under Education Code 38.159.

A coach of an interscholastic athletics team may not authorize a student's return to play.

The superintendent or designee shall supervise an athletic trainer or other person responsible for compliance with the return-to-play

STUDENT ACTIVITIES

FM
(LEGAL)

protocol. The person who has supervisory responsibilities may not be a coach of an interscholastic athletics team.

Education Code 38.157

Immunity

These provisions do not:

1. Waive any immunity from liability of a district or of district officers or employees;
2. Create any liability for a cause of action against a district or against district officers or employees;
3. Waive any immunity from liability under Civil Practice and Remedies Code 74.151; or
4. Create any cause of action or liability for a member of a concussion oversight team arising from the injury or death of a student participating in an interscholastic athletics practice or competition, based on service or participation on the concussion oversight team.

Education Code 38.159

[For information regarding concussions sustained in an activity other than an interscholastic athletic activity or for academic accommodations available to students with a concussion, see FFAC.]

Football Helmet
Safety
Requirements

A district may not use a football helmet that is 16 years old or older in the district's football program. A district shall ensure that each football helmet used in the district's football program that is 10 years old or older is reconditioned at least once every two years.

A district shall maintain and make available to parents of students enrolled in the district documentation indicating the age of each football helmet used in the district's football program and the dates on which each helmet is reconditioned.

Education Code 33.094(a)-(c)

Steroid Testing

The UIL shall adopt rules for the annual administration of a steroid testing program under which high school students participating in an athletic competition sponsored or sanctioned by the league are tested at multiple times throughout the year for the presence of steroids [see FNF].

Results of such steroid tests are confidential and, unless required by court order, may be disclosed only to the student and the student's parent and the activity directors, principal, and assistant principals of the school attended by the student.

Education Code 33.091(d)-(e)

STUDENT ACTIVITIES

FM
(LEGAL)

Cardiac
Assessment

A district must provide a district student who is required under UIL rule or policy to receive a physical examination before being allowed to participate in an athletic activity sponsored or sanctioned by the UIL, information about sudden cardiac arrest and electrocardiogram testing and notification of the option of the student to request the administration of an electrocardiogram, in addition to the physical examination.

A student may request an electrocardiogram from any health-care professional, including a health-care professional provided through a district program, provided that the health-care professional is appropriately licensed in Texas and authorized to administer and interpret electrocardiograms under the health-care professional's scope of practice, as established by the health-care professional's Texas licensing act.

Immunity

These provisions do not create a cause of action or liability or a standard of care, obligation, or duty that provides a basis for a cause of action or liability against a health-care professional described in the provision, the UIL, a district, or a district officer or employee for:

1. The injury or death of a student participating in or practicing for an athletic activity sponsored or sanctioned by the UIL based on or in connection with the administration or interpretation of or reliance on an electrocardiogram; or
2. The content or distribution of the information required under these provisions or the failure to distribute the required information.

Education Code 33.096

Safety of Official

A district that holds an extracurricular athletic activity or a UIL athletic competition on district property shall provide a peace officer, a school resource officer, an administrator, or security personnel to ensure the safety of a referee, judge, or other official of the activity or competition until the official departs district property if:

1. A participant or spectator of the activity or competition engages in, attempts to engage in, or threatens violent conduct against the official or otherwise disrupts the duties or free movement of the official; or
2. The district reasonably suspects that an incident described above may occur at the activity or competition.

Education Code 33.099

STUDENT ACTIVITIES

FM
(LEGAL)

[For information regarding the suspension of an individual who causes bodily injury to an official, see Suspension for Certain Conduct Involving Extracurricular Officials and Spectator Suspension, below.]

Interscholastic
Athletic Competition
Based on Biological
Sex

An interscholastic athletic team sponsored or authorized by a district may not allow a student to compete in an interscholastic athletic competition sponsored or authorized by the district that is designated for the biological sex opposite to the student's biological sex as correctly stated on the student's official birth certificate, as described below, or if the student's official birth certificate is unobtainable, another government record.

Exception

An interscholastic athletic team sponsored or authorized by a district may allow a female student to compete in an interscholastic athletic competition that is designated for male students if a corresponding interscholastic athletic competition designated for female students is not offered or available.

*Birth Certificate
Statement*

For purposes of this provision, a statement of a student's biological sex on the student's official birth certificate is considered to have correctly stated the student's biological sex only if the statement was entered at or near the time of the student's birth or modified to correct any type of scrivener or clerical error in the student's biological sex.

Education Code 33.0834

Water Activities

Definitions

"Body of water" means an artificial or natural body of water, including a swimming pool, lake, or river, typically used for recreational swimming, bathing, or play. The term does not include a wading pool.

"Child" means an individual younger than 12 years of age.

"Organized water activity" means an activity an organization conducts in which a participant will enter or travel on a body of water as part of the activity.

"Wading pool" means a pool, including a pool that contains a public interactive water feature and fountain as defined by department rule, with a maximum water depth of not more than 18 inches.

Parent Affirmation

An organization, including a school, that authorizes a child to engage in an organized water activity shall require the child's parent or legal guardian to affirm in writing whether the child is able to swim or is at risk of injury or death when swimming or otherwise accessing a body of water.

STUDENT ACTIVITIES

FM
(LEGAL)

Flotation Device
Required

The organization shall provide to each child who is unable to swim or is at risk of injury or death when swimming or otherwise entering a body of water a properly fitted and fastened Type I, II, or III United States Coast Guard approved personal flotation device or a device the executive commissioner of Texas Health and Human Services determines is equivalent. The organization shall ensure the child is wearing the personal flotation device and the device is properly fitted and fastened for the child.

The organization is not required to provide a child with a flotation device or ensure the child is wearing the device if the child is actively participating in swim instruction or a competition and the organization ensures each child participating in the instruction or a competition is closely supervised during the instruction or competition.

Failure to Comply

An organization that violates this provision or rules adopted under this provision is subject to disciplinary action.

Health and Safety Code 341.0646(a)-(e)

Rodeos

This section applies only to a primary or secondary school that sponsors, promotes, or otherwise is associated with a rodeo in which children who attend the school are likely to participate.

“Rodeo” means an exhibition or competition, without regard to whether the participants are compensated, involving activities related to cowboy skills, including:

1. Riding a horse, with or without a saddle, with the goal of remaining on the horse while it attempts to throw off the rider;
2. Riding a bull;
3. Roping an animal, including roping as part of a team;
4. Wrestling a steer; and
5. Riding a horse in a pattern around preset barrels or other obstacles.

Educational
Program

A primary or secondary school to which this section applies shall, before the first rodeo associated with the school in each school year, conduct a mandatory educational program on safety, including the proper use of protective gear, for children planning to participate in the rodeo, in accordance with 25 Administrative Code 104.4. The educational program may consist of an instructional video, subject to the Department of State Health Services approval.

STUDENT ACTIVITIES

FM
(LEGAL)

Restriction on Participation	A child may not participate in a rodeo associated with the child's school during a school year unless the child has completed the educational program not more than one year before the first day of the rodeo.
Protective Gear for Bull Riding	A child may not engage in bull riding, including engaging in bull riding outside a rodeo for the purpose of practicing bull riding, unless the child is wearing a protective vest and bull riding helmet in accordance with 25 Administrative Code 104.3. <i>Health and Safety Code 768.001(6), .003; 25 TAC 104.2-.4</i>
Eligibility	A student otherwise eligible to participate in an extracurricular activity or a UIL competition is not ineligible because the student is enrolled in a course offered for joint high school and college credit, or in a course offered under a concurrent enrollment program, regardless of the location at which the course is provided. <i>Education Code 33.087</i>
Military Dependents	The district shall facilitate the opportunity for transitioning military children's inclusion in extracurricular activities, regardless of application deadlines, to the extent they are otherwise qualified. <i>Education Code 162.002 art. VI, § B [See FDD]</i>
Attendance and Participation	The State Board of Education (SBOE) by rule shall limit participation in and practice for extracurricular activities during the school day and the school week. The board of a district may adopt a policy establishing the number of times a student who is otherwise eligible to participate in an extracurricular activity may be absent from class to participate in an extracurricular activity sponsored or sanctioned by the district, UIL, or an organization sanctioned by board resolution. The policy must permit a student to be absent from class at least 10 times during the school year, and the policy prevails over any conflicting policy adopted by the SBOE. <i>Education Code 33.081(a), .0811</i>
SBOE Rules	The following provisions apply to any UIL activity. Other organizations requiring student participation that causes a student to miss a class may request sanction from a board. If sanctioned by resolution of the board, student participation in the organization's activities shall be subject to all provisions of statute and to 19 Administration Code 76.1001. If a board does not grant sanction, any absences incurred by a student while participating with that organization's activities shall be subject to the attendance provisions of the Education Code. <i>19 TAC 76.1001(f) [See FEB]</i>

STUDENT ACTIVITIES

FM
(LEGAL)

Extracurricular
Activities

An extracurricular activity is an activity sponsored by the UIL, a board, or an organization sanctioned by board resolution. The activity is not necessarily directly related to instruction of the essential knowledge and skills but may have an indirect relation to some areas of the curriculum.

Extracurricular activities include, but are not limited to, public performances, contests, demonstrations, displays, and club activities. In addition, an activity is subject to this policy if any one of the following criteria applies:

1. The activity is competitive;
2. The activity is held in conjunction with another activity that is considered extracurricular;
3. The activity is held off-campus, except in a case in which adequate facilities do not exist on campus;
4. The general public is invited; or
5. An admission is charged.

Exceptions
*Public
Performances*

A student ineligible to participate in an extracurricular activity, but who is enrolled in a state-approved course that requires demonstration of the mastery of the essential knowledge and skills in a public performance, may participate in the performance if:

1. The general public is invited; and
2. The requirement for student participation in public is stated in the essential knowledge and skills of the course.

*State-Approved
Music Courses*

A student ineligible to participate in an extracurricular activity, but who is enrolled in a state-approved music course that participates in UIL Concert and Sight-Reading Evaluation, may perform with the ensemble during the UIL evaluation performance.

19 TAC 76.1001(a)

Limits on
Participation and
Practice
*During the
School Week*

Limitations on practice, rehearsal, and student participation during the school week shall be as follows:

1. For any given extracurricular activity, a student may not participate in more than two activities per school week, excluding holidays, except as provided in item 2, below.
2. A student may also participate in a tournament or post-district contest, as well as a contest postponed by weather or public disaster that may determine advancement to a post-district level of competition.

STUDENT ACTIVITIES

FM
(LEGAL)

3. For each extracurricular activity, a district must limit students to a maximum of eight hours of practice and rehearsal outside the school day per school week.
4. The commissioner recommends that districts avoid scheduling extracurricular activities or public performances on the day or evening immediately preceding the day on which the statewide student assessment program is scheduled for grades 3-11.

19 TAC 76.1001(d); Education Code 33.081(a)

*During the
School Day*

Limitations on practice and rehearsal during the school day shall be as follows:

1. A district must limit a student to one period of practice during the regularly scheduled school day for practice of extracurricular activities, such as athletics, drill team, or cheerleading.
2. The limit in item 1 does not prohibit a student from enrolling in any state-approved class. A student who is enrolled in a state-approved class that includes essential knowledge and skills that relate to the preparation for an extracurricular activity may practice that extracurricular activity for no more than one period during the school day.
3. A student may not be permitted to miss a scheduled academic class to practice for an unrelated extracurricular activity.
4. A district must limit extracurricular practice during the school day to ensure that class periods for extracurricular practice do not exceed the time allotted for other class periods.
5. Regardless of the schedule type in place (traditional or non-traditional), a school may elect to practice extracurricular activities daily, provided the total minutes allowed for the extracurricular practice is not greater than 300 minutes during the school week.

19 TAC 76.1001(e); Education Code 33.081(a)

Record of Absences

A district shall maintain an accurate record of extracurricular absences for each student in the district each school year. *19 TAC 76.1001(c)*

Students Receiving
Outpatient Mental
Health Services

A district may not adopt or enforce policies that restrict participation in UIL activities by a student who receives outpatient mental health services from a mental health facility and is enrolled in the district or otherwise receives public education services from a district based solely on the student's receipt of outpatient mental health

STUDENT ACTIVITIES

FM
(LEGAL)

services from a mental health facility or the student's absence during instructional time while receiving outpatient mental health services from a mental health facility.

This provision does not exempt a student to whom this section applies from any eligibility requirement for participation in UIL activities other than an eligibility requirement based solely on the criteria of receipt of outpatient mental health services from a mental health facility.

Education Code 33.0833(c)-(d)

Participation by
Homeschooled
Students

Except as provided below, a public school that participates in an activity sponsored by UIL shall provide a non-enrolled student, who otherwise meets UIL eligibility standards to represent that school in a UIL activity, with the opportunity to participate in the activity on behalf of the school in the same manner that the school provides the opportunity to participate to students enrolled in the school.

Not later than the date specified under UIL rule, the board may adopt a policy declining to grant non-enrolled students the opportunity to participate in UIL activities.

"Non-enrolled student" means a student who receives instruction as a homeschooled student as described by Education Code 29.916(a)(1) from a nonpublic school [see EK].

[For requirements specific to participation in Junior Reserve Officers' Training Corps by homeschooled students, see EEL.]

Relevant Policies

A non-enrolled student who seeks to participate or participates in a UIL activity on behalf of a school is subject to the following relevant policies that apply to students enrolled in the school:

1. Registration for UIL activities;
2. Age eligibility;
3. Fees;
4. Insurance;
5. Transportation;
6. Physical condition;
7. Qualifications;
8. Responsibilities;
9. Event schedules;
10. Standards of behavior; and

STUDENT ACTIVITIES

FM
(LEGAL)

11. Performance.

*Residency
Requirements*

Except as provided below, a non-enrolled student may only participate in a UIL activity for the school in the district that the student would be eligible to attend based on the student's residential address. A non-enrolled student who seeks to participate in a UIL activity on behalf of a school shall be required to establish minimum proof of residency acceptable to the district in the same manner as an applicant to attend a school in the district under Education Code 25.001 [see FD].

If the school that a non-enrolled student would be eligible to attend is subject to a policy declining to grant non-enrolled students the opportunity to participate in UIL activities, the student may participate in a UIL activity for the closest school, based on geographic proximity to the student's residential address, that is not subject to such a policy.

*Academic
Requirements*

The parent or person standing in parental relation to a non-enrolled student is responsible for oversight of academic standards relating to the student's participation in a UIL activity. As a condition of eligibility to participate in a UIL activity during the first six weeks of a school year, a non-enrolled student must demonstrate grade-level academic proficiency on any nationally recognized, norm-referenced assessment instrument, such as the Iowa Test of Basic Skills, Stanford Achievement Test, California Achievement Test, or Comprehensive Test of Basic Skills. A non-enrolled student demonstrates the required academic proficiency by achieving a composite, core, or survey score that is within the average or higher than average range of scores, as established by the applicable testing service. A district shall accept assessment results administered or reported by a third party.

A non-enrolled student's demonstration of academic proficiency is sufficient for the school year in which the student achieves the required score and the subsequent school year.

After the first six weeks of a school year, the parent or person standing in parental relation to a non-enrolled student participating in a UIL activity on behalf of a public school must periodically, in accordance with the school's grading calendar, provide written verification to the school indicating that the student is receiving a passing grade in each course or subject being taught.

*Previous
Enrollment in
Public School*

A non-enrolled student is not authorized by this section to participate in a UIL activity during the remainder of any school year during which the student was previously enrolled in a public school.

STUDENT ACTIVITIES

FM
(LEGAL)

<i>Prohibitions</i>	With respect to a non-enrolled student's education program, nothing in these provisions shall be construed to permit an agency of this state, a public school district, or any other governmental body to exercise control, regulatory authority, or supervision over a non-enrolled student or a parent or person standing in parental relation to a non-enrolled student beyond the control, regulatory authority, or supervision required to participate in a UIL activity. Subject only to eligibility requirements, the curriculum or assessment requirements, performance standards, practices, or creed of the education program provided to a non-enrolled student may not be required to be changed in order for the non-enrolled student to participate in a UIL activity. Subject only to eligibility requirements, for a non-enrolled student participating in an education program on January 1, 2021, the education program provided to that student may not be required to comply with any state law or agency rule relating to that education program unless the law or rule was in effect on January 1, 2021.
<i>UIL Classification</i>	When assigning league classification to a public school based on student enrollment, the UIL must use the same student enrollment calculation formula for a school that allows a non-enrolled student to participate in a league activity as the formula used to determine the student enrollment of a school that does not allow a nonenrolled student to participate in the league activity. <i>Education Code 33.0832</i>
<i>UIL Allotment</i>	For each nonenrolled student who participates in a UIL activity for a school in a district that allows participation of nonenrolled students, the district is entitled to an annual allotment of \$1,500 per UIL activity in which the nonenrolled student participates. <i>Education Code 48.305</i>
Definitions	“Activity season” means the period established by a school or the UIL in which practices, rehearsals, and interschool competitions or contests take place. “Nonenrolled student” means a student who predominantly receives instruction in a general elementary or secondary education program that is provided by the parent, or a person standing in parental authority, in or through the child’s home. This may include a student who is designated as enrolled, not in membership. “Participation” means the active involvement of a student in a minimum of 75 percent of a combined total of practices, rehearsals, or preparation activities and associated competitions and contests, including selection as an alternate, for a specific UIL activity.

STUDENT ACTIVITIES

FM
(LEGAL)

“University Interscholastic League or UIL activity” means any official UIL activity identified in the UIL Constitution and Contest Rules, not including pilot activities.

UIL activities shall:

1. Be overseen by a school district-approved coach or sponsor;
2. Provide for a minimum of four weeks of coach- or sponsor-led practice, rehearsal, or preparation specific to the activity within the designated activity season; and
3. Provide opportunities for students to take part in formal, inter-school competitions or contests in the associated activity during the designated activity season.

A district may still receive the allotment if a student began the activity season without injury or illness and later experienced an injury or prolonged illness that prevented participation.

For audit purposes, a district shall maintain documentation to support the requirements of this provision.

A district will be provided with estimated funding during a school year for nonenrolled students in accordance with 19 Administrative Code 105.1031(g).

19 TAC 105.1031

**Suspension from
Extracurricular
Activities**

A student shall be suspended from participation in any extracurricular activity sponsored or sanctioned by a district or the UIL after a grade evaluation period in which the student received a grade lower than the equivalent of 70 on a scale of 100 in any academic class other than a course described below at Exempt Courses.

Length of
Suspension

A suspension continues for at least three school weeks and is not removed during the school year until the conditions of Reinstatement, described below, are met. A suspension shall not last beyond the end of a school year.

Grade Evaluation
Period

“Grade evaluation period” means:

1. The six-week grade reporting period; or
2. The first six weeks of a semester and each grade reporting period thereafter, in the case of a district with a grade reporting period longer than six weeks.

Education Code 33.081(c)

School Week

The school week is defined as beginning at 12:01 a.m. on the first instructional day of the calendar week and ending at the close of

STUDENT ACTIVITIES

FM
(LEGAL)

instruction on the last instructional day of the calendar week, excluding holidays. *19 TAC 76.1001(b)*

Exempt Courses

The suspension and reinstatement provisions of Education Code 33.081(c) and (d) do not apply to an advanced placement or international baccalaureate course, or to an honors or dual credit course in the subject areas of English language arts, mathematics, science, social studies, economics, or a language other than English. *Education Code 33.081(d-1)*

Honors classes for purposes of eligibility to participate in extracurricular activities are listed at 19 Administrative Code 74.30(a).

Districts may identify additional honors courses in the subject areas of English language arts, mathematics, science, social studies, or a language other than English for the purposes of extracurricular eligibility but must identify such courses before the semester in which any exemptions related to extracurricular activities occur.

Districts are neither required to nor restricted from considering courses as honors for the purpose of grade point average calculation.

19 TAC 74.30

Students with
Disabilities

In the case of a student with a disability that significantly interferes with the student's ability to meet regular academic standards, suspension must be based on the student's failure to meet the requirements of the student's individualized education program (IEP). The determination of whether the disability substantially interferes with the student's ability to meet the requirements of the student's IEP must be made by the admission, review, and dismissal (ARD) committee.

For the purposes of this provision, "student with a disability" means a student who is eligible for a district's special education program under Education Code 29.003(b).

Education Code 33.081(e)

Practice or
Rehearsal

A student suspended under Education Code 33.081 may practice or rehearse with other students for an extracurricular activity but may not participate in a competition or other public performance. This provision does not apply to a student prohibited from participation for certain conduct involving extracurricular officials [see below]. *Education Code 33.081(f)*

Reinstatement

Until the suspension is removed or the school year ends, a district shall review the grades of a student at the end of each three-week period following the date on which the suspension began. At the

STUDENT ACTIVITIES

FM
(LEGAL)

time of a review, the suspension is removed if the student's grade in each class, other than a course described above at Exempt Courses, is equal to or greater than the equivalent of 70 on a scale of 100. The principal and each of the student's teachers shall make the determination concerning the student's grades. *Education Code 33.081(d)*

Suspension for
Certain Conduct
Involving
Extracurricular
Officials

A student who is enrolled in a district in Texas or who participates in a UIL competition shall be prohibited from participation in any future extracurricular activity sponsored or sanctioned by the district or the UIL if the state executive committee of the league determines that the student intentionally, knowingly, or recklessly causes bodily injury to a person serving as referee, judge, or other official of an extracurricular activity in retaliation for or as a result of the person's actions taken in performing the duties of a referee, judge, or other official of the extracurricular activity.

*Reinstatement
After Conduct*

A student prohibited from participation may submit to the UIL a request that the student be permitted to participate in future extracurricular activities sponsored or sanctioned by the UIL. The request must be submitted at least one year after the date the student engaged in the conduct that resulted in the prohibition if the student was enrolled in eighth grade or below at the time of the conduct or two years after the date the student engaged in the conduct that resulted in the prohibition if the student was enrolled in ninth grade or above at the time of the conduct.

Education Code 33.081(e-1)-(e-2)

**Spectator
Suspension**

A district shall prohibit a spectator of an extracurricular athletic activity or competition, including a parent or guardian of a student participant, from attending any future extracurricular athletic activity or competition sponsored or sanctioned by the district or the UIL if the spectator engages in conduct that intentionally, knowingly, or recklessly causes bodily injury to a person serving as referee, judge, or other official of an extracurricular athletic activity or competition in retaliation for or as a result of the person's actions taken in performing the duties of a referee, judge, or other official of the extracurricular athletic activity or competition.

A district may establish an appeals process by which a person may appeal the prohibition to the district and the district may determine the facts associated with the conduct for which the district imposed the prohibition.

A prohibition imposed under this provision must be for not less than one year after the date on which the prohibition is imposed

STUDENT ACTIVITIES

FM
(LEGAL)

but may not exceed five years from the date on which the prohibition is imposed.

Education Code 33.081(f-1)-(f-3)

Parental Notice and Consent

A parent is entitled to full information regarding the school activities of a parent's child except as provided by Education Code 38.004 (child abuse investigations). *Education Code 26.008(a)(1)*

Anonymous
Evaluations

Anonymous evaluations of a student that determine whether the student may participate in a school-related program do not provide full information about the student's school activities. A district may by policy establish the parameters for parental contact with evaluating teachers, taking into account the type of evaluation, the information elicited in the evaluation, and scheduling and workload requirements of the teachers. *Byard v. Clear Creek Indep. Sch. Dist., Tex. Comm'r of Educ. Decision No. 020-R5-1001 (June 17, 2002)*

Videotaping and
Recording

A district employee or contractor is not required to obtain the consent of a child's parent before the employee or contractor may videotape the child or record the child's voice if the videotape or recording is to be used only for a purpose related to a cocurricular or extracurricular activity. *Education Code 26.009(b)(2)*

Discriminatory Club

An extracurricular activity sponsored or sanctioned by a district, including an athletic event or an athletic team practice, may not take place at an athletic club located in the United States that denies any person full and equal enjoyment of equipment or facilities provided by the athletic club because of the person's race, color, religion, creed, national origin, or sex.

"Athletic club" means an entity that provides sports or exercise equipment or facilities to its customers or members or to the guests of its customers or members.

Education Code 33.082

**Special Olympics
Recognition**

If a district allows high school students to earn a letter for academic, athletic, or extracurricular achievements, the district must allow high school students to earn a letter on the basis of a student's participation in a Special Olympics event. *Education Code 33.093*

**Student Election
Clerks**

Unless applied toward instructional requirements [see EIA], a student who is appointed as a student election clerk under Election Code 32.0511 or as a student early voting clerk under Election Code 83.012, may apply the time served toward a service requirement for participation in a school-sponsored extracurricular activity at the discretion of the school sponsor. *Education Code 33.092*

STUDENT ACTIVITIES

FM
(LEGAL)

**Before-School and
After-School
Programs**

The board may establish before-school or after-school programs for students enrolled in elementary or middle school grades. A program established under this section may operate before, after, or before and after school hours.

A student is eligible to participate in the district's before-school or after-school program if the student is enrolled in a public or private school or resides within the boundaries of the district.

A district shall conduct a request for proposals procurement process to enable the district to determine if contracting with a child-care facility that provides a before-school or after-school program, as defined by Human Resources Code 42.002, to provide the district's before-school or after-school program would serve the district's best interests. Following the request for proposals procurement process, the district may enter into a contract with a child-care facility or implement a before-school or after-school program operated by the district. If the district enters into a contract with a child-care facility, the contract must comply with the requirements of Education Code 44.031 and may not exceed a term of three years.

The board may adopt rules in accordance with Education Code 11.165 [see BAA] to provide access to school campuses before or after school hours for the purpose of providing a before-school or after-school program.

Education Code 33.9031

STUDENT EXPRESSION
USE OF SCHOOL FACILITIES FOR NONSCHOOL PURPOSES

FNAB
(LEGAL)

Equal Access Act

If a district secondary school receives federal financial assistance and has a limited open forum, as defined below, it shall not deny equal access or a fair opportunity to, or discriminate against, any students who wish to conduct a meeting within that limited open forum on the basis of the religious, political, philosophical, or other content of the speech at such meetings. *20 U.S.C. 4071(a)*

Limited Open
Forum in Secondary
Schools

A district secondary school has a limited open forum for purposes of the Equal Access Act whenever the school grants an offering to or an opportunity for one or more noncurriculum-related student groups to meet on school premises during noninstructional time. *20 U.S.C. 4071(b)*

“Secondary school” means a public school that provides secondary education as determined by state law.

“Meeting” includes those activities of student groups that are permitted under a school’s limited open forum and that are not directly related to the school curriculum.

“Noninstructional time” means time set aside by the school before actual classroom instruction begins or after actual classroom instruction ends.

20 U.S.C. 4072(1), (3)–(4)

“Noncurriculum-related student group” means any student group that does not directly relate to the body of courses offered by the school. A student group directly relates to the school’s curriculum if it meets any of the following criteria:

1. The subject matter of the group is actually taught or will soon be taught in a regularly offered course.
2. The subject matter of the group concerns the body of courses as a whole.
3. Participation in the group is required for a particular course.
4. Participation in the group results in academic credit.

Westside Cmty. Sch. v. Mergens, 496 U.S. 226 (1990)

If a school has a limited open forum, it shall be deemed to offer a fair opportunity for students to conduct meetings within its forum if it uniformly provides that:

1. The meeting is voluntary and student-initiated.
2. There is no sponsorship of the meeting by the school or any government or its agents or employees. “Sponsorship” includes the act of promoting, leading, and participating in a

STUDENT EXPRESSION
USE OF SCHOOL FACILITIES FOR NONSCHOOL PURPOSES

FNAB
(LEGAL)

meeting. The assignment of a teacher, administrator, or other school employee to a meeting for custodial purposes does not constitute sponsorship of the meeting.

3. School employees are present at religious meetings only in a nonparticipatory capacity.
4. The meeting does not materially and substantially interfere with the orderly conduct of educational activities within the school.
5. Nonschool persons shall not direct, conduct, control, or regularly attend activities of student groups.

20 U.S.C. 4071(c), 4072(2)

The establishment of a limited open forum shall not authorize a school or district to:

1. Influence the form or content of any prayer or other religious activity.
2. Require any person to participate in prayer or other religious activity.
3. Expend public funds beyond the incidental cost of providing the space for student-initiated meetings.
4. Compel any school agent or employee to attend a meeting if the content of the speech at the meeting is contrary to the beliefs of the agent or employee.
5. Sanction meetings that are otherwise unlawful.
6. Limit the rights of groups of students that are not of a specified numerical size.
7. Abridge the constitutional rights of any person.

20 U.S.C. 4071(d)

Maintain Order

The establishment of a limited open forum shall not limit the authority of a school, a district, its agents, or its employees to maintain order and discipline on school premises, to protect the well-being of students and faculty, and to assure that attendance of students at meetings is voluntary. *20 U.S.C. 4071(f)*

**Religious Groups
and Activities**

Students may organize prayer groups, religious clubs, "see you at the pole" gatherings, or other religious gatherings before, during, and after school to the same extent that students are permitted to organize other noncurricular student activities and groups. Religious groups must be given the same access to school facilities for

STUDENT EXPRESSION
USE OF SCHOOL FACILITIES FOR NONSCHOOL PURPOSES

FNAB
(LEGAL)

assembling as is given to other noncurricular groups without discrimination based on the religious content of the students' expression.

If student groups that meet for nonreligious activities are permitted to advertise or announce meetings of the groups, the district may not discriminate against groups that meet for prayer or other religious speech.

The district may disclaim school sponsorship of noncurricular groups and events in a manner that neither favors nor disfavors groups that meet to engage in prayer or religious speech.

Education Code 25.154

[For information on student expression of religious viewpoints, see FNA]

Student Clubs

Except as provided below, a school district may authorize or sponsor a student club.

A district may not authorize or sponsor a student club based on sexual orientation or gender identity.

A district must require the written consent of the parent of a student enrolled in the district before the student may participate in a student club authorized or sponsored at the district or school.

Education Code 33.0815

STUDENT RIGHTS AND RESPONSIBILITIES
STUDENT AND PARENT COMPLAINTS/GRIEVANCES

FNG
(EXHIBIT)-A

Note to administrator: The District may provide this sample notice to a student or parent who has attempted to informally resolve a complaint with the District but has not reached a resolution. The student or parent has 30 calendar days to file a grievance from the date on which the District provides information on how to file a grievance.

Exhibit A — Notice to Parent or Guardian for Filing a Grievance

_____ (date)

Dear parent or guardian:

The Board of _____ School District encourages students and parents to discuss their concerns with the appropriate teacher, principal, or other appropriate campus or District administrator who has the authority to address concerns. Concerns should be expressed as soon as possible to allow early resolution at the lowest possible administrative level.

In accordance with state law, the Board has adopted a policy to allow 60 calendar days for a student or parent to file a grievance from the date the student or parent first knew, or with reasonable diligence, should have known, of the decision or action giving rise to the complaint or grievance. However, if the student or parent has engaged in the informal process in an attempt to resolve the complaint with the District and has not reached a resolution during the process, the student or parent has the later of 90 calendar days to file a complaint from the date determined above or 30 calendar days to file a complaint from the date on which the District provided information to the student or parent regarding how to file the grievance.

Because a resolution has not been reached through the informal process, this letter serves as the notice described above and an invitation to initiate the formal complaint process. Therefore, you or your student have until _____ (date), 30 calendar days from today, to file a grievance.

The written complaint form shall be filed with the lowest-level administrator who has the authority to remedy the alleged problem. In most circumstances, students and parents shall file Level 1 complaints with the campus principal for any complaint on a matter related to a campus. For a complaint that arises on a matter that is unrelated to a campus, the complaint shall be filed with the appropriate District-level administrator. If the subject matter of the complaint requires a Board decision, is a complaint about a Board member, or is a complaint about the Superintendent, the complaint shall be initiated at the Board level. A preliminary hearing to develop a record or recommendation for the Board may be conducted by an appropriate administrator.

Even after initiating the formal complaint process, the complainant is encouraged to seek an informal resolution of their concerns. A complainant whose concerns are resolved may withdraw a formal complaint at any time.

If you have any questions about this notice, please call _____
(name of District administrator) at _____ (telephone number). See policy FNG(LOCAL).

Sincerely,

_____, Superintendent

Exhibit B — Student/Parent Complaint Form — Level One

Note: Informal resolution is encouraged but does not extend any deadlines in FNG(LOCAL), except by mutual written consent. Please use this form to file a formal, initial complaint in accordance with FNG(LOCAL), regardless of the level of administrator or hearing that may be designated by the District to respond to the complaint.

This form is required to initiate any student and parent complaint, regardless of the level at which the complaint begins.

A complaint form that is incomplete in any material way may be refiled with the District upon completion if the refileing is within the designated time for filing a complaint.

Attach to this form any documents you believe will support the complaint. If you do not have copies of these documents, copies may be presented at the Level One hearing. After the Level One hearing, you may supplement the record with additional documents or include additional claims. Please keep a copy of the completed form and any supporting documentation for your records.

Please fill out this form completely and submit it by hand delivery, electronic communication, or U.S. Mail to the appropriate administrator within the time established in FNG(LOCAL). All complaints will be heard in accordance with FNG(LEGAL) and (LOCAL) or any exceptions outlined therein.

A person filing a complaint regarding refusal of entry to or ejection from property under the District's control based on Education Code 37.105 will be permitted to address the Board in person within 90 calendar days of filing the initial complaint unless the complaint is resolved before reaching the Board. [See GKA]

(Please print)

Name: _____

Address: _____

Telephone number: _____

Email address: _____

Campus: _____

If you will be represented in presenting your complaint, please identify the person representing you.

Name: _____

Address: _____

Telephone number: _____

Email address: _____

STUDENT RIGHTS AND RESPONSIBILITIES
STUDENT AND PARENT COMPLAINTS/GRIEVANCES

FNG
(EXHIBIT)-B

Please describe the decision or circumstances causing your complaint. *(Give specific, factual details.)*

What was the date of the decision or circumstances causing your complaint?

Please explain how you have been harmed by this decision or circumstance.

Please describe any efforts you have made to resolve your concerns and the responses to your efforts. Please include dates of communication and whom you communicated with regarding your concerns.

Please describe the outcome or remedy you seek for this complaint.

Student's or parent's signature: _____

Signature of student's or parent's representative: _____

Date of filing: _____

Exhibit C — Response to Level One Complaint

(date)

(complainant's name)

(complainant's address)

(complainant's email)

Dear _____:

Having considered the complaint at our Level One conference on _____
(date), I have decided on the following response:

[Note: When preparing the letter, include only one of the following choices.]

For the following reasons, I am unable to provide the remedy you seek:

OR

I will take the following actions to grant the remedy you seek for your complaint:

OR

For the following reasons, I am unable to provide the full remedy you seek for your complaint:

I will take the following actions to provide a partial remedy:

The following documents support this decision:

STUDENT RIGHTS AND RESPONSIBILITIES
STUDENT AND PARENT COMPLAINTS/GRIEVANCES

FNG
(EXHIBIT)-C

*(signature of principal or other
appropriate administrator)*

Complainant, please note:

To appeal this response, you must file a written notice of appeal with the appropriate administrator within the time limits set in FNG(LOCAL). The necessary appeal forms are available on the District's website at _____ *(insert URL)*. If you have any questions, please contact _____ *(insert position title)*.

Exhibit D — Level Two Appeal Notice

To appeal a Level One decision, or the lack of a timely response after a Level One conference, please fill out this form completely and submit it by hand delivery, electronic communication, or U.S. Mail to the Superintendent or designee within the time established in FNG(LOCAL). Appeals will be heard in accordance with FNG(LEGAL) and (LOCAL) or any exceptions outlined therein.

A person filing a complaint regarding refusal of entry to or ejection from property under the District's control based on Education Code 37.105 will be permitted to address the Board in person within 90 calendar days of filing the initial complaint unless the complaint is resolved before reaching the Board. [See GKA]

(Please print)

Name: _____

Address: _____

Telephone number: _____

Email address: _____

Campus: _____

If you will be represented in presenting your appeal, please identify the person representing you.

Name: _____

Address: _____

Telephone number: _____

Email address: _____

Who held the Level One conference? _____

Date of conference: _____

Date you received a response to the Level One conference: _____

Please explain specifically how you disagree with the outcome at Level One.

STUDENT RIGHTS AND RESPONSIBILITIES
STUDENT AND PARENT COMPLAINTS/GRIEVANCES

FNG
(EXHIBIT)-D

Student's or parent's signature: _____

Signature of student's or parent's representative: _____

Date of filing: _____

Complainant, please note:

If you are initiating a formal complaint with the District, please use Exhibit B — Student/Parent Complaint Form — Level One. The appropriate level administrator or level hearing will be designated to respond to the complaint in accordance with this policy.

A complaint or appeal form that is incomplete in any material way may be dismissed but may be refiled with all the required information if the refile is within the designated time for filing a complaint or appeal.

Exhibit E — Response to Level Two Appeal

(date)

(complainant's name)

(complainant's address)

(complainant's email)

Dear _____:

Having considered the Level Two appeal on _____ (date), I have decided on the following response:

[Note: When preparing the letter, include only one of the following choices.]

For the following reasons, I am unable to grant your appeal:

I will uphold the decision made at Level One by _____ (name) and communicated to you in the Level One response.

OR

For the following reasons, I wish to grant your appeal:

I have instructed _____ (name) to find a resolution in keeping with the remedy you seek.

OR

For the following reasons, I am unable to fully grant your appeal:

I have instructed _____ (name) to take the following actions as a partial remedy to your complaint:

STUDENT RIGHTS AND RESPONSIBILITIES
STUDENT AND PARENT COMPLAINTS/GRIEVANCES

FNG
(EXHIBIT)-E

The following documents support this decision:

_____, Superintendent (*or designee*)

Complainant, please note:

To appeal this response, you must file a written notice of appeal with the appropriate administrator within the time limits set in FNG(LOCAL). The necessary appeal forms are available on the District's website at _____ (*insert URL*). If you have any questions, please contact _____ (*insert position title*).

Exhibit F — Level Three Appeal Notice

To appeal a Level Two decision, or the lack of a timely response after a Level Two conference, please fill out this form completely and submit it by hand delivery, electronic communication, or U.S. Mail to the Superintendent or designee within the time established in FNG(LOCAL). Appeals will be heard in accordance with FNG(LEGAL) and (LOCAL) or any exceptions outlined therein.

A person filing a complaint regarding refusal of entry to or ejection from property under the District's control based on Education Code 37.105 will be permitted to address the Board in person within 90 calendar days of filing the initial complaint unless the complaint is resolved before reaching the Board. [See GKA]

(Please print)

Name: _____

Address: _____

Telephone number: _____

Email address: _____

Campus: _____

If you will be represented in presenting your appeal, please identify the person representing you.

Name: _____

Address: _____

Telephone number: _____

Email address: _____

Who held the Level Two conference? _____

Date of conference: _____

Date you received a response to the Level Two conference: _____

Please explain specifically how you disagree with the outcome at Level Two.

STUDENT RIGHTS AND RESPONSIBILITIES
STUDENT AND PARENT COMPLAINTS/GRIEVANCES

FNG
(EXHIBIT)-F

Do you want the Board to hear this appeal in open session?

- ☐ No
☐ Yes

If yes, the Board will consider your request; however, you may not have a legal right under the Texas Open Meetings Act to require a meeting in open session.

Attach a copy of the Level Two response being appealed, if applicable.

Student's or parent's signature: _____

Signature of student's or parent's representative: _____

Date of filing: _____

Exhibit G — Board's Response to Level Three Appeal

(date)

(complainant's name)

(complainant's address)

(complainant's email)

Dear _____:

Having heard the presentation of your appeal at Level Three, the Board took the following action at its meeting on _____ (date):

[Note: When preparing the letter or announcing the decision at the Board meeting, include only one of the following choices.]

For the following reasons, we have denied the appeal and have upheld the decision made by the Superintendent (or designee) at Level Two:

OR

For the following reasons, we have granted the appeal and have instructed the Superintendent to find a resolution in keeping with the remedy you seek:

OR

For the following reasons, we have partially denied and partially granted the appeal:

We have instructed the Superintendent as follows:

STUDENT RIGHTS AND RESPONSIBILITIES
STUDENT AND PARENT COMPLAINTS/GRIEVANCES

FNG
(LEGAL)

**United States
Constitution**

A district shall take no action abridging the freedom of speech or the right of the people to petition the board for redress of grievances. *U.S. Const. Amend. I, XIV* [See FNA]

A board may confine its meetings to specified subject matter and may hold nonpublic sessions to transact business. But when a board sits in public meetings to conduct public business and hear the views of citizens, it may not discriminate between speakers on the basis of the content of their speech or the message it conveys. *Rosenberger v. Rector & Visitors of Univ. of Virginia*, 515 U.S. 819, 828 (1995); *City of Madison v. Wis. Emp. Rel. Comm'n*, 429 U.S. 167, 174 (1976); *Pickering v. Bd. of Educ.*, 391 U.S. 563, 568 (1968)

Texas Constitution

Citizens shall have the right, in a peaceable manner, to assemble together for their common good and to apply to those invested with the powers of government for redress of grievances or other purposes, by petition, address, or remonstrance. *Tex. Const. Art. I, Sec. 27*

There is no requirement that a board negotiate or even respond to complaints. However, a board must stop, look, and listen and must consider the petition, address, or remonstrance. *Prof'l Ass'n of College Educators v. El Paso County Cmty. [College] Dist.*, 678 S.W.2d 94 (Tex. App.—El Paso 1984, writ ref'd n.r.e.)

Federal Laws

Section 504

A district that receives federal financial assistance, directly or indirectly, and that employs 15 or more persons shall adopt grievance procedures that incorporate appropriate due process standards and that provide for the prompt and equitable resolution of complaints alleging any action prohibited by Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973. *34 C.F.R. 104.7(b)*

Americans with
Disabilities Act

A district that employs 50 or more persons shall adopt and publish grievance procedures providing for prompt and equitable resolution of complaints alleging any action that would be prohibited by the Code of Federal Regulations, Title 28, Part 35 (Americans with Disabilities Act regulations). *28 C.F.R. 35.107*

Title IX

A district that receives federal financial assistance, directly or indirectly, must adopt and publish grievance procedures providing for prompt and equitable resolution of student complaints alleging any action prohibited by Title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972. *34 C.F.R. 106.8(c)* [See FB and FFH]

Grievances

A board shall provide for procedures to consider complaints that a parent's right has been denied. *Education Code 26.001(d)(1)*

A board shall adopt a grievance procedure that complies with Education Code Chapter 26A under which the board shall address

STUDENT RIGHTS AND RESPONSIBILITIES
STUDENT AND PARENT COMPLAINTS/GRIEVANCES

FNG
(LEGAL)

each grievance that it receives concerning a violation of a right guaranteed by Education Code Chapter 26 (Parental Rights), of a board policy, or of a provision of Education Code Title II.

Exceptions

The board is not required by the provision above or Education Code 11.1511(b)(13) (requiring adoption of a process to hear complaints) to address a grievance concerning a student's participation in an extracurricular activity that does not involve a violation of a right guaranteed by Education Code Chapter 26, of a board policy, or of a provision of Education Code Title II. This provision does not affect a claim brought by a parent under the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (20 U.S.C. Section 1400 et seq.) or a successor federal statute addressing special education services for a child with a disability.

Notice to Teacher
or Employee

The grievance procedure must require that, for a complaint filed against a teacher or other employee, the school district provide notice of the complaint to the teacher or employee against whom the complaint was filed and sufficient opportunity for the teacher or employee against whom the complaint was filed to submit a written response to the complaint to be included in the record.

Education Code 26.011

Grievance Policy

The board shall adopt a grievance policy to address grievances received by the district. *Education Code 26A.001(a)*

Levels of Review

The policy must provide for the following levels of review, except as provided below:

1. Review by the principal of the district campus at which the grievance is filed or the principal's designee or, for a grievance that arises from subject matter unrelated to a campus, an administrator at the school district's central office;
2. If established by the policy, an appeal to an administrator at the school district's central office;
3. An appeal to the superintendent of the school district or the superintendent's designee; and
4. An appeal to the board of trustees of the school district.

A review or appeal on a grievance must be conducted by a person with the authority to address the grievance unless a preliminary hearing is necessary to develop a record or a recommendation for the board of trustees of the school district.

STUDENT RIGHTS AND RESPONSIBILITIES
STUDENT AND PARENT COMPLAINTS/GRIEVANCES

FNG
(LEGAL)

[For requirements for determining level of review related to recusal of a district employee or board member, see General Requirements, below.]

Education Code 26A.001(b), (c)

*General
Requirements*

The policy must:

1. Prohibit the board or a district employee from retaliating against a student or parent of a student who files a grievance in accordance with the policy;
2. Require a person involved in reviewing a grievance under the policy to recuse himself or herself from reviewing the grievance if the person is the subject of the grievance;
3. Provide for a higher level of review if the person who would otherwise review the grievance is required to recuse himself or herself;
4. Provide for the creation and retention of a record of each hearing on the grievance, including documents submitted by the person who filed the grievance or determined relevant by school district personnel and a written record of the decision, including an explanation of the basis for the decision and an indication of each document that supports the decision;
5. Allow the person who filed the grievance to supplement the record with additional documents or add additional claims;
6. Allow for a member of the board to file a grievance with the district, but prohibit the member from voting on matters related to that grievance;
7. Allow for a remand to a lower level of review to develop a record at any time, including at the board level of review;
8. Require the district to direct a grievance that is filed with the incorrect administrator to the appropriate administrator and consider the grievance filed on the date on which the grievance was initially filed;
9. Require the district to issue a decision on the merits of the concern raised in the grievance, notwithstanding procedural errors or the type of relief requested;
10. Unless otherwise required by law, allow for a hearing or meeting at which the grievance will be discussed to be open or closed at the request of the person who filed the grievance; and

STUDENT RIGHTS AND RESPONSIBILITIES
STUDENT AND PARENT COMPLAINTS/GRIEVANCES

FNG
(LEGAL)

11. For a grievance before the board, require that the person who filed the grievance be provided at least five business days before the date on which the meeting to discuss the grievance will be held a description of any information the board of trustees intends to rely on that is not contained in the record; and
12. For a grievance before the board, require the meeting at which the grievance is discussed be recorded by video or audio recording or by transcript created by a certified court reporter.

Education Code 26A.001(e)

Deadlines

Parental
Grievances

For a grievance filed by a parent of a student enrolled in the school district, the policy must provide:

1. Sixty days to file a grievance from the date on which the parent knew or had reason to know of the facts giving rise to the grievance; or
2. If the parent or person engaged in informal attempts to resolve the grievance, the later of 90 days to file a grievance from the date determined above or 30 days to file a grievance from the date on which the district provided information to the parent or person regarding how to file the grievance.

Appeal

The policy must provide at least 20 days to file an appeal after the date on which a decision on the grievance was made.

Hearings

For a hearing that is not before the board of trustees of the school district, the policy must require:

1. The district to hold a hearing not later than the 10th day after the date on which the grievance or appeal was filed; and
2. A written decision to be made not later than the 20th day after the date on which the hearing was held that includes any relief or redress to be provided and information regarding filing an appeal, including the timeline to appeal under this provision and Education Code 7.057, if applicable.

For a hearing before the board, the policy must require the board to:

1. Hold a meeting to discuss the grievance not later than the 60th day after the date on which the previous decision on the grievance was made; and

STUDENT RIGHTS AND RESPONSIBILITIES
STUDENT AND PARENT COMPLAINTS/GRIEVANCES

FNG
(LEGAL)

2. Make a decision on the grievance not later than the 30th day after the date on which the meeting is held.

Education Code 26A.002

Board Committee The board may delegate the authority to hear and decide a grievance to a committee of at least three members composed only of members of the board. For purposes of an appeal to the commissioner under Education Code 7.057, a decision by the committee is a decision of the board of trustees. The policy requirements above apply to the committee in the same manner as those requirements apply to the board. *Education Code 26A.001(e)*

Report on Grievances A district shall annually submit to the Texas Education Agency (TEA) a report on grievances filed in the district during the preceding year. The report must include for each grievance the resolution of the grievance and any corrective action taken. *Education Code 26A.001(g)*

Not later than December 1 of each year, TEA shall post on the agency's website a report on grievances filed in school districts during the preceding year. The report must aggregate the data statewide and state the number of grievances filed, the number of grievances resolved and the resolution of those grievances, and any corrective actions taken. *Education Code 26A.001(h)*

Filing Procedures and Forms The board shall develop, make publicly available in a prominent location on the district's website, and include in the district's student handbook the procedures for resolving grievances; standardized forms for filing a grievance, a notice of appeal, or a request for a hearing under this chapter; and the method by which a grievance may be filed electronically.

Electronic Filing A district shall ensure that a grievance may be submitted electronically at the location on the district's website at which the information described above is available.

TEA Notification A district shall submit and make accessible to TEA the location on the district's website at which the information described above is available.

Education Code 26A.003

Commissioner Enforcement If a grievance is appealed to the commissioner under Education Code 7.057, the commissioner of education may:

On Appeal

1. Investigate an alleged violation of state or federal law regarding the confidentiality of student information, including the Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act of 1974 (20 U.S.C.

STUDENT RIGHTS AND RESPONSIBILITIES
STUDENT AND PARENT COMPLAINTS/GRIEVANCES

FNG
(LEGAL)

Section 1232g), relating to the grievance and collaborate with relevant federal agencies in such an investigation; and

2. Take any action necessary to compel the district, the district's board, or a district employee to comply with the state or federal law.

Education Code 26A.001(f)

Determination of Retaliation

If the commissioner determines that a school district educator has retaliated against a student or parent of or person standing in parental relation to a student in violation of the policy requirement, above, the commissioner of education may report the educator to the State Board for Educator Certification for investigation. *Education Code 26A.001(i)*

Superintendent Testimony

If the commissioner of education finds against a school district under Education Code 7.057 in at least five grievances to which that provision applies involving the district during a school year, the superintendent of the school district must appear before the State Board of Education to testify regarding the commissioner's findings and the frequency of grievances against the district. *Education Code 26A.004*

**Denial of Class
Credit or Final Grade**

If a student is denied credit or a final grade for a class by an attendance committee, the student may appeal the decision to the board. *Education Code 25.092(d)* [See FEC]

**Complaints Against
Professional
Employees**

A person may not file suit against a professional employee of a district unless the person has exhausted the district's remedies for resolving the complaint. *Education Code 22.0514*

"Professional employee of a district" includes:

1. A superintendent, principal, teacher, including a substitute teacher, supervisor, social worker, school counselor, nurse, and teacher's aide employed by a district;
2. A teacher employed by a company that contracts with a district to provide the teacher's services to the district;
3. A student in an education preparation program participating in a field experience or internship;
4. A DPS-certified school bus driver;
5. A member of the board; and
6. Any other person whose employment by a district requires certification and the exercise of discretion.

Education Code 22.051(a)

STUDENT RIGHTS AND RESPONSIBILITIES
STUDENT AND PARENT COMPLAINTS/GRIEVANCES

FNG
(LEGAL)

Finality of Grades

An examination or course grade issued by a classroom teacher is final and may not be changed unless the grade is arbitrary, erroneous, or not consistent with a district's grading policy applicable to the grade, as determined by the board.

A board's determination is not subject to appeal. This provision does not prohibit an appeal related to a student's eligibility to participate in extracurricular activities under Education Code 33.081. [See FM]

Education Code 28.0214

Closed Meeting

A board may conduct a closed meeting on a parent or student complaint to the extent required or provided by law. *Gov't Code Ch. 551, Subch. D* [See BEC]

Record of Proceedings

An appeal of a board's decision to the commissioner of education shall be decided based on a review of the record developed at the district level. "Record" includes, at a minimum, an audible electronic recording or written transcript of all oral testimony or argument. *Education Code 7.057(c), (f)*

It is a district's responsibility to make and preserve the records of the proceedings before the board. If a district fails to create and preserve the record without good cause, all substantial evidence issues that require missing portions of the record for resolution shall be deemed against the district. The record shall include:

1. A tape recording or a transcript of the hearing at the local level. If a tape recording is used:
 - a. The tape recording must be complete, audible, and clear; and
 - b. Each speaker must be clearly identified.
2. All evidence admitted;
3. All offers of proof;
4. All written pleadings, motions, and intermediate rulings;
5. A description of matters officially noticed;
6. If applicable, the decision of the hearing examiner;
7. A tape recording or transcript of the oral argument before the board; and
8. The decision of the board.

19 TAC 157.1073(d)

STUDENT RIGHTS AND RESPONSIBILITIES
STUDENT AND PARENT COMPLAINTS/GRIEVANCES

FNG
(LOCAL)

Complaints

In this policy, the terms “complaint” and “grievance” shall have the same meaning.

**Other Complaint
Processes**

Student or parent complaints shall be filed in accordance with this policy, except as required by the policies listed below. Some of these policies require appeals to be submitted in accordance with FNG after the relevant complaint process has been followed:

1. Complaints alleging discrimination or harassment based on race, color, religion, sex, gender, national origin, age, or disability shall be submitted in accordance with FFH.
2. Complaints concerning dating violence shall be submitted in accordance with FFH.
3. Complaints concerning retaliation related to discrimination and harassment shall be submitted in accordance with FFH.
4. Complaints concerning bullying or retaliation related to bullying shall be submitted in accordance with FFI.
5. Complaints concerning failure to award credit or a final grade on the basis of attendance shall be submitted in accordance with FEC.
6. Complaints concerning expulsion shall be submitted in accordance with FOD and the Student Code of Conduct.
7. Complaints concerning any final decisions of the gifted and talented selection committee regarding selection for or exit from the gifted program shall be submitted in accordance with EHBB.
8. Complaints within the scope of Section 504, including complaints concerning identification, evaluation, or educational placement of a student with a disability, shall be submitted in accordance with FB and the procedural safeguards handbook.
9. Complaints within the scope of the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act, including complaints concerning identification, evaluation, educational placement, or discipline of a student with a disability, shall be submitted in accordance with EHBAE, FOF, and the procedural safeguards handbook provided to parents of all students referred to special education.
10. Complaints concerning instructional resources shall be submitted in accordance with the EF series.

STUDENT RIGHTS AND RESPONSIBILITIES
STUDENT AND PARENT COMPLAINTS/GRIEVANCES

FNG
(LOCAL)

11. Complaints concerning a commissioned peace officer who is an employee of the District shall be submitted in accordance with the CKE series.
12. Complaints concerning intradistrict transfers or campus assignment shall be submitted in accordance with FDB.
13. Complaints concerning admission, placement, or services provided for a homeless student shall be submitted in accordance with FDC.
14. Complaints concerning disputes regarding a student's eligibility for free or reduced-priced meal programs shall be submitted in accordance with COB.

Complaints regarding refusal of entry to or ejection from District property based on Education Code 37.105 shall be filed in accordance with this policy. However, the timelines shall be adjusted as necessary to permit the complainant to address the Board in person within 90 calendar days of filing the initial complaint, unless the complaint is resolved before the Board considers it. [See GKA(LEGAL)]

Notice to Students and Parents

The District shall inform students and parents of this policy through appropriate District publications and on the District's website.

Informal Process

The Board encourages students and parents to discuss their concerns with the appropriate teacher, principal, or other appropriate campus or District administrator who has the authority to address the concerns. Concerns should be expressed as soon as possible to allow early resolution at the lowest possible administrative level.

Filing Deadlines

After Informal Process

If a student or parent has engaged in the informal process in an attempt to resolve the complaint with the District and has not reached a resolution during the process, the student or parent shall have the later of:

- Ninety calendar days to file a complaint from the date the student or parent first knew, or with reasonable diligence should have known, of the decision or action giving rise to the complaint; or
- Thirty calendar days to file a complaint from the date on which the District provided information to the student or parent regarding how to file a grievance.

[See Formal Process, below]

No Prior Informal Process

If the student or parent has not engaged in the informal process, the student or parent shall have no more than 60 calendar days from the date the student or parent first knew, or with reasonable

STUDENT RIGHTS AND RESPONSIBILITIES
STUDENT AND PARENT COMPLAINTS/GRIEVANCES

FNG
(LOCAL)

diligence should have known, of the decision or action giving rise to the complaint or grievance to file a complaint using the appropriate forms.

Deadline Extensions

All deadlines shall be strictly followed unless otherwise required by law or modified by mutual written consent.

Formal Process

A student or parent may initiate the formal process described below by timely filing a written complaint form.

The process described in this policy shall not be construed to create new or additional rights beyond those granted by law or Board policy, nor to require a full evidentiary hearing or “mini-trial” at any level.

The complaint form shall be filed with the lowest level administrator who has the authority to remedy the alleged problem. In most circumstances, students and parents shall file Level One complaints with the campus principal for any complaint on a matter related to a campus. For a complaint that arises on a matter that is unrelated to a campus, the complaint shall be filed with the appropriate District-level administrator.

If the subject matter of the complaint requires a Board decision, is a complaint about a Board member, or is a complaint about the Superintendent, the complaint shall be initiated at the Board level. A preliminary hearing to develop a record or recommendation for the Board may be conducted by an appropriate administrator.

A Board member shall be permitted to file a complaint under this policy, but, if the complaint is considered by the Board or Board committee, the Board member shall be prohibited from voting on the Board’s or Board committee’s decision.

If the complaint is not filed with the appropriate administrator, the receiving administrator must note the date and time the complaint form was received and immediately forward the complaint form to the appropriate administrator.

**Option to Continue
Informal Process**

Even after initiating the formal complaint process, the complainant is encouraged to seek informal resolution of their concerns. A complainant whose concerns are resolved may withdraw a formal complaint at any time.

Notice of Complaint

A District employee against whom a complaint has been filed shall be provided notice of the complaint in accordance with administrative regulations. The employee shall have sufficient opportunity to submit a written response to the complaint that shall be included in the record of the complaint.

STUDENT RIGHTS AND RESPONSIBILITIES
STUDENT AND PARENT COMPLAINTS/GRIEVANCES

FNG
(LOCAL)

**Freedom from
Retaliation**

Neither the Board nor any District employee shall unlawfully retaliate against any student or parent for bringing a concern or complaint.

General Provisions

Filing

Complaint forms and appeal notices may be filed by hand-delivery, by electronic communication, or by U.S. Mail. Hand-delivered filings shall be timely filed if received by the appropriate administrator or designee by the close of business on the deadline. Filings submitted by electronic communication shall be timely filed if they are received by the close of business on the deadline, as indicated by the date/time shown on the electronic communication. Mail filings shall be timely filed if they are postmarked by U.S. Mail on or before the deadline and received by the appropriate administrator or designated representative no more than three business days after the deadline.

Scheduling
Hearings

The District shall make reasonable attempts to schedule hearings at a mutually agreeable time. If a complainant fails to appear at a scheduled hearing, the District may hold the hearing and issue a decision in the complainant's absence.

Decision

A "decision" shall mean a written communication to the complainant from the appropriate administrator that provides an explanation of the basis of the decision, an indication of each document that supports the decision, and any relief or redress to be provided. A decision shall be issued on the merits of the concern raised in the complaint notwithstanding any procedural errors or the type of relief or redress requested.

The decision shall also include information regarding the filing of an appeal in accordance with this policy. After a hearing at Level Three, the decision shall include information on submitting an appeal to the commissioner.

A decision may be hand-delivered, sent by electronic communication to the complainant's email address of record, or sent by U.S. Mail to the complainant's mailing address of record. Mailed decisions shall be timely if they are postmarked by U.S. Mail on or before the deadline.

Representative

"Representative" shall mean any person who or organization that is designated by the complainant to represent the complainant in the complaint process. A student may be represented by an adult at any level of the complaint.

The complainant may designate a representative through written notice to the District at any level of this process. The representative may participate in person or by telephone conference call. If the complainant designates a representative with fewer than three

STUDENT RIGHTS AND RESPONSIBILITIES
STUDENT AND PARENT COMPLAINTS/GRIEVANCES

FNG
(LOCAL)

	business days' notice to the District before a scheduled hearing, the District may reschedule the hearing to a later date, if desired, in order to include the District's counsel. The District may be represented by counsel at any level of the process.
Consolidating Complaints	To promote efficiency in addressing complaints, the appropriate administrator shall determine if separate or serial complaints arising from an event or series of related events shall be consolidated.
Costs Incurred	Each party shall pay its own costs incurred in the course of the complaint.
Complaint and Appeal Forms	Complaints and appeals under this policy shall be submitted on a form provided by the District. Copies of any documents that support the complaint should be included with the complaint form. If the complainant does not have copies of these documents, copies may be presented at the Level One hearing. After the Level One hearing, the complainant may supplement the record with additional documents or include additional claims.
Record	A record of each complaint hearing shall be created and retained in accordance with this policy. The record shall include documents submitted by the complainant, documents determined relevant by District personnel, and the decision.
Remand	A complaint or appeal form that is incomplete in any material aspect shall be refiled, if at Level One, and remanded at all other levels in order to develop an adequate record of the complaint. If an adequate record has not been developed, the appropriate administrator may remand the complaint to a lower level. The Board or Board committee may remand a complaint to a lower level if at the Board level of review an adequate record has not been developed.
Assignment of Hearing Officer	When a District employee is the subject of a complaint, the hearing shall be conducted by an administrator who is in a supervisory or higher organizational role. The District employee who is the subject of the complaint shall recuse themselves from reviewing the complaint at any level in the process.
Investigation	The District may conduct an investigation at any level in the complaint process. If the District and the complainant mutually agree, all deadlines shall be suspended during an investigation.
Complaint Levels Level One	At Level One, the appropriate hearing officer shall hold a hearing with the complainant within 10 calendar days after receipt of the

STUDENT RIGHTS AND RESPONSIBILITIES
STUDENT AND PARENT COMPLAINTS/GRIEVANCES

FNG
(LOCAL)

written complaint. The hearing officer may set reasonable time limits for the hearing.

The hearing officer shall provide the complainant a decision within 20 calendar days following the hearing. In reaching a decision, the hearing officer may consider information provided with the complaint form and any other relevant documents or information the hearing officer believes will help resolve the complaint.

Level Two

If the complainant did not receive the relief requested at Level One or if the time for a decision has expired, the complainant may request a hearing at Level Two to appeal the Level One decision.

The appeal notice must be filed in writing, on a form provided by the District, within 20 calendar days of the date of the Level One decision or, if no decision has been communicated to the complainant, within 20 calendar days of the Level One decision deadline.

After receiving notice of the appeal, the Level One hearing officer shall prepare and forward a record of the Level One complaint to the Level Two hearing officer and provide a copy of the Level One record to the complainant.

The Level One record shall include:

1. The original complaint form and any attachments.
2. Any other documents submitted by the complainant at Level One.
3. If the complaint is against a District employee, the written response of the District employee, if any.
4. The decision issued at Level One and any attachments.
5. All other documents relied upon by the Level One hearing officer in reaching the Level One decision.

The hearing officer shall hold a hearing within 10 calendar days after the appeal notice is filed. The hearing officer may set reasonable time limits for the hearing.

The hearing officer shall provide the complainant a decision within 20 calendar days following the hearing. In reaching a decision, the hearing officer may consider the Level One record, any additional information provided prior to the Level Two hearing, and any other relevant documents or information the hearing officer believes will help resolve the complaint.

Recordings of the Level One and Level Two hearings, if any, shall be maintained with the Level One and Level Two records.

STUDENT RIGHTS AND RESPONSIBILITIES
STUDENT AND PARENT COMPLAINTS/GRIEVANCES

FNG
(LOCAL)

Level Three

If the complainant did not receive the relief requested at Level Two or if the time for a decision has expired, the complainant may appeal the decision to the Board.

The appeal notice must be filed in writing, on a form provided by the District, within 20 calendar days of the date of the Level Two decision or, if no decision has been communicated to the complainant, within 20 calendar days of the Level Two decision deadline.

Unless the Board delegates a committee in accordance with law, the Board shall hear the appeal of the Level Two decision.

After receiving notice of the appeal, the Board or Board committee shall hold a meeting to discuss the complaint no later than 60 calendar days after the date on which the Level Two decision was made.

The Superintendent shall inform the complainant whether the Board or a Board committee will hear the appeal and of the date, time, and place of the meeting at which the complaint will be on the agenda for presentation to the Board or Board committee.

At least five business days before the Board or Board committee meeting, the Superintendent shall provide the complainant a description of any information the Board intends to rely on that is not contained in the record created at the previous hearing levels, including any preliminary hearing.

The Superintendent shall provide the Board the record of the Level Two appeal. The complainant may request a copy of the Level Two record.

The Level Two record shall include:

1. The Level One record.
2. The notice of appeal from Level One to Level Two.
3. Any other documents submitted by the complainant at Level Two.
4. The decision issued at Level Two and any attachments.
5. All other documents relied upon by the administration in reaching the Level Two decision.

The complainant may request that the complaint be heard in open or closed meeting. The District shall honor that request unless the Texas Open Meetings Act or other applicable law requires otherwise. [See BE]

STUDENT RIGHTS AND RESPONSIBILITIES
STUDENT AND PARENT COMPLAINTS/GRIEVANCES

FNG
(LOCAL)

At the meeting, the presiding officer may set reasonable time limits and guidelines for the presentation, including an opportunity for the complainant and administration to each make a presentation and provide rebuttal and an opportunity for questioning by Board members.

In addition to any other record of the meeting required by law, the Board or Board committee shall prepare a separate record of the Level Three presentation. The Level Three presentation, including the presentation by the complainant or the complainant's representative, any presentation from the administration, and questions from Board members with responses, shall be recorded by audio recording, video/audio recording, or court reporter.

The Board or Board committee shall then consider the complaint. It shall make a decision no later than 30 calendar days after the date of the Board or Board committee meeting at which the complaint was presented. The complainant shall be provided a decision in accordance with this policy and state law.

STUDENT DISCIPLINE

FO
(LEGAL)

**Student Code of
Conduct**

The board shall adopt a Student Code of Conduct for a district, with the advice of its district-level committee. The Student Code of Conduct must:

1. Specify the circumstances, in accordance with Education Code Chapter 37, Subchapter A, under which a student may be removed from a classroom, campus, disciplinary alternative education program (DAEP), or vehicle owned or operated by the district.
2. Specify conditions that authorize or require a principal or other appropriate administrator to transfer a student to a DAEP, which must expressly provide that an appropriate administrator may place a student in a disciplinary alternative education program for the first-time offense of possession or use of a nicotine delivery product or e-cigarette, as defined by Health and Safety Code 161.081 [see FOB].
3. Outline conditions under which a student may be suspended, as provided by Education Code 37.005 [see FOB], or expelled, as provided by Education Code 37.007 [see FOD].
4. Specify that consideration will be given, as a factor in each decision concerning suspension, removal to a DAEP, expulsion, or placement in a juvenile justice alternative education program (JJAEP), regardless of whether the decision concerns a mandatory or discretionary action, to:
 - a. Self-defense;
 - b. Intent or lack of intent at the time the student engaged in the conduct;
 - c. A student's disciplinary history;
 - d. A disability that substantially impairs the student's capacity to appreciate the wrongfulness of the student's conduct;
 - e. A student's status in the conservatorship of the Department of Family and Protective Services; or
 - f. A student's status as a student who is homeless.
5. Provide guidelines for setting the length of removal to a DAEP or of expulsion. Except as provided by Education Code 37.007(e) (Gun-Free Schools Act [see FOD]), a district is not required to specify a minimum term of removal or expulsion.

STUDENT DISCIPLINE

FO
(LEGAL)

6. Address the notification of the parent or guardian of a student's violation of the Student Code of Conduct that results in suspension, removal to a DAEP, or expulsion.
7. Prohibit bullying, harassment, and making hit lists and ensure that district employees enforce those prohibitions. "Bullying" has the meaning provided by Education Code 37.0832. [See FFI] "Harassment" means threatening to cause harm or bodily injury to another student, engaging in sexually intimidating conduct, causing physical damage to the property of another student, subjecting another student to physical confinement or restraint, or maliciously taking any action that substantially harms another student's physical or emotional health or safety. "Hit list" means a list of people targeted to be harmed using a firearm, as defined by Penal Code 46.01(3) [see FNCG]; a knife, as defined by Penal Code 46.01(7) (any bladed hand instrument that is capable of inflicting serious bodily injury or death by cutting or stabbing a person with the instrument); or any other object to be used with intent to cause bodily harm.
8. Provide, as appropriate for students at each grade level, methods, including options, for:
 - a. Managing students in the classroom, on school grounds, and on a vehicle owned or operated by the district;
 - b. Disciplining students; and
 - c. Preventing and intervening in student discipline problems, including bullying, harassment, and making hit lists.
9. Include an explanation of the provisions regarding refusal of entry to or ejection from district property under Education Code 37.105 [see GKA], including the appeal process established under 37.105(h).
10. Include a statement regarding whether the board has adopted a policy for parental involvement in school disciplinary placements [see Parental Involvement Policy, below] and, if so, the provisions of that policy.

The methods adopted must provide that a student who is enrolled in a special education program under Education Code Chapter 29, Subchapter A, may not be disciplined in a manner that results in a change in the student's educational placement for bullying, harassment, or making hit lists until an admission, review, and dismissal

STUDENT DISCIPLINE

FO
(LEGAL)

(ARD) committee meeting has been held to review the conduct.
[See FOF]

Education Code 37.001(a)-(b-1), (e)

Law Enforcement
Duties

The law enforcement duties of peace officers, school resource officers, and security personnel [see CKE] must be included in the Student Code of Conduct. *Education Code 37.081(d)(2)*

Changes in SCOC

Once a Student Code of Conduct is promulgated, any change or amendment shall be approved by a board.

Posting

The Student Code of Conduct must be posted and prominently displayed at each school campus or made available for review at the office of the campus principal.

Education Code 37.001(b-1)-(c)

Notice to Parents

Each school year, a district shall provide parents with notice of and information regarding the Student Code of Conduct. *Education Code 37.001(d)*

*Noncustodial
Parent*

A noncustodial parent may request in writing that, for the remainder of the school year in which the request is received, a district provide that parent with a copy of any written notification that is generally provided to a student's parent or guardian, relating to student misconduct under Education Code 37.006 or 37.007. A district may not unreasonably deny the request. Notwithstanding this requirement, a district shall comply with any applicable court order of which the district has knowledge. *Education Code 37.0091*

Determination of
Antisemitism

In taking disciplinary action against a student for behavior that violates the Student Code of Conduct and that may reasonably be determined to have been motivated by antisemitism, a district shall use the definition of antisemitism provided by Government Code 448.001, below, including the examples referenced in that term, in determining whether the student's behavior was motivated by antisemitism. *Education Code 37.0095*

"Antisemitism" means a certain perception of Jews that may be expressed as hatred toward Jews. The term includes rhetorical and physical acts of antisemitism directed toward Jewish or non-Jewish individuals or their property or toward Jewish community institutions and religious facilities. Examples of antisemitism are included with the International Holocaust Remembrance Alliance's "Working Definition of Antisemitism" adopted on May 26, 2016. *Gov't Code 448.001(2)*

STUDENT DISCIPLINE

FO
(LEGAL)

Copies to Staff

The district shall provide each teacher and administrator with a copy of Education Code Chapter 37, Subchapter A regarding student discipline and with a copy of the related local policy. *Education Code 37.018*

Campus Behavior Coordinator

A single person at each campus must be designated to serve as the campus behavior coordinator (CBC). The person may be the campus principal or any other campus administrator selected by the principal.

The CBC is primarily responsible for maintaining student discipline and the implementation of Education Code Chapter 37, Subchapter A. Additional school staff members may assist the CBC in the performance of the CBC's duties, provided that the CBC personally verifies that all aspects of Education Code Chapter 37, Subchapter A, are appropriately implemented.

Duties

Except as provided below, the specific duties of the CBC may be established by campus or district policy. Unless the policy provides otherwise, duties imposed on a campus principal or other campus administrator by Education Code Chapter 37, Subchapter A must be performed by the CBC and a power granted to a campus principal may be exercised by the CBC.

The CBC shall:

1. Monitor disciplinary referrals;
2. Report to the campus's threat assessment and safe and supportive school team [see FFB] any student who engages in conduct that contains the elements of:
 - a. The offense of terroristic threat under Penal Code 22.07;
 - b. The offense of unlawfully carrying weapons under Penal Code 46.02;
 - c. An offense relating to prohibited weapons under Penal Code 46.05; or
 - d. The offense of exhibiting, using, or threatening to exhibit or use a firearm under Education Code 37.125; and
3. Report to the campus's threat assessment and safe and supportive school team [see FFB] any concerning student behaviors or behavioral trends that may pose a serious risk of violence to the student or others.

Notice to Parents

The CBC shall promptly notify a student's parent or guardian if the student is placed into in-school or out-of-school suspension, placed

STUDENT DISCIPLINE

FO
(LEGAL)

in a DAEP, expelled, or placed in a JJAEP or is taken into custody by a law enforcement officer.

A CBC must provide notice by promptly contacting the parent or guardian by telephone or in person; and making a good faith effort to provide written notice of the disciplinary action to the student, on the day the action is taken, for delivery to the student's parent or guardian.

If a parent or guardian entitled to notice has not been reached by telephone or in person by 5 p.m. of the first business day after the day the disciplinary action is taken, a CBC shall mail written notice of the action to the parent or guardian at the parent's or guardian's last known address.

If a CBC is unable or not available to promptly provide notice, the principal or other designee shall provide the notice.

Education Code 37.0012

Website
Requirement

A district shall post on the district's website, for each campus, the email address and dedicated telephone number of a person clearly identified as:

1. The campus behavior coordinator; or
2. If the district has been designated as a district of innovation under Education Code Chapter 12A [see AF] and is exempt from the requirement to designate a campus behavior coordinator under the district's local innovation plan, a campus administrator designated as being responsible for student discipline.

Education Code 26.015

**Parent Involvement
Policy**

The board may adopt a policy for parental involvement in school disciplinary placements.

If adopted, the policy must provide for:

1. The principal, CBC, or other appropriate administrator to notify the parent of a student who has been placed in a disciplinary alternative education program or expelled of the parent's right to request a behavioral agreement that specifies the responsibilities of the parent and student to be developed; and
2. If a behavioral agreement is developed and the student and the student's parent comply with the terms of the agreement, a reduction in the period of the disciplinary placement imposed on the student except as provided below.

STUDENT DISCIPLINE

FO
(LEGAL)

A reduction in the period of a disciplinary placement does not entitle the student for whom the period of placement was reduced to a different disciplinary placement. The reduction in the period of a disciplinary placement is at the sole discretion of the principal, CBC, or other appropriate administrator and may be revoked or amended at any time if the student or the student's parent does not comply with the terms of the behavioral agreement.

A behavioral agreement must include in writing the specific reduction in the period of the student's disciplinary placement with which the student will be credited if the student and the student's parent comply with the terms of the behavioral agreement.

The commissioner of education shall adopt a model behavioral agreement for use by districts in developing a behavioral agreement.

Education Code 37.0014

No Unsupervised Setting

Except for students who are suspended or expelled, no student may be placed in an unsupervised setting as a result of conduct for which a student may be placed in a DAEP. *Education Code 37.008(h)*

Continuation of Disciplinary Action

If a district takes disciplinary action against a student and the student subsequently enrolls in another district or school before the expiration of the period of disciplinary action, the district or school taking the disciplinary action shall provide to the district or school in which the student enrolls, at the same time other records of the student are provided, a copy of the order of disciplinary action.

"Disciplinary action" means a suspension, expulsion, placement in an alternative education program, or other limitation in enrollment eligibility of a student.

"District or school" includes an independent school district, a home-rule school district, a campus or campus program charter holder, or an open-enrollment charter school.

Education Code 37.022

Opportunity to Complete Courses

If a student is placed in in-school suspension or other alternative setting other than a DAEP, a district shall offer the student the opportunity to complete, before the beginning of the next school year, each course in which the student was enrolled at the time of removal. A district may provide the opportunity by any method available, including a correspondence course, distance learning, or summer school. *Education Code 37.021* [For DAEP notice requirements, see FOCA.]

STUDENT DISCIPLINE

FO
(LEGAL)

**Alternative Means to
Receive Coursework**

A district shall provide to a student during the period of the student's suspension under Education Code 37.005, regardless of whether the student is placed in in-school or out-of-school suspension, an alternative means of receiving all coursework provided in the classes in the foundation curriculum under Education Code 28.002(a)(1) that the student misses as a result of the suspension. A district must provide at least one option for receiving the coursework that does not require the use of the internet. *Education Code 37.005(e)*

**No Restriction of
Recess or Physical
Activity**

A district employee may not, as a penalty for a student's academic performance or behavior, restrict the student's participation in:

1. Recess or other physical activity offered as part of the district's physical education curriculum for a student enrolled in kindergarten or in a grade level below grade six; or
2. Physical activity offered as part of the district's physical education curriculum for a student enrolled in grade level six, seven, or eight.

Education Code 28.002(l-4)

Seclusion

A district employee or volunteer or an independent contractor of a district may not place a student in seclusion. *Education Code 37.0021(c)*

"Seclusion" means a behavior management technique in which a student is confined in a locked box, locked closet, or locked room that:

1. Is designed solely to seclude a person; and
2. Contains less than 50 square feet of space.

Education Code 37.0021(b)(2)

This section and any rules or procedures adopted under this section apply to a peace officer only if the peace officer:

1. Is employed or commissioned by a school district; or
2. Provides, as a school resource officer, a regular police presence on a school district campus under a memorandum of understanding between the district and a local law enforcement agency.

Education Code 37.0021(h)

Exceptions

This prohibition on seclusion does not apply to:

1. A peace officer performing law enforcement duties; or

STUDENT DISCIPLINE

FO
(LEGAL)

2. An educational services provider with whom a student is placed by a judicial authority, unless the services are provided in an educational program of a school district.

*Law Enforcement
Duties*

“Law enforcement duties” means activities of a peace officer relating to the investigation and enforcement of state criminal laws and other duties authorized by the Code of Criminal Procedure.

Education Code 37.0021(b)(4), (g)

[For information on seclusion involving students in special education, see FOF.]

**Officer or Security
Personnel Use of
Restraint or Taser**

“Restraint” means the use of physical force or a mechanical device to significantly restrict the free movement of all or a portion of a student’s body.

Definitions

“Taser” means a device manufactured, sold, or distributed by Taser International, Incorporated, that is intended, designed, made, or adapted to incapacitate a person by inflicting an electrical charge through the emission of a projectile or conductive stream. The term, for purposes of this provision, includes a similar device manufactured, sold, or distributed by another person.

Prohibition

A peace officer performing law enforcement duties or school security personnel performing security-related duties on school property or at a school-sponsored or school-related activity may not restrain or use a chemical irritant spray or Taser on a student enrolled in fifth grade or below unless the student poses a serious risk of harm to the student or another person.

Education Code 37.0021(b)(1), (b)(5), (j)

[For information on restraint involving students in special education, see FOF.]

Restraint Reports

A district shall report electronically to the Texas Education Agency (TEA), in accordance with standards provided by commissioner rule, information relating to the use of restraint by a peace officer performing law enforcement duties on school property or during a school-sponsored or school-related activity. The report must be consistent with the requirements adopted by commissioner rule for reporting the use of restraint involving students with disabilities [see FOF]. *Education Code 37.0021(i)*

**Corporal
Punishment**

If the board adopts a policy under Education Code 37.001(a)(8) under which corporal punishment is permitted as a method of student discipline, a district educator may use corporal punishment to discipline a student unless the student’s parent or guardian or other person having lawful control over the student has previously pro-

STUDENT DISCIPLINE

FO
(LEGAL)

vided a written, signed statement prohibiting the use of corporal punishment as a method of student discipline. *Education Code 37.0011(b)*

Parent Statement

To prohibit the use of corporal punishment as a method of student discipline, each school year a student's parent or guardian or other person having lawful control over the student must provide a separate written, signed statement to the board in the manner established by the board. The student's parent or guardian or other person having lawful control over the student may revoke the statement provided to the board at any time during the school year by submitting a written, signed revocation to the board in the manner established by the board. *Education Code 37.0011(c)-(d)*

Definition

"Corporal punishment" means the deliberate infliction of physical pain by hitting, paddling, spanking, slapping, or any other physical force used as a means of discipline. The term does not include physical pain caused by reasonable physical activities associated with athletic training, competition, or physical education or the use of restraint as authorized under Education Code 37.0021 [see FOF]. *Education Code 37.0011(a)*

**Use of Force to
Maintain Discipline**

The use of force, but not deadly force, against a student is justified if the teacher or administrator is entrusted with the care, supervision, or administration of the student when, and to the degree the teacher or administrator reasonably believes the force is necessary, to further the purpose of education or to maintain discipline in a group. *Penal Code 9.62*

Aversive Techniques

A district or district employee or volunteer or an independent contractor of a district may not apply an aversive technique, or by authorization, order, or consent, cause an aversive technique to be applied, to a student.

"Aversive technique" means a technique or intervention that is intended to reduce the likelihood of a behavior reoccurring by intentionally inflicting on a student significant physical or emotional discomfort or pain. The term includes a technique or intervention that:

1. Is designed to or likely to cause physical pain, other than an intervention or technique permitted under Education Code 37.0011 [see Corporal Punishment, above];
2. Notwithstanding the above corporal punishment provisions, is designed to or likely to cause physical pain through the use of electric shock or any procedure that involves the use of pressure points or joint locks;
3. Involves the directed release of a noxious, toxic, or otherwise unpleasant spray, mist, or substance near the student's face;

STUDENT DISCIPLINE

FO
(LEGAL)

4. Denies adequate sleep, air, food, water, shelter, bedding, physical comfort, supervision, or access to a restroom facility;
5. Ridicules or demeans the student in a manner that adversely affects or endangers the learning or mental health of the student or constitutes verbal abuse;
6. Employs a device, material, or object that simultaneously immobilizes all four extremities, including any procedure that results in such immobilization known as prone or supine floor restraint;
7. Impairs the student's breathing, including any procedure that involves:
 - a. Applying pressure to the student's torso or neck; or
 - b. Obstructing the student's airway, including placing an object in, on, or over the student's mouth or nose or placing a bag, cover, or mask over the student's face;
8. Restricts the student's circulation;
9. Secures the student to a stationary object while the student is in a sitting or standing position;
10. Inhibits, reduces, or hinders the student's ability to communicate;
11. Involves the use of a chemical restraint;
12. Constitutes a use of timeout that precludes the student from being able to be involved in and progress appropriately in the required curriculum and, if applicable, toward the annual goals included in the student's individualized education program, including isolating the student by the use of physical barriers; or
13. Except as provided below, deprives the student of the use of one or more of the student's senses.

Education Code 37.0023(a)-(b)

An aversive technique that deprives the student of the use of one or more of the student's senses may be used if the technique is executed in a manner that:

1. Does not cause the student discomfort or pain; or
2. Complies with the student's individualized education program or behavior intervention plan.

STUDENT DISCIPLINE

FO
(LEGAL)

Nothing in this section may be construed to prohibit a teacher from removing a student from class under Education Code 37.002. [See FOA]

Education Code 37.0023(c)-(d)

Videotapes and Recordings

A district employee or contractor is not required to obtain the consent of a child's parent before the employee or contractor may make a videotape of the child or authorize the recording of the child's voice if the videotape or recording is to be used only for purposes of safety, including the maintenance of order and discipline in common areas of the school or on school buses. *Education Code 26.009(b)(1)*

Teacher Documentation

A teacher may document any conduct by a student that does not conform to the Student Code of Conduct and may submit that documentation to the principal. A district may not discipline a teacher on the basis of the submitted documentation. *Education Code 37.002(b-1)*

Reports

Disciplinary
Alternative
Education
Programs

For each placement in a disciplinary alternative education program (DAEP), a district shall annually report to the commissioner:

1. Information identifying the student, including the student's race, sex, and date of birth, that will enable TEA to compare placement data with information collected through other reports;
2. Information indicating whether the placement was based on:
 - a. Conduct violating the Student Code of Conduct;
 - b. Conduct for which a student may be removed from class by a teacher [see FOA and the Student Code of Conduct];
 - c. Conduct for which placement in a DAEP is required [see FOC and the Student Code of Conduct]; or
 - d. Conduct occurring while a student was enrolled in another district and for which placement in a DAEP is permitted by Education Code 37.008(j);
3. The number of full or partial days the student was assigned to the program and the number of full or partial days the student attended the program; and
4. The number of placements that were inconsistent with the guidelines on length of placement in the Student Code of Conduct.

STUDENT DISCIPLINE

FO
(LEGAL)

Expulsions

For each expulsion, a district shall annually report to the commissioner:

1. Information identifying the student, including the student's race, sex, and date of birth, that will enable TEA to compare placement data with information collected through other reports;
2. Information indicating whether the expulsion was based on:
 - a. Conduct for which expulsion is required, including information specifically indicating whether a student was expelled for bringing a firearm to school; or
 - b. Conduct for which expulsion is permitted;
3. The number of full or partial days the student was expelled;
4. Information indicating whether:
 - a. The student was placed in a JJAEP;
 - b. The student was placed in a DAEP; or
 - c. The student was not placed in a JJAEP or other alternative education program; and
5. The number of expulsions that were inconsistent with the guidelines on length of expulsion in the Student Code of Conduct.

Out-of-School
Suspensions

For each out-of-school suspension under Education Code 37.005, a district shall report:

1. Information identifying the student, including the student's race, sex, and date of birth, that will enable TEA to compare placement data with information collected through other reports;
2. Information indicating the basis for the suspension;
3. The number of full or partial days the student was suspended; and
4. The number of out-of-school suspensions that were inconsistent with the guidelines included in the Student Code of Conduct under Education Code 37.001(a)(3) [see Student Code of Conduct, item 3, above].

Education Code 37.020

STUDENT DISCIPLINE
REMOVAL BY TEACHER OR BUS DRIVER

FOA
(LEGAL)

**Mandatory Removal
by a Teacher**

A teacher shall remove from class and send to the principal for placement in a disciplinary alternative education program (DAEP) or expulsion, as appropriate, a student who engages in conduct described in Education Code 37.006 (removal) or 37.007 (expulsion). [See FOC and FOD] *Education Code 37.002(d)*

Routine Referral

A teacher may send a student to the campus behavior coordinator's (CBC) office to maintain effective discipline in the classroom. The CBC shall respond by employing appropriate discipline management techniques, consistent with the Student Code of Conduct that can reasonably be expected to improve the student's behavior before returning the student to the classroom. If the student's behavior does not improve, the CBC shall employ alternative discipline management techniques, including any progressive interventions designated as the responsibility of the CBC in the Student Code of Conduct. *Education Code 37.002(a)* [See FO]

**Discretionary
Removal**

A teacher may remove from class a student who:

1. Repeatedly interferes with the teacher's ability to communicate effectively with the students in the class or with the ability of the student's classmates to learn;
2. Demonstrates behavior that is unruly, disruptive, or abusive toward the teacher, another adult, or another student; or
3. Engages in conduct that constitutes bullying, as defined by Education Code 37.0832 [see FFI].

Education Code 37.002(b)

Subject to requirements related to teaching and discussing certain debated and controversial topics under Education Code 28.0022(a)(2) and (d) [see EMB], a teacher may remove a student from class based on a single incident of behavior described above. *Education Code 37.002(b-3)*

Reporting
Classroom
Removals

A student who is sent to the campus behavior coordinator's or other administrator's office under a routine referral or a discretionary removal, as described above, is not considered to have been removed from the classroom for the purposes of reporting data through the Public Education Information Management System (PEIMS) or other similar reports required by state or federal law. *Education Code 37.002(e)*

[See DNA for information about teacher evaluations and disciplinary referrals.]

STUDENT DISCIPLINE
REMOVAL BY TEACHER OR BUS DRIVER

FOA
(LEGAL)

	A teacher, campus behavior coordinator, or other appropriate administrator shall notify a parent of a student of the removal of a student from class described above. <i>Education Code 37.002(b-2)</i>
Placement of Student	If a teacher removes a student from class under the provisions above, the principal may place the student in another appropriate classroom, in-school suspension, or DAEP [see FOC]. <i>Education Code 37.002(c)</i>
Conference by Third Day Required	Not later than the third class day after the day on which a student is removed from class by the teacher under the above provision or by the school principal or other appropriate administrator under the Student Code of Conduct, the campus behavior coordinator or other appropriate administrator shall schedule a conference among the campus behavior coordinator or other appropriate administrator, a parent or guardian of the student, the teacher removing the student from class, if any, and the student. At the conference, the student is entitled to written or oral notice of the reasons for the removal, an explanation of the basis for the removal, and an opportunity to respond to the reasons for the removal. The student may not be returned to the regular classroom pending the conference. Following the conference, and whether or not each requested person is in attendance after valid attempts to require the person's attendance, the campus behavior coordinator, after consideration of the mitigating factors (see below), shall order the placement of the student for a period consistent with the Student Code of Conduct. <i>Education Code 37.009(a)</i>
Appeals <i>Appeal of Removal</i>	A student may appeal the student's removal from class described above to: 1. The school's placement review committee [see Placement Review Committee, below]; or 2. The campus's threat assessment and safe and supportive school team, in accordance with a district policy providing for such an appeal to be made to the team. <i>Education Code 37.002(e-1)</i>
<i>No Appeal of Board Decision</i>	If district policy allows a student to appeal to the board or the board's designee, a decision of the campus behavior coordinator or other appropriate administrator, other than an expulsion under Section 37.007, the decision of the board or the board's designee is final and may not be appealed. <i>Education Code 37.009(a)</i>
Placement Length	The period of the placement may not exceed one year unless, after a review, the district determines that the student is a threat to the safety of other students or to district employees. The student may

STUDENT DISCIPLINE
REMOVAL BY TEACHER OR BUS DRIVER

FOA
(LEGAL)

not be returned to the regular class pending the required conference. *Education Code 37.009(a)*

Mitigating Factors

The CBC must consider whether the student acted in self-defense, the intent or lack of intent at the time the student engaged in the conduct, the student's disciplinary history, and whether the student has a disability that substantially impairs the student's capacity to appreciate the wrongfulness of the student's conduct. *Education Code 37.009(a)*

[See Student Code of Conduct, item 4, at FO(LEGAL) for mitigating factors.]

Prohibitions on Activities

The terms of the removal may prohibit the student from attending or participating in school-sponsored or school-related activities. *Education Code 37.002(c)*

Note: A power granted to a campus principal under Education Code Chapter 37, Subchapter A may be exercised by the CBC.

Return to Class

The principal may not return the student to the class of the teacher who removed the student without the teacher's written consent, unless the placement review committee determines that such placement is the best or only alternative available and, not later than the third class day after the day on which the student was removed from class, a conference in which the teacher has been provided an opportunity to participate has been held. [See Conference by Third Day Required, above]

Return to Class Plan

The principal may not return the student to that teacher's class unless the teacher provides written consent for the student's return or a return to class plan has been prepared for that student. The principal may only designate an employee of the school whose primary duties do not include classroom instruction to create a return to class plan. A return to class plan must be created before or at the conference described by that subsection. A plan created before the conference must be discussed at the conference.

The commissioner of education shall adopt a model return to class plan for use by a district in creating a return to class plan for a student.

Education Code 37.002(c), (c-1), (c-2)

Return After Assault

If the teacher removed the student from class because the student engaged in the elements of an offense listed in Education Code 37.007(a)(2)(A) or (a)(4) (assault, sexual assault, assault against a district employee or volunteer) against the teacher, the student

STUDENT DISCIPLINE
REMOVAL BY TEACHER OR BUS DRIVER

FOA
(LEGAL)

may not be returned to the teacher's class without the teacher's written consent. The teacher may not be coerced to consent.

Education Code 37.002(c), (d)

**Placement Review
Committee**

Each school shall establish a three-member committee to determine the placement of a student when a teacher refuses the return of a student to the teacher's class. The committee shall make recommendations to the district regarding readmission of expelled students.

Composition

Committee members shall be appointed as follows:

1. Campus faculty shall choose two teachers to serve as members and one teacher to serve as an alternate member; and
2. The principal shall choose one member from the professional staff of a campus.

The teacher refusing to readmit the student may not serve on the committee.

Education Code 37.003

Right to Appeal

The principal, campus behavior coordinator, or other appropriate administrator shall notify a student who has been removed from class and the student's parent of the student's right to appeal the decision of the committee. [See Appeals, above] *Education Code 37.002(f-1)*

**Removal by School
Bus Driver**

The driver of a school bus transporting students to or from school or a school-sponsored or school-related activity may send a student to the principal's office to maintain effective discipline on the school bus.

The principal shall respond by employing appropriate discipline management techniques consistent with the Student Code of Conduct.

Education Code 37.0022

Note: See FOF for provisions concerning students with disabilities.

PUBLIC COMPLAINTS

GF
(EXHIBIT)-A

Exhibit A — Public Complaint Form — Level One

Note: Informal resolution is encouraged but does not extend any deadlines in GF(LOCAL), except by mutual written consent. Please use this form to file a formal, initial complaint in accordance with GF(LOCAL), regardless of the level of administrator or hearing that may be designated by the District to respond to the complaint.

This form is required to initiate any public complaint, regardless of the level at which the complaint begins.

A complaint form that is incomplete in any material way may be refiled with the District upon completion if the refileing is within the designated time for filing a complaint.

Attach to this form any documents you believe will support the complaint. If you do not have copies of these documents, copies may be presented at the Level One hearing. After the Level One hearing, you may supplement the record with additional documents or include additional claims. Please keep a copy of the completed form and any supporting documentation for your records.

To file a formal complaint, please fill out this form completely and submit it by hand delivery, electronic communication, or U.S. Mail to the appropriate administrator within the time established in GF(LOCAL). All complaints will be heard in accordance with GF(LEGAL) and (LOCAL) or any exceptions outlined therein.

A person filing a complaint regarding refusal of entry to or ejection from property under the District's control based on Education Code 37.105 will be permitted to address the Board in person within 90 calendar days of filing the initial complaint, unless the complaint is resolved before reaching the Board. [See GKA]

(Please print)

Name: _____

Address: _____

Telephone number: _____

Email address: _____

If you will be represented in presenting your complaint, please identify the person representing you.

Name: _____

Address: _____

Telephone number: _____

Email address: _____

PUBLIC COMPLAINTS

GF
(EXHIBIT)-A

Please describe the decision or circumstances causing your complaint (*give specific factual details*).

What was the date of the decision or circumstances causing your complaint?

Please explain how you have been harmed by this decision or circumstance.

Please describe any efforts you have made to resolve your concerns and the responses to your efforts. Please include dates of communication and whom you communicated with regarding your concerns.

Please describe the outcome or remedy you seek for this complaint.

Complainant's signature: _____

Signature of complainant's representative: _____

Date of filing: _____

Exhibit B — Response to Level One Complaint

(date)

(complainant's name)

(complainant's address)

(complainant's email)

Dear _____:

Having considered the complaint at the Level One conference on _____
(date), I have decided on the following response:

[Note: When preparing the letter, include only one of the following choices.]

For the following reasons, I am unable to provide the remedy you seek:

OR

I will take the following actions to grant the remedy you seek for your complaint:

OR

For the following reasons, I am unable to provide the full remedy you seek for your complaint:

I will take the following actions to provide a partial remedy:

The following documents support this decision:

PUBLIC COMPLAINTS

GF
(EXHIBIT)-B

_____ *(signature of appropriate administrator)*

Complainant, please note:

To appeal this response, you must file a written notice of appeal with the appropriate administrator within the time limits set in GF(LOCAL). The necessary appeal forms are available on the District's website at _____ *(insert URL)*. If you have any questions, please contact _____ *(insert position title)*.

Exhibit C — Level Two Appeal Notice

To appeal a Level One decision, or the lack of a timely response after a Level One conference, please fill out this form completely and submit it by hand delivery, electronic communication, or U.S. Mail to the Superintendent or designee within the time established in GF(LOCAL). Appeals will be heard in accordance with GF(LEGAL) and (LOCAL) or any exceptions outlined therein.

A person filing a complaint regarding refusal of entry to or ejection from property under the District's control based on Education Code 37.105 will be permitted to address the Board in person within 90 calendar days of filing the initial complaint, unless the complaint is resolved before reaching the Board. [See GKA]

(Please print)

Name: _____

Address: _____

Telephone number: _____

Email address: _____

If you will be represented in presenting your appeal, please identify the person representing you.

Name: _____

Address: _____

Telephone number: _____

Email address: _____

Who held the Level One conference? _____

Date of conference: _____

Date you received a response to the Level One conference: _____

Please explain specifically how you disagree with the outcome at Level One.

Attach a copy of the Level One response being appealed, if applicable.

Complainant's signature: _____

Signature of complainant's representative: _____

Date of filing: _____

Exhibit D — Response to Level Two Appeal

(date)

(complainant's name)

(complainant's address)

(complainant's email)

Dear _____:

Having considered the Level Two appeal on _____ (date), I have decided on the following response:

[Note: When preparing the letter, include only one of the following choices.]

For the following reasons, I am unable to grant your appeal:

I will uphold the decision made at Level One by _____ (name) and communicated to you in the Level One response.

OR

For the following reasons, I wish to grant your appeal:

I have instructed _____ (name) to find a resolution in keeping with the remedy you seek.

OR

For the following reasons, I am unable to fully grant your appeal:

I have instructed _____ (name) to take the following actions as a partial remedy to your complaint:

PUBLIC COMPLAINTS

GF
(EXHIBIT)-D

The following documents support this decision:

_____, Superintendent (*or designee*)

Complainant, please note:

To appeal this response, you must file a written notice of appeal with the appropriate administrator within the time limits set in GF(LOCAL). The necessary appeal forms are available on the District's website at _____ (*insert URL*). If you have any questions, please contact _____ (*insert position title*).

Exhibit E — Level Three Appeal Notice

To appeal a Level Two decision, or the lack of a timely response after a Level Two conference, please fill out this form completely and submit it by hand delivery, electronic communication, or U.S. Mail to the Superintendent or designee within the time established in GF(LOCAL). Appeals will be heard in accordance with GF(LEGAL) and (LOCAL) or any exceptions outlined therein.

A person filing a complaint regarding refusal of entry to or ejection from property under the District's control based on Education Code 37.105 will be permitted to address the Board in person within 90 calendar days of filing the initial complaint, unless the complaint is resolved before reaching the Board. [See GKA]

(Please print)

Name: _____

Address: _____

Telephone number: _____

Email address: _____

If you will be represented in presenting your appeal, please identify the person representing you.

Name: _____

Address: _____

Telephone number: _____

Email address: _____

Who held the Level Two conference? _____

Date of conference: _____

Date you received a response to the Level Two conference: _____

Please explain specifically how you disagree with the outcome at Level Two.

PUBLIC COMPLAINTS

GF
(EXHIBIT)-E

Do you want the Board to hear this appeal in open session?

- ☐ No
☐ Yes

If yes, the Board will consider your request; however, you may not have a legal right under the Texas Open Meetings Act to require a meeting in open session.

Attach a copy of the Level Two response being appealed, if applicable.

Complainant's signature: _____

Signature of complainant's representative: _____

Date of filing: _____

Exhibit F — Board's Response to Level Three Appeal

(date)
(complainant's name)
(complainant's address)
(complainant's email)

Dear _____:

Having heard the presentation of your appeal at Level Three, the Board took the following action at its meeting on _____ (date):

[Note: When preparing the letter or announcing the decision at the Board meeting, include only one of the following choices.]

For the following reasons, we have denied the appeal and have upheld the decision made by the Superintendent (or designee) at Level Two:

OR

For the following reasons, we have granted the appeal and have instructed the Superintendent to find a resolution in keeping with the remedy you seek:

OR

For the following reasons, we have partially denied and partially granted the appeal:

PUBLIC COMPLAINTS

GF
(EXHIBIT)-F

We have instructed the Superintendent as follows:

The following documents support this decision:

Pursuant to Education Code 7.057(a), a person may appeal in writing to the commissioner if the person is aggrieved by actions or decisions of the Board that violate the law or a provision of a written employment contract if a violation causes or would cause monetary harm to the employee. This section does not apply to Subchapter G, Chapter 21, or a student disciplinary action under Chapter 37.

Parents, students, or educators who have completed the grievance process and received the Board's final decision may file an appeal of the Board's final decision to the Commissioner of Education.

The only document required to file an appeal is the Petition for Review. Pursuant to Administrative Code 157.1049, a Petition for Review must be filed within 45 calendar days after the decision complained of is first communicated to the filing party.

The Petition for Review must be filed with TEA's Division of Hearings and Appeals (160) by electronic filing system, email to HearingsandAppeals@tea.texas.gov, mail or hand delivery to 1701 N. Congress Ave., Austin, Texas 78701, or facsimile (fax) to (512) 475-3662. Please see TEA's website for more information on grievance appeals.

Sincerely,

_____, President of the Board of Trustees

_____, School District

**United States
Constitution**

A district shall take no action abridging the freedom of speech or the right of the people to petition the board for redress of grievances. *U.S. Const. Amend. I, XIV*

A board may confine its meetings to specified subject matter and may hold nonpublic sessions to transact business. But when a board sits in public meetings to conduct public business and hear the views of citizens, it may not discriminate between speakers on the basis of the content of their speech or the message it conveys. *Rosenberger v. Rector & Visitors of Univ. of Virginia*, 515 U.S. 819, 828 (1995); *City of Madison v. Wis. Emp. Rel. Comm'n*, 429 U.S. 167, 174 (1976); *Pickering v. Bd. of Educ.*, 391 U.S. 563, 568 (1968)

Texas Constitution

Citizens shall have the right, in a peaceable manner, to assemble together for their common good and to apply to those invested with the powers of government for redress of grievances or other purposes, by petition, address, or remonstrance. *Tex. Const. Art. I, Sec. 27*

Federal Laws

Section 504

A district that receives federal financial assistance, directly or indirectly, and that employs 15 or more persons shall adopt grievance procedures that incorporate appropriate due process standards and that provide for the prompt and equitable resolution of complaints alleging any action prohibited by Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973. *29 U.S.C. 794; 34 C.F.R. 104.7(b)*

Americans with
Disabilities Act

A district that employs 50 or more persons shall adopt and publish grievance procedures providing for prompt and equitable resolution of complaints alleging any action that would be prohibited by the Code of Federal Regulations, Title 28, Part 35 (Americans with Disabilities Act regulations). *28 C.F.R. 35.107*

**District Grievance
Policy**

Levels of Review

The board shall adopt a grievance policy to address grievances received by the district. *Education Code 26A.001(a)*

The policy must provide for the following levels of review, except as provided below:

1. Review by the principal of the district campus at which the grievance is filed or the principal's designee or, for a grievance that arises from subject matter unrelated to a campus, an administrator at the school district's central office;
2. If established by the policy, an appeal to an administrator at the school district's central office;
3. An appeal to the superintendent of the school district or the superintendent's designee; and

PUBLIC COMPLAINTS

GF
(LEGAL)

4. An appeal to the board of trustees of the school district.

A review or appeal on a grievance must be conducted by a person with the authority to address the grievance unless a preliminary hearing is necessary to develop a record or a recommendation for the board of trustees of the school district.

Education Code 26A.001(b), (c)

General
Requirements

The policy must:

1. Prohibit the board or a district employee from retaliating against a student or parent of a student who files a grievance in accordance with the policy;
2. Require a person involved in reviewing a grievance under the policy to recuse himself or herself from reviewing the grievance if the person is the subject of the grievance;
3. Provide for a higher level of review if the person who would otherwise review the grievance is required to recuse himself or herself;
4. Provide for the creation and retention of a record of each hearing on the grievance, including documents submitted by the person who filed the grievance or determined relevant by school district personnel and a written record of the decision, including an explanation of the basis for the decision and an indication of each document that supports the decision;
5. Allow the person who filed the grievance to supplement the record with additional documents or add additional claims;
6. Allow for a member of the board to file a grievance with the district, but prohibit the member from voting on matters related to that grievance;
7. Allow for a remand to a lower level of review to develop a record at any time, including at the board level of review;
8. Require the district to direct a grievance that is filed with the incorrect administrator to the appropriate administrator and consider the grievance filed on the date on which the grievance was initially filed;
9. Require the district to issue a decision on the merits of the concern raised in the grievance, notwithstanding procedural errors or the type of relief requested;
10. Unless otherwise required by law, allow for a hearing or meeting at which the grievance will be discussed to be open or

PUBLIC COMPLAINTS

GF
(LEGAL)

closed at the request of the person who filed the grievance;
and

11. For a grievance before the board, require that the person who filed the grievance be provided at least five business days before the date on which the meeting to discuss the grievance will be held a description of any information the board of trustees intends to rely on that is not contained in the record;
and
12. For a grievance before the board, require the meeting at which the grievance is discussed be recorded by video or audio recording or by transcript created by a certified court reporter.

Education Code 26A.001(e)

Deadlines

Appeal

The policy must provide at least 20 days to file an appeal after the date on which a decision on the grievance was made.

Hearings

For a hearing that is not before the board of trustees of the school district, the policy must require:

1. The district to hold a hearing not later than the 10th day after the date on which the grievance or appeal was filed; and
2. A written decision to be made not later than the 20th day after the date on which the hearing was held that includes any relief or redress to be provided and information regarding filing an appeal, including the timeline to appeal under this provision and Education Code 7.057, if applicable; and
3. For a hearing before the board, the policy must require the board to:
 - a. Hold a meeting to discuss the grievance not later than the 60th day after the date on which the previous decision on the grievance was made; and
 - b. Make a decision on the grievance not later than the 30th day after the date on which the meeting is held.

Education Code 26A.002

Report

Each school district shall annually submit a report on grievances filed in the district during the preceding year. *Education Code 26A.001(g)* [See FNG]

Posting of
Procedures and
Forms

The district's internet website and student handbook must include procedures for resolving grievances, standardized forms for filing a grievance, and a method for filing a grievance electronically. *Education Code 26A.003* [See FNG]

PUBLIC COMPLAINTS

GF
(LEGAL)

Closed Meeting

A board may conduct a closed meeting on a public complaint to the extent required or provided by law. [See BEC]

Record of Proceedings

An appeal of a board's decision to the commissioner of education shall be decided based on a review of the record developed at the district level. "Record" includes, at a minimum, an audible electronic recording or written transcript of all oral testimony or argument. *Education Code 7.057(c), (f)*

It is a district's responsibility to make and preserve the records of the proceedings before the board. If a district fails to create and preserve the record without good cause, all substantial evidence issues that require missing portions of the record for resolution shall be deemed against the district. The record shall include:

1. A tape recording or a transcript of the hearing at the local level. If a tape recording is used:
 - a. The tape recording must be complete, audible, and clear; and
 - b. Each speaker must be clearly identified.
2. All evidence admitted;
3. All offers of proof;
4. All written pleadings, motions, and intermediate rulings;
5. A description of matters officially noticed;
6. If applicable, the decision of the hearing examiner;
7. A tape recording or transcript of the oral argument before the board; and
8. The decision of the board.

19 TAC 157.1073(d)

Note: Public complaints regarding instructional and library materials are addressed at EFA and EFB, respectively, and complaints against peace officers are addressed at CKE.

PUBLIC COMPLAINTS

GF
(LOCAL)

Complaints

In this policy, the terms “complaint” and “grievance” shall have the same meaning.

Other Complaint Processes

Complaints by members of the public shall be filed in accordance with this policy, except as required by the policies listed below. Some of these policies require appeals to be submitted in accordance with GF after the relevant complaint process:

1. Complaints concerning instructional resources shall be submitted in accordance with the EF series.
2. Complaints concerning a commissioned peace officer who is an employee of the District shall be submitted in accordance with the CKE series.

Complaints regarding refusal of entry to or ejection from District property based on Education Code 37.105 shall be filed in accordance with this policy. However, the timelines shall be adjusted as necessary to permit the complainant to address the Board in person within 90 calendar days of filing the initial complaint, unless the complaint is resolved before the Board considers it. [See GKA(LEGAL)]

Informal Process

The Board encourages the public to discuss concerns with an appropriate administrator who has the authority to address the concerns. Concerns should be expressed as soon as possible to allow early resolution at the lowest possible administrative level.

Informal resolution shall be encouraged but shall not extend any deadlines in this policy, except by mutual written consent.

Filing Deadlines

If a member of the public has engaged in the informal process in an attempt to resolve the complaint with the District and has not reached a resolution during the process, the individual must file a complaint within 15 business days of the date the individual first knew, or with reasonable diligence should have known, of the decision or action giving rise to the complaint or grievance.

Deadline Extensions

All deadlines shall be strictly followed unless otherwise required by law or modified by mutual written consent.

Formal Process

An individual may initiate the formal process described below by timely filing a written complaint form.

The process described in this policy shall not be construed to create new or additional rights beyond those granted by law or Board policy, nor to require a full evidentiary hearing or “mini-trial” at any level.

The complaint form shall be filed with the lowest level administrator who has the authority to remedy the alleged problem. In most circumstances, the individual shall file a Level One complaint with the

PUBLIC COMPLAINTS

GF
(LOCAL)

campus principal for any complaint on a matter related to a campus. For a complaint that arises on a matter that is unrelated to a campus, the complaint shall be filed with the appropriate District-level administrator.

If the subject matter of the complaint requires a Board decision, is a complaint about a Board member, or is a complaint about the Superintendent, the complaint shall be initiated at the Board level. A preliminary hearing to develop a record or recommendation for the Board may be conducted by an appropriate administrator.

A Board member shall be permitted to file a complaint under this policy, but, if the complaint is considered by the Board or Board committee, the Board member shall be prohibited from voting on the Board's or Board committee's decision.

If the complaint is not filed with the appropriate administrator, the receiving administrator must note the date and time the complaint form was received and immediately forward the complaint form to the appropriate administrator.

Option to Continue
Informal Process

Even after initiating the formal complaint process, the complainant is encouraged to seek informal resolution of their concerns. A complainant whose concerns are resolved may withdraw a formal complaint at any time.

Notice of Complaint

A District employee against whom a complaint has been filed shall be provided notice of the complaint in accordance with administrative regulations. The employee shall have sufficient opportunity to submit a written response to the complaint that shall be included in the record of the complaint.

**Freedom from
Retaliation**

Neither the Board nor any District employee shall unlawfully retaliate against any individual for bringing a concern or complaint.

General Provisions

Filing

Complaint forms and appeal notices may be filed by hand-delivery, by electronic communication, or by U.S. Mail. Hand-delivered filings shall be timely filed if received by the appropriate administrator or designee by the close of business on the deadline. Filings submitted by electronic communication shall be timely filed if they are received by the close of business on the deadline, as indicated by the date/time shown on the electronic communication. Mail filings shall be timely filed if they are postmarked by U.S. Mail on or before the deadline and received by the appropriate administrator or designated representative no more than three business days after the deadline.

Scheduling
Hearings

The District shall make reasonable attempts to schedule hearings at a mutually agreeable time. If the complainant fails to appear at a

PUBLIC COMPLAINTS

GF
(LOCAL)

scheduled hearing, the District may hold the hearing and issue a decision in the complainant's absence.

Decision

A "decision" shall mean a written communication to the complainant from the appropriate administrator that provides an explanation of the basis of the decision, an indication of each document that supports the decision, and any relief or redress to be provided. A decision shall be issued on the merits of the concern raised in the complaint notwithstanding any procedural errors or the type of relief or redress requested.

The decision shall also include information regarding the filing of an appeal in accordance with this policy. After a hearing at Level Three, the decision shall include information on submitting an appeal to the commissioner.

A decision may be hand-delivered, sent by electronic communication to the complainant's email address of record, or sent by U.S. Mail to the complainant's mailing address of record. Mailed decisions shall be timely if they are postmarked by U.S. Mail on or before the deadline.

Representative

"Representative" shall mean any person who or organization that is designated by a complainant to represent the complainant in the complaint process.

The complainant may designate a representative through written notice to the District at any level of this process. The representative may participate in person or by telephone conference call. If the complainant designates a representative with fewer than three business days' notice to the District before a scheduled hearing, the District may reschedule the hearing to a later date, if desired, in order to include the District's counsel. The District may be represented by counsel at any level of the process.

Consolidating
Complaints

To promote efficiency in addressing complaints, the appropriate administrator shall determine if separate or serial complaints arising from an event or series of related events shall be consolidated.

Costs Incurred

Each party shall pay its own costs incurred in the course of the complaint.

Complaint and
Appeal Forms

Complaints and appeals under this policy shall be submitted on a form provided by the District.

Copies of any documents that support the complaint should be included with the complaint form. If the complainant does not have copies of these documents, copies may be presented at the Level One hearing. After the Level One hearing, the complainant may supplement the record with additional documents or include additional claims.

PUBLIC COMPLAINTS

GF
(LOCAL)

Record	A record of each complaint hearing shall be created and retained in accordance with this policy. The record shall include documents submitted by the complainant, documents determined relevant by District personnel, and the decision.
Remand	A complaint or appeal form that is incomplete in any material aspect shall be refiled, if at Level One, and remanded at all other levels in order to develop an adequate record of the complaint. If an adequate record has not been developed, the appropriate administrator may remand the complaint to a lower level. The Board or Board committee may remand a complaint to a lower level if at the Board level of review an adequate record has not been developed.
Assignment of Hearing Officer	When a District employee is the subject of a complaint, the hearing shall be conducted by an administrator who is in a supervisory or higher organizational role. The District employee who is the subject of the complaint shall recuse themselves from reviewing the complaint at any level in the process.
Investigation	The District may conduct an investigation at any level in the complaint process. If the District and the complainant mutually agree, all deadlines shall be suspended during an investigation.
Complaint Levels	At Level One, the appropriate hearing officer shall hold a hearing with the complainant within 10 calendar days after receipt of the written complaint. The hearing officer may set reasonable time limits for the hearing. The hearing officer shall provide the complainant a decision within 20 calendar days following the hearing. In reaching a decision, the hearing officer may consider information provided with the complaint form and any other relevant documents or information the hearing officer believes will help resolve the complaint.
Level One	
Level Two	If the complainant did not receive the relief requested at Level One or if the time for a decision has expired, the complainant may request a hearing at Level Two to appeal the Level One decision. The appeal notice must be filed in writing, on a form provided by the District, within 20 calendar days of the date of the Level One decision or, if no decision has been communicated to the complainant, within 20 calendar days of the Level One decision deadline. After receiving notice of the appeal, the Level One hearing officer shall prepare and forward a record of the Level One complaint to the Level Two hearing officer and provide a copy of the Level One record to the complainant.

The Level One record shall include:

1. The original complaint form and any attachments.
2. Any other documents submitted by the complainant at Level One.
3. If the complaint is against a District employee, the written response of the District employee, if any.
4. The decision issued at Level One and any attachments.
5. All other documents relied upon by the Level One hearing officer in reaching the Level One decision.

The hearing officer shall hold a hearing within 10 calendar days after the appeal notice is filed. The hearing officer may set reasonable time limits for the hearing.

The hearing officer shall provide the complainant a decision within 20 calendar days following the hearing. In reaching a decision, the hearing officer may consider the Level One record, any additional information provided prior to the Level Two hearing, and any other relevant documents or information the hearing officer believes will help resolve the complaint.

Recordings of the Level One and Level Two hearings, if any, shall be maintained with the Level One and Level Two records.

Level Three

If the complainant did not receive the relief requested at Level Two or if the time for a decision has expired, he or she may appeal the decision to the Board.

The appeal notice must be filed in writing, on a form provided by the District, within 20 calendar days of the date of the Level Two decision or, if no decision has been communicated to the complainant, within 20 calendar days of the Level Two decision deadline.

Unless the Board delegates a committee in accordance with law, the Board shall hear the appeal of the Level Two decision.

After receiving notice of the appeal, the Board or Board committee shall hold a meeting to discuss the complaint no later than 60 calendar days after the date on which the Level Two decision was made.

The Superintendent shall inform the complainant whether the Board or a Board committee will hear the appeal and of the date, time, and place of the meeting at which the complaint will be on the agenda for presentation to the Board or Board committee.

PUBLIC COMPLAINTS

GF
(LOCAL)

At least five business days before the Board or Board committee meeting, the Superintendent shall provide the complainant a description of any information the Board intends to rely on that is not contained in the record created at the previous hearing levels, including any preliminary hearing.

The Superintendent shall provide the Board the record of the Level Two appeal. The complainant may request a copy of the Level Two record.

The Level Two record shall include:

1. The Level One record.
2. The notice of appeal from Level One to Level Two.
3. Any other documents submitted by the complainant at Level Two.
4. The decision issued at Level Two and any attachments.
5. All other documents relied upon by the administration in reaching the Level Two decision.

The complainant may request that the complaint be heard in open or closed meeting. The District shall honor that request unless the Texas Open Meetings Act or other applicable law requires otherwise. [See BE]

At the meeting, the presiding officer may set reasonable time limits and guidelines for the presentation, including an opportunity for the complainant and administration to each make a presentation and provide rebuttal and an opportunity for questioning by Board members.

In addition to any other record of the meeting required by law, the Board or Board committee shall prepare a separate record of the Level Three presentation. The Level Three presentation, including the presentation by the complainant or the complainant's representative, any presentation from the administration, and questions from Board members with responses, shall be recorded by audio recording, video/audio recording, or court reporter.

The Board or Board committee shall then consider the complaint. It shall make a decision no later than 30 calendar days after the date of the Board or Board committee meeting at which the complaint was presented. The complainant shall be provided a decision in accordance with this policy and state law.